SALLUST'S
JUGURTHINE WAR
AND
CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE,
WITH
AN ENGLISH COMMENTARY.
AND
GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL INDEXES
BY
CHARLES ANTHON, LL. D.
JAY-PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LITERATURE, IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE, AND RECTOR
OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL.
TENTH EDITION, CORRECTED AND ENLARGED
NEW YORK:
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
FRANKLIN SQUARE.
1855.
Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1836, by

Harper & Brothers,

In the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New York.

Gift from

Mr. James McKirdy

Jan. 19, 1832
TO THE

REV. JOHN LUDLOW. S.T.D.,

PROVOST OF THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA,

THIS WORK

Is Respectfully Dedicated,

AS AN OFFERING

TO ONE, IN WHOM THE RICHES OF INTELLECTUAL CULTURE
ARE SO HAPPILY BLENDED WITH ALL THAT
IS ATTRACTIVE IN THE CHRISTIAN CHARACTER.
In preparing a new edition of Sallust for the press, the editor has taken the greatest care to make such alterations and improvements, in the work, as may render it a still more useful guide to the student than its predecessors have proved. The principal changes will be found to consist in a more enlarged commentary on the Jugurthine war, in the placing of this production of Sallust's before the narrative of the conspiracy of Catiline, and in the two Indexes, the one Geographical, the other Historical, which have been appended to the work. The enlargement of the notes on the Jugurthine war has been made at the request of several instructors, who thought that a more ample commentary on this part of the historian's labours was needed by their pupils. The change introduced into the body of the work, by placing the narrative of the war with Jugurtha before the account of Catiline's conspiracy, cannot but meet with the approbation of all who lay claim to any
acquaintance with Roman literature, or even with Roman history. The old arrangement violates the order of time, since the attempt of Catiline to overthrow the government of his country was subsequent to the war with Jugurtha by a period of nearly fifty years. The impression produced, therefore, on the mind of the student, from his being required to read the two works in an inverted order, must, of necessity, be a confused one. In the account of Catiline's conspiracy, for example, he will find frequent allusions to the calamitous consequences of Sylla's strife with Marius, and will see many of the profligate partisans of the former rallying around the standard of Catiline; while, in the history of the Jugurthine war, if he be made to peruse it after the other, in the ordinary routine of school-reading, he will be introduced to the same Sylla, just entering on a public career, and standing high in the favour and confidence of Marius! How, too, will he be able to appreciate, in their full force, the remarks of Sallust relative to the successive changes in the Roman form of government, and the alternate ascendancy of the aristocratic and popular parties, if he be called upon to direct his attention to results before he is made acquainted with the causes that produced them? The only argument adduced in favour of the old arrangement is, that Sallust composed the narrative of Catiline's conspiracy before that of the Jugurthine war, and that all the manuscripts, and nearly all the editions of the historian.
follow this same order, and place the account of the conspiracy first. Such an argument, however, if it be really deserving of the name, must weigh but little when positive utility is placed in the opposite scale. The order, moreover, for which we contend, is no novelty on the continent of Europe, as may be seen from the works of the President De Brosses, the Abbé Cassagne, and M. Du Rozoir. The last mentioned editor, indeed, expresses his very great surprise that the arrangement in question has not by this time become a general one.

With regard to the Indexes that have been added to the work, it may be sufficient to remark, that the object, in preparing them, was to relieve the commentary from what might have proved too heavy a pressure of materials, and have deterred from, rather than invited, a perusal. The geographical and historical matter, with a very few slight exceptions, now stands by itself, and may be consulted with more convenience, and it is hoped, with more decided advantage.

The biographical account of Sallust, and the sketch of his writings, which have been given in the previous editions under the ordinary form, now assume the character of an imaginary conversation, a mode of imparting information which the editor has recently adopted in a course of College-Lectures on Ancient Literature, and which he has found to be extremely well calculated for eliciting and ensuring attention.
In conclusion, the editor feels, that it would be the worst species of affectation in him, were he to conceal the pleasure he has experienced, at the very favourable reception which has been given to the previous editions of this work. And he thinks he may be allowed to state, with pardonable pride, that two separate re-prints, by different editors, total strangers to himself, have also appeared in England, and that too without any effort on his own part to procure in that country, a re-publication of his labours.

C. ANTHON

Col. College, N. Y.

March 22, 1839.
LIFE AND WRITINGS OF SALLUST.

DR. BARTON—HENRY ARLINGTON.

Dr. B. Well, Henry, how are you pleased with Oxford?—I have met you several times since your arrival among us, but have never before this had an opportunity of conversing with you, or of ascertaining how you liked your new residence.

H. I am delighted with it, my dear Doctor, and feel like a new being amid these classic shades. With the means of improvement now fully under my own control, I am determined to make that use of my time, which shall lead in after life, with the divine blessing, to permanent and honourable distinction. My reading begins, in fact, to assume a new character, and my attention is more and more directed every day to works of solid utility. It is with this view, indeed, that I have sought you on the present occasion, as I have just entered on a course of Roman literature, and wish to consult you about the merits of a writer, in relation to whom, I am, I confess, in a good deal of doubt—I mean the historian Sallust.

Dr. B. I can easily conceive, Henry, that an ardent admirer like yourself of the character and services of a Cicero, would be inclined to regard the cold applause, which Sallust bestows upon the saviour of his country, in the light of a defect, and even stain upon his escutcheon as an historian. Nor will I stand forth to defend him. Something, however, must be conceded to the rankling of private animosity, and something to disgust at the ill-disguised and inordinate vanity of the Roman consul. For, after all, Henry, what is history? A mere place of exhibition, where the spectators are too little acquainted with the hidden causes of what they behold, and the actors are too directly interested in the result, to enable us to depend, with any degree of certainty, on the accounts of either the one or the other!

H. Your remark is a very just one, my dear Doctor, and ought to teach us the utter uncertainty of this species of knowledge, except where it bears the impress from on high. History, in the former case, may be likened to the arid plains of Egypt, where the half-buried temples...
and half-deciphered inscription, tell the tale of other days, but tell it in
dark and mysterious language; while, in the latter, she stands like the
pyramids of that same Eastern land, alone in the midst of ruins, resting
securely on the rock of ages, and pointing upward to the skies.—But I
am wandering from my subject. Would it be too great an encroachment
on your valuable time, Doctor, were I to ask for a brief sketch of the life
of the historian?

Dr. B. Not at all, Henry. I am perfectly at leisure, and will accede
to your request with the utmost readiness. Should any thing, however,
strike you in the course of my remarks, as being either at variance with
your pre-conceived notions, or savouring too much of mere speculation,
you will oblige me by a candid communication of your sentiments.

H. There will be very little occasion for this, my dear Doctor, as I
am a mere novice in matters of literary history, and am come prepared
to listen rather than to oppose. I will avail myself, however, of your
very kind offer, to ask an occasional question or two, should any thing
appear to me either novel or obscure.

Dr. B. Well then, to begin with the name itself, the German scholars,
whose research nothing can escape, are divided in opinion as to the pro-
piety of writing Sallustius or Salustius, and Crispus Sallustius or
Sallustius Crispus. I believe it will be found, upon an examination of
authorities, that Sallustius is the more correct form, and Crispus Sal-
lustius the more usual arrangement of the manuscripts. It would seem,
however, that, in the golden age of Latin literature, it was customary
to place the cognomen after the nomen, and in the silver age to reverse this
order. —But let us proceed to the historian himself. Sallust was born
at Amiternum, a town of the Sabines, B. C. 86, or A. U. C. 668. He
received his education at Rome, and, in his early youth, appears to have
been desirous of devoting himself to literary pursuits.—

H. Allow me to interrupt you, my dear Doctor, and to ask whether
it be not a very remarkable circumstance, that so many of the Latin
writers were natives, not of the capital, but of the provinces, of Italy?

Dr. B. The most careless inquirer, Henry, into the literary history
of Rome, cannot but be struck by the singular fact, that so many of the
distinguished individuals who grace the literary annals of the empire-city,
were born, not in Rome itself, but either in foreign lands, or in the prov-
inces of the Italian peninsula. Had the queen of nations adhered in
later days to the selfish and exclusive policy, by which all who were not
born within her walls were at first debarred from the full enjoyment of


the privileges of citizenship, how few of the great names that now adorn
the history of her literature could have been claimed by her as her own.
Livius Andronicus, for example, was a slave from Magna Graecia; 
Ennius was a native of the same quarter of Italy; Naevius was a Cam-
panian; Plautus came from Umbria; Pacuvius was born at Brundisium,
Terence at Carthage, Catullus at Verona, Cicero at Arpinum, Virgil at
Andes, Propertius in Umbria, Horace in Apulia, Livy at Patavium, Ovid
at Sulmo, Lucan in Spain, the elder Pliny at Verona, and Tacitus at the
Umbrian city of Interamna.—You see then, Henry, that Rome may be
said to have acquired her literary, as she did her martial, fame, by the
exertions of her allies, the provincials of Italy.

H. Yes, Doctor, and it is only transferring to the operations of intel-
lect the old proverb about the Marsi, that there was no triumph either
over them or without them; ὤβε κατὰ Μάρσων, ὤβε ἀνεύ Μάρσων, γενέσθαι
θριαμβοῦ.—But let us return to Sallust.

Dr. B. Notwithstanding his early zeal for literary pursuits, our his-
torian appears to have been soon involved in that striving after military
or political distinction, which formed so conspicuous a feature of the age
in which he lived. We find him, accordingly, at twenty-seven, filling
the office of quaestor, which entitled him, of course, to a seat in the
senate, and, about six years afterwards, elected to the important post of
tribune of the commons. While discharging the duties of this magis-
tracy, he attached himself to the rising fortunes of Julius Caesar, and,
during its continuance also, he conducted, along with one of his col-
leagues, the prosecution against Milo for the murder of Clodius.—Thus
far all seems to have gone well with Sallust. In the year of Rome, how-
ever, 704, or 50 B. C., he was excluded from the senate, by the censors
Appius Claudius Pulcher and Lucius Piso, for an act of gross im-
morality.2

H. You surprise me, Dr. Barton.—Sallust, whose writings breathe
so lofty an air of rigid morality.—Sallust, the stern declaimer against
luxury and all its train of attendant vices—a votary at the shrine of licen-
tiousness and profligacy?

Dr. B. The most suspicious kind of morality, my young friend, is
undoubtedly that noisy species, which is so fond of descending on the
failings and delinquencies of others. Sallust, ayo, and even Seneca
too, notwithstanding the eulogiums of Diderot upon the latter,3 remind
me very strongly, when regarded as moralists, of Dr. Johnson’s remark,
that “no man is a hypocrite in his pleasures” Both were, at one period

2. Schol. ad Horat. Sat., 1, 2, 46.—Varro, ap. Aud. Gel., 17, 13.—Dio. Cassius,
40, 63.—Laërtius, 2, 12.—Gerlach, de vita, &c. Salustii, 1. c.
3. Essai sur les Règnes de Claude et de Neron
of their lives, irregular and licentious, and it may well be doubted, whether either of them carried into fair and successful operation the moral theories which they were so anxious to promulgate.—And yet, although Sallust was confessedly a man of loose and corrupt principles, it is far from being certain that he was the monster of iniquity which some have been pleased to represent him. In the case at present under consideration, it is more than probable that he owed his exclusion from the senate to the violence of the patrician party, to which he was warmly opposed. The female, whose name is connected with this disgraceful affair was Fausta, the daughter of Sylla, and wife of Milo, and the injured husband is said to have caused the offender to be scourged by his slaves. Now, as Fausta was not more remarkable for her personal attractions than for utter want of character, it seems rather extraordinary that, at a time when the corruption of manners had almost reached its maximum, the intimacy of a Roman senator with so abandoned a female should be deemed worthy of so severe a punishment as expulsion from his order. I cannot but think, therefore, that Sallust was sacrificed to the party spirit which agitated, and in fact divided, the republic. The prosecution against Milo, as has already been remarked, took place the same year that Sallust was tribune of the commons; and the latter, who was a devoted partisan of Caesar, had found means to defeat the plans of Cicero and the republican party, and procure the condemnation of Milo. Now the censor Appius Pulcher was seeking, it appears, the friendship of Cicero, whose aid was necessary to his projects, and it would seem that, in order to propitiate the good will of the orator, and other individuals of the party of Pompey, he ventured upon a decisive step against Sallust, which he sought to hide beneath the specious pretext of a regard for public morals. What think you of this theory, Henry Arlington?

H. I am strongly inclined to adopt it, my dear Doctor, since, admitting it to be true, we may, without regarding Sallust as at all more virtuous than the great body of his contemporaries, be enabled to shield him, by this means, from the virulent abuse of Pompey's freedman Lenaeus, whose work should rather be called a frantic satire than an historical document.—But proceed, if you please, with the life of the Roman.

Dr. B. The ignominious sentence thus inflicted on him, whether merited or not, baffled all his hopes of present preferment, and, quitting the capital, he joined his patron Caesar, who was then in Gaul. Following the fortunes of that eminent commander, through all the changing scenes of the civil contest which soon after ensued, we find him bearing

a share eventually in the expedition to Africa, where the scattered remnants of Pompey's party had rallied under the banners of Scipio and Juba. When this region was subdued, he was left by Caesar as praetor of Numidia; and, about the same time, he married Terentia, the divorced wife of Cicero.1

H. What a blessing it must have been, Dr. Barton, to have lived under so virtuous a governor.

Dr. B. If Dio Cassius speak the truth, Henry, I would rather be excused from being governed by such a praetor as Sallust. The historian gives a sorry picture of his administration in Africa, charging him with flagrant extortion, and with the open despoiling of his province. Caesar he says, assigned this region unto him, "to govern it in appearance, but to plunder it in reality," λόγος μὲν ἄρχειν, ἔργον δὲ ἔγειν τε καὶ φέρειν ἑπταρχεῖν.2 And he seems, according to Dio's statement, to have been by no means backward in fulfilling Caesar's expectations; for, to borrow another phrase from Dio, he did not put in practice what he wrote, οὐκ ἐμμένασατο τῶν ἔργων τῶν λόγων. Alas! for poor human nature, Henry, "quam teneore in nosmet legem sancimus!"

H. You succeeded so well a moment ago, Doctor, in defending Sallust from another charge, that I wish you would again become his advocate on the present occasion. Is there nothing that can be urged in his behalf?

Dr. B. It would not require much skill, Henry, to make out a very plausible case in favour of Sallust, and that too on grounds merely of a probable nature. For it is difficult to conceive, how such conduct, as is alleged against him, can be in any way reconciled with the principles professed by him in his writings, or how a man so deeply guilty, as his enemies made him to be, could have publicly affected such rigid morality, without outraging, in the most shameless manner, the feelings of all his contemporaries. We are tempted to believe, therefore, that Dio Cassius, and the writers who, after him, have repeated these discreditable stories, were led astray by the declamations of the numerous enemies of our historian. One of the later editors, indeed, of the works of Sallust, as started a singular hypothesis, according to which, Dio is thought to have followed a popular tradition, which, confounding Sallust with Catiline, from the circumstance of the former's having written the history of the latter, ascribed to the historian the excesses committed by Catiline himself in his government of Africa!3—Well, Henry, what is your verdict?

2. Hist. Rom. 43. 9.—Ed. Reimar. vol. i. p. 346
H. I would like to decide, Doctor, in favour of Sallust, but I feel myself bound in candour to pronounce an opinion against him. The arguments, just adduced in his favour, are, to say the best of them, more imposing than solid, and the hypothesis which you were kind enough to mention is too absurd to require a serious refutation.—But what was the fate of Sallust under this charge of extortion and spoliation?

Dr. B. It was such as might have been expected in the peculiar complexion of the times. He was acquitted by Caesar, his all-powerful protector.—After the expiration of his government, Sallust renounced all public employments, and betook himself to a luxurious retirement, with his, as I fear you will term it, ill-gotten wealth. He chose for his favourite retreats, a villa at Tibur, which had belonged to Caesar, and a magnificent palace, which he built in the suburbs of Rome, surrounded by delightful pleasure-grounds, afterwards well known and celebrated by the name of the Gardens of Sallust. Possessed of every attraction, the Sallustian palace and gardens became, after the death of their original proprietor, the residence of successive emperors. Augustus chose them as the scene of his most sumptuous entertainments. The taste of Vespasian preferred them to the palace of the Caesars. Even the virtuous Nerva, and stern Aurelian, were so attracted by their beauty, that, while at Rome, they made them their constant abode.1—In these gardens, or in his villa at Tibur, Sallust passed the concluding years of his life, dividing his time between literary avocations and the society of his friends, among whom he numbered Lucullus, Messala, and Cornelius Nepos.

H. But, my dear Doctor, if such were Sallust's friends, and such his favourite studies, how is it possible that he could have indulged in that excessive libertinism which has been so often imputed to him?

Dr. B. Your question, Henry, is very well put, and certainly does not admit of an easy answer. I think it more than probable, therefore, that the historian has been here confounded with the dissolute individual of the same name whom Horace mentions in the first book of his satires. For my own part, I do not doubt, as I have already remarked, but that our author was a man of loose morals, and that he rapaciously plundered his province, like most Roman governors of the day. Still, I will never believe him to have been, as he is sometimes depicted, an abandoned profligate. Much of the obloquy, that was heaped upon his name, appears to have emanated from political antagonists, and, of all things in this world, political diatribes are assuredly the most pregnant with falsehood. Now Sallust, it seems, being the decided enemy of Pompey

and said of that Roman, that he was a man "oris proiri, animo inverte-
cundo." Lenaeus, the freedman of Pompey, to whom you alluded a
short time ago, avenged his master by the most virulent abuse of his
enemy, in a work which would seem to have made a complete sacrifice
of truth to invective. 1

H. From what premises, Doctor, do you draw this latter inference,
since the work itself has not come down to us? 2

Dr. B. Why, Henry, we may fairly judge, I think, of the injustice
which he did to the life of the historian, from what he says of him as
an author. He calls him, as we learn from Suetonius, "nebulonem
vita scriptisque monstrorum; præterea priscorum Catonisque inerudi-
tissimum furem." 3 This is the language of one of your thorough-going
political partisans, who has entrusted his reason as well as his principles to
the safe-keeping of his leader.—I wish we had the life of Sallust written
by Asconius Pedianus, in the age of Augustus; it might have served
as a corrective of the unfavourable impressions which have been pro-
duced by this libel, for it deserves no better name, of the freedman of
Pompey.

H. Aye, Doctor, but what will you say to the declamation against
Sallust which has actually reached our times, and that too from the
pen of Cicero? 4

Dr. B. Cicero never wrote it, Henry. It appeared long after the
death of that orator, and is now generally assigned, by critics, to a rheto-
rician in the reign of Claudius, called Porcius Latro. It is in the style
of what we may suppose Lenaeus's work to have been, a tissue of invent
ed or exaggerated calumnies, altogether unworthy of grave credence. 5

H. And yet, Doctor, I was told by Boydel, of Christ-church, no longer
ago than last evening, that Le Clerc, the Hebrew professor at Am-
sterdam, and also Meisner of Prague, in their respective accounts of the
life of Sallust, have adopted these very calumnies which you so openly
condemn.

Dr. B. Boydel should have told you also, Henry, that Sallust's char-
acter has received more justice in the prefatory memoir and notes of De
Brosse, 6 and from the researches of Wieland. 7—But come, let us now
consider Sallust as a writer. Which of the Greeks does he appear to
you to resemble the most?

H. I should say, that his peculiar taste led him to select Thucyd-
dides for his model. He had no one among his own countrymen to imi-

1. Sueton. de Grammat. c. 15.
2. Sueton. l. c.
vol. iii., p. 307.
ate in the art of historic composition, since that was in a very low state when Sallust began to write. He, therefore, naturally recurred to the productions of the Greek historians, and attempted to transplant into his own language the vigour and conciseness which characterise in so eminent a degree the style of Thucydides.¹

Dr. B. Very correctly remarked, my young friend, only you ought to have added, that the strict imitation, with which Sallust has followed his Grecian prototype, has gone far towards lessening the effect of his own original genius. Still we cannot but admire the wonderful success of the Roman writer, in imitating the vigour and conciseness of the Grecian historian, and infusing into his composition something of that dignified austerity which distinguishes the work of his great model.

H. But, Doctor, you surely do not mean to be understood as affirming, that Sallust's style is an imitation of that of Thucydides?

Dr. B. The question does you credit, Henry. I mean, when I say that Sallust imitates the historian of the Peloponnesian war, an imitation of his general manner, his rapidity, his force, his power of compression, rather than of his language. Thucydides, for example, often employs long and involved periods, while Sallust is ever abrupt and sententious, even to a fault.—Have you taken notice how often the latter rejects the copulative?

H. I have, Doctor, and I think it produces a monotonous effect, and a total want of that flow and variety which constitute the principal charm of the historic period.—I was walking yesterday, with a fellow-commoner of All-Souls, and, the conversation happening to turn upon Sallust, and the peculiarities of his style, we made up between us the following list of items, about which, my dear Doctor, although a little matter in itself, I would like to have your opinion.—We noticed, in the first place, that, in the ablative absolute, he sometimes suppresses the noun; as, *proditis quos ducebat*;² and the antecedent to the relative; as, *quam ob quae praedicabat*.³ We observed also particular expressions frequently occurring; as *ex sententia, etiam tum, sine mora, &c.* Then again, we found several instances, where two words nearly synonymous were employed; as, *carus, acceptusque,—varius incertusque,—bonum atque honestum,—rogat atque hortatur,* &c. We remarked, also, the use of the infinitive for the gerund; as *gratificari for gratificandi,*⁴—adgreidi, for *adgreendi*;⁵ and the omission of the connectives *et* and *que* occurs on almost every page. Another peculiarity, also, forced itself upon our attention, his use of two different constructions in the compass of the

². *Jug.* c. 106.
³. *Jug.* c. 108
⁴. *Jug.* c. 3.
⁵. *Jug.* c. 89.
same sentence; and, as for his archaisms, we voted the greater part of them to be decided specimens of the worst kind of affectation.—Well, Doctor, what do you think of our critique?

Dr. B. I like it, Henry; and think that you and your fellow-Oxonian have given a very fair sketch of the minor peculiarities of Sallust. Whether his archaisms, however, deserve the name of affectations is a point on which you will find many differing from you. My own opinion is with you and your friend. Sallust introduces into his history a number of words almost considered in his time as obsolete, and which were selected from the works of the older authors of Rome, particularly Cato the censor; and it is here that he laid himself open to attack from Pollio in his letters to Plancus: His style, on the whole, indicates too much study and careful pruning, and is deficient in gracefulness and ease. I would not advise you to make him your model.

H. This reminds me, Doctor, of old Roger Ascham’s work, “The Schoolmaster,” which I slightly examined the other day in the Bodleian, and where I found the opinion of Sir John Cheke relative to the merits of Sallust’s Latinity. Sir John said, “that he could not recommend Sallust as a good pattern of style for young men, because in his writings there was more art than nature, and more labour than art; and in his labour, also, too much toil, as it were with an uncontented care to write better than he could.”—But, Doctor, how stands Sallust, as regards the delineation of character?

Dr. B. Here his merits are undoubted. Five or six of the characters drawn by him have been regarded in all ages as master-pieces of their kind. I need hardly mention the portraits of Catiline, Jugurtha, and Marius, nor the celebrated parallel between Caesar and Cato. There is something in the latter which always reminds me of the well-known sketch of Chatham, the father of Pitt:—“The secretary stood alone,” &c. Cato and Chatham were congenial spirits, and a Pythagorean would cite them as an illustration of his doctrine of the metempsychosis.

H. What think you, Doctor, of the specimens of eloquence that are afforded by the speeches of Sallust?

Dr. B. I think them admirable of their kind, Henry, and in excellent keeping with the characters to whom they are respectively assigned. Nothing, for example, can be better adapted to the character of Caesar, as far as we have been made acquainted with it by contemporary testimony, than the cool, and argumentative, and specious harangue, in which he seeks to rescue the conspirators from the fate which is so justly their due. In like manner, the bold and fervid language assigned to the Roman Cato, makes him stand forth at once in bold relief, and in genuine colours, from amid the vice and degeneracy of his time. And, again, in Memmius, we have the bold and aspiring leader of the populace, aiming blow after blow against the ’ill-gotten power of a corrupt aristocracy
while the words of Marius are the effusions of a blunt and gallant soldier, who had as yet displayed no traces of the cold-blooded assassin, the tyrant, buffoon, and usurper.

H. But is it possible, Dr. Barton, that Sallust can be correct, in making Caesar a sceptic with regard to the soul's immortality?

Dr. B. Aye, Henry, and worse than a sceptic, a downright unbeliever. The whole tenour of Caesar's life is in strict accordance with this. His secret disregard for all morality, his open contempt for all honourable principles, his cold and selfish and murderous ambition, as if the lives of his fellow-men were but the playthings of an hour—every thing, in short, in the character of this remarkable man, reveals to our view a bosom warmed by no spark of social feeling, but as dark and as silent as the grave. It was but natural, therefore, that such a mind should see, or rather wish to see, in the horizon of the future, nothing but the gloom of annihilation, and should regard the doctrine of a future state of existence as a bubble and a dream. How different from all this is the language of our own philosopher, who had penetrated deeply into the mysteries of nature, and yet, with humbled feelings, could stoop to kindle the torch of knowledge at the altars of his God. "I envy no quality of the mind," he remarks, "or of intellect in others, be it genius, power, wit, or fancy: but if I could choose what would be most delightful, and I believe most useful to me, I should prefer a firm religious belief to every other blessing; for it makes life a discipline of goodness; creates new hopes, when all earthly hopes vanish; and throws over the decay, the destruction of existence, the most gorgeous of all lights; awakens life even in death, and from corruption and decay calls up beauty and divinity; makes an instrument of torture and shame the ladder of ascent to Paradise; and, far above all combinations of earthly hopes, calls up the most delightful visions of palms and amaranths, the gardens of the blest, the security of everlasting joys, where the sensualist and the sceptic view only gloom, decay, annihilation, and despair."

H. Beautifully expressed, Dr. Barton, and as true as it is beautiful. You are quoting, if I mistake not, Sir Humphrey Davy, the pride of English science!—How meanly, by the side of this, appear the atheistical speculations of La Place, who could see in the wonders of the universe no indications of the finger of a Deity.

Dr. B. Why, Henry, as for atheists, if such singular beings do in fact exist, there is one simple argument which they can never answer. Ere we can say that there is no God, we must have roamed over all nature, and seen that no mark of a divine footstep was there; and we must have gotten intimacy with every existent spirit in the universe, and

LIFE AND WRITINGS OF SALLUST.

earned from each that never did a revelation of the Deity visit him; and we must have searched, not into the records of one solitary planet, but into the archives of all worlds, and thence gathered, that, throughout the wide realms of immensity, not one exhibition of a reigning and living God ever has been made. In other words, before man can deny the existence of God, he must be a God himself, for he must possess the ubiquity and omniscience of the Godhead.

But let us return from our digression. Where were we?

H. We were alluding to the skill which Sallust displays in adapting his speeches to different characters.

Dr. B. Well, then, we will now take up the consideration of his works.—The first production of Sallust was the "Conspiracy of Catiline." He had attained the age of twenty-two years when the conspiracy broke out, and was an eye-witness of the whole proceedings. He had, therefore, every means in his power for giving an accurate history of this very remarkable event, nor has he neglected to employ them. In the detail of facts, he is entitled to our fullest confidence; for, in every thing of importance, he coincides fully with Cicero, whose Catilinarian orations form, in fact, an excellent commentary on the work of the historian. But Sallust lived too near the times which he describes to be an impartial writer. Private animosity and party feeling warped his judgment; and it is frequently but too apparent, that we are listening not to the philosophic historian, but to the political partisan. He is too favourable to Caesar; he is unjust towards Cicero; and, although fond of displaying his skill in drawing characters, he exercises none of it on the Roman orator. But to this we have already alluded. As for the preface to the work, it is, like that to the Jugurthine War, rather a compliment paid by the author to his own character and pursuits, than a pertinent introduction to an historical narrative.

H. With regard, Doctor, to the subject of that narrative, do you not think the picture of the conspiracy is somewhat overcharged, and that it was merely an effort, on the part of the lower orders, to break the chains imposed upon them by an odious and tyrannical aristocracy?

Dr. B. Some persons, at the present day, are inclined to favour this opinion, 2 Henry, but I am afraid they are guided, in forming it, rather too much by their own private feelings and the political aspect of their own times. They appear to forget altogether the character of the leader in this nefarious undertaking, and do not perceive that, if his immediate followers were oppressed by any thing, it was by the heavy burden of their own vices. But of all this we will talk at some other time.—

Let us proceed to the Jugurthine war. Although not an eye-witness of this contest, yet Sallust’s situation, as governor of Numidia, which seems to have suggested the composition, was favourable to the authority of the work, as it afforded him the means of collecting materials and procuring information.

H. Do you think, Doctor, that his residence in Africa was of any advantage to him as regarded a knowledge of its earlier history?

Dr. B. Of none whatever. His account of the first settling of Africa is a mere fable, although he quotes in its behalf the Punic books of King Hiempsal, (referring probably to documents preserved in his archives,) and the traditions of the inhabitants themselves. His geographical descriptions, however, if we except a few slight errors, are extremely valuable.—But to return to his account of the war. Sallust has been charged with partiality towards the character of Marius, and with giving, for the sake of his favourite leader, an unfair account of the massacre at Vaga. In this, however, I cannot concur; and the best answer to the charge in question is the ample justice which he does to Metellus, in describing the war as almost brought to a close by him previous to the arrival of Marius. As a piece of composition, this narrative deserves to rank very highly, and the varying nature of the contest, the talents, the endless resources, the total want of principle, the sufferings of conscience, which are all found combined in the character of Jugurtha, stand forth in vivid and picturesque colours, and convey a moral lesson not easy to be effaced.

H. I have often dwelt upon that picture, Dr. Barton, and upon the miseries of suspicion and remorse which Jugurtha created for himself by his own atrocities; and it has been often a question with me, whether he were not more wretched, on the throne, than in the dungeon where he terminated his miserable existence.

Dr. B. Let us pass now to the History of Sallust. This was a civil and military history of the republic, in five books, including a period, however, of only thirteen years, from the resignation of the dictatorship by Sylla, till the promulgation of the Manilian law. The period thus embraced was a short but momentous one; Mithridates, in the East displaying all the resources of his powerful genius against the Roman rule, and Sertorius, in the West, turning the arms of the republic against itself, while the bosom of Italy was the scene of a formidable commotion, excited by a host of gladiators and slaves. The work was introduced by two discourses, the one containing a delineation of the government of Rome, and the habits and manners of its people, from the

earliest period to the commencement of the civil wars; the other giving a general view of the dissensions between Sylla and Marius. 1

H. Why, Doctor, it must have connected the termination of the Jugurthine war with the commencement of Catiline's conspiracy. What a pity it has not come down to us.

Dr. B. And the more so, too, since all the accounts of Roman history which have been written are defective during the very period which it embraced. Nearly seven hundred fragments, belonging to it, have been collected from scholiasts and grammarians, by the President de Brosses, 2 but they are too short and unconnected to serve any valuable purpose. When I say this, however, I mean to be understood as excepting four orations and two letters, and a fragment giving a description of a splendid oration, with which Metellus was honoured on his return, after a year's absence, to his government of Farther Spain. This work was the production of Sallust's matured intellect, and the last which he composed. It was inscribed to Lucullus, the son of the celebrated commander.

H. Are there not, Doctor, two political discourses, concerning the administration of the government, in the form of letters to Julius Caesar, which are supposed to have been the productions of Sallust? 2

Dr. B. They are commonly thought to have been composed by him, but the grounds of this opinion are far from satisfactory to one who examines the subject with any attention. 3

H. Many thanks to you, my dear Doctor, for your kindness in devoting so much of your valuable time to this notice of Sallust and his writings. I hope I may be able to profit by them in the prosecution of my private studies, and that it will be allowed me occasionally to consult you on other points of classical biography.

Dr. B. You will always find me ready, and willing, Henry, to cooperate in so praiseworthy an undertaking. God bless you, my dear boy; and may you become in after-life an honour to your friends and an ornament to our common country: for the truest definition of happiness is, a cultivated intellect in unison with a virtuous heart.—Farewell.


2. Hist. de la Répub. Romaine, par Salluste, en partie trad. du Latin, en partie rétablie et composée sur les fragment, par Ch. de Brosses, Dijon, 1777.

THE JUGURTHINE WAR.
C CRISPI

SALLUSTII

BELLUM JUGURTINUM.

I. Falso queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod inbecilla atque aevi brevis, forte potius, quam virtute regatur. Nam contra, reputando, neque magus alius, neque praestabilius invenias; magisque naturae industriam hominum, quam vim aut tempus deesse. Sed dux atque imperator vitae mortalium animus est: qui, ubi ad glori- am virtutis via grassatur, abunde pollens potensque et clarus est, neque fortunae eget; quippe probitatem, industriam, alias artis bonas neque dare, neque eripere potest. Sin, captus pravis cupidinibus, ad inertiam et voluptatis corporis pessum datus est; perniciosae luidine paullisper usus, ubi per seordiam vires, tempus, ingenii imperium defluxere, naturae inermitas accusatur: suam quisque culpam auctores ad negotia transferunt. Quod si hominibus bonarum rerum tanta cura esset, quanto studio aliena ac nihil profutura, multumque etiam periculosae, petunt; neque regerentur magis, quam regerent casus, et eo magnitudinis procederent, ubi, pro mortalibus, gloria aeterni fierent.

II. Nam, uti genus hominum compositum ex anima et corpore, ita res cunctae, studiaque omnia nostra, corporis alia, alia animi naturam sequuntur. Igitur praecclara facies, magnae divitiae, ad hoc vis corporis, alia hujusce modi, omnia brevi dilabuntur; at ingenii egregia facino ra, sicut anima, immortalia sunt. Postremo, corpori;
et fortunae bonorum, ut initium, finis est: omnia orta occidunt, et aucta senescunt: animus incorruptus, aeternus, rector humani generis, agit atque habet cuncta, neque ipse habetur. Quo magis pravitas eorum admiranda est, qui, dediti corporis gaudii, per luxum atque ignaviam aetatem agunt; ceterum ingenium, quo neque melius, neque amplius aliud in natura mortaliun est, incultu atque secordia torpescere sinunt; cum praesertim tarn multae variaeque artes animi, quibus summa claritudo paratur.

III. Verum ex his magistratus et imperia, postremo omnis cura rerum publicarum, minum mihi hac tempestate cupienda videntur: quoniam neque virtutis honos datur; neque illi, quibus per fraudem jus fuit, tuti, aut eo magis honesti sunt. Nam vi quidem regere patriam, aut parentes, quamquam et possis, et delicta corrigas, tarn multae variaeque artes animi, quibus summa claritudo paratur.

IV. Ceterum, ex aliis negotiis quae ingenio exercetur, in primis magno usui est memoria rerum gestarum: cujus de virtute quia multi dixere, praetereundum puto; simul, ne, per insolentiam, quis existumet, memet, studio laudando, extollere. Atque ego credo fore qui, quia decrrevi procul a republica aetatem agere, tanto tamque utili labori meo nomen inertiae imponant; certe, quibus maxuma industria videtur, salutare plebem, et convivis gratiam quaerere. Qui si reputaverint, et quibus ego temporibus magistratus adeptus sum, et quales viri idem adsequi nequiverint, et postea quae genera hominum in senatum pervenerint; profecto existumabunt, me magis merito, quam ignavia, judicium animi mutavisse, majusque commodum ex otio meo, quam ex aliorum negotiis, reipublicae venturum. Nam saeppe audivi, Q. Maxu
num, P. Scipionem, praeterea civitatis nostra praeclaros viros solitos ita dicere, cum majorum imaginines intuerentur, veheamentissime sibi animum ad virtutem accendi. Scilicet non ceram illam, neque figuram, tantam vim in sese habere; sed, memoria rerum gestarum, eam flammam egregiis viris in pectore crescere, neque prius sedari, quam virtus eorum famam atque gloriam aedequaverit. At contra, quis est omnium, his moribus, quin divitiis et sumtibus, non probitate neque industria, cum majoribus suis contendat? etiam homines novi, qui ante per virtutem soliti erant nobilitatem antevenire, furtim et per latrocinia potius quam bonis artibus ad imperia et honores nituntur; proinde quasi praetura et consulatus, atque alia omnia hujusmodi, per se ipsa clara, magna sint, ac non perinde habeantur, ut eorum qui sustinent virtus est. Verum ego liberius altiusque processi, dum me civitatis morum piget taudetque: nunc ad inceptum redeo.

V. Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus cum Jugurtha, rege Numidarum, gessit: primum, quia magnum et atrox, variaque victoria fuit: dein, quia tum primum superbiae nobilitatis obviam itum est; quae contentio divina et humana cuncta permiscuit, eoque vectordiae processit, uti studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem faceret. Sed, priusquam hujuscemodi rei initium expedio, paucis supra repetam; quo, ad cognoscendum, omnia illustria magis, magisque in aperto sint. Bello Punico secundo, quo dux Carthaginiensium Hannibal, post magnitudinem nominis Romani, Italiae opes maxume adriverat, Masinissa, rex Numidarum, in amicitia receptus a P. Scipione, cui postea Africano cognomen ex virtute fuit, multa et praeclara rei militaris facinora fecerat: ob quae, victis Carthaginiensibus, et capto Syphace, cujus in Africa magnum atque late imperium valuit, populus Romanus, quascumque urbis et agros manu ceperat, regi dono dedit. Igitur amicitia Masinissae bona atque honesta nobis permansit: imperii vitaeque
ejus finis idem fuit. Dein Micipsa, filius, regnum sott. obtinuit, Mastanabile et Gulussa, fratibus, morbo 1ab- sumtis. Is Adherbalem et Hiempsalem ex sese genuit. Jugurthamque, Mastanabalis fratris filium, quem Masinis- sa, quod ortus ex concubina erat, privatum reliquerat, 2eo- dem cultu, quo liberos suos, domi habuit.

VI. Qui ubi primum adolevit, pollens viribus, decora facie, sed multo maxume ingenio validus, non se 3luxu, neque inertiae corrumpendum dedit; sed, uti mos gentis illius est, 4equitare, Jaculari, cursu cum aequalibus certare: 5et, cum omnis gloria anteiret, omnibus tamen carus esse: ad hoc, pleraque tempora in venando agere, leonem atque alias feras primus, aut in primis serre: plurimum facere, minumum ipse de se loqui. Quibus rebus Micipsa tametsi initio laetus fuerat, existumans virtutem Jugurthae regno suo gloriae fore; tamen, postquam 6hominem adolescementem, exacta sua aetate, parvis liberis, 7magis magisque crescere intellegit, vehementer negotio permotus, multa cum animo suo volvebat. Terrebat natura mortalium, 8avida imperii, et praeceps ad explendam animi cupidinem: praeterea opportunitas suaque et liberorum aetatis, quae etiam mediocris viros spe praedae transvorsos agit: ad hoc, studia Numidarum in Jugurtham accensa, ex quibus, si talem virum interficisset, ne qua 9seditio, aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat.

VII. His difficultatibus circumventus, ubi videt, neque per vim, neque insidiis, opprimit posse hominem tam ac- ceptum 10popularibus; quod erat Jugurtha manu promtus et adpetens gloriae militaris, statuit eum objectare pe- riculis, et eo modo fortunam tentare. Igitur, bello 11Nu- mantin, Micipsa, cum populo Romano equitum atque peditum auxilia mitteret, sperans, vel ostentando virtu- tem, vel hostium saevitia, facile occasurum, praefecit Numidis quos in Hispaniam mittebat. Sed ea res longe aliter, ac ratus erat, evenit. Nam Jugurtha, ut erat 12im pigro atque acri ingenio, ubi naturam P. Scipionis, qui tum Romanis imperator, et morem hostium cognovit;
multo labore, multaque cura, praeterea modestia: una pa-
rendo, et saepe obviam eundo periculis, in tantam clarit-
dinem brevi pervenerat, ut nostris vehementer carus,
Numantinis maxumo terrori esset. Ac sane, quod diffi-
cillumum in primis est, et praelio strenuous erat, et bonus
consilio; quorum alterum ex providentia timorem, alterum
ex audacia temeritatem adferre plerumque solet. Igitur
imperator omnis fere asperas per Jugurtham agere,
in amicis habere, magis magisque in dies amplexi;
quippe cujus neque consilium, neque inceptum ullum
frustra erat. Huc accedebat munificentia animi, et in
genii sollertia, quis rebus sibi multos ex Romanis familiari
amicitia conjuxerat.

VIII. Ea tempestate in exercitu nostro fuere complu-
res, novi atque nobiles, quibus divitiae bono honestoque
potiores erant, factiosi, domi potentes, apud socios clari
magis, quam honesti: qui Jugurthae non mediocrem ani-
um pollicitando accendebant, si Micipsa rex occidis
set, fore, uti solus imperii numidiae potiretur: in
ipsa maxumam virtutem, Romae omnia venalia esse.
Sed postquam, Numantia deleta, P. Scipio dimittere aux-
ilia, ipse revorti domum decrevit; donatum atque lauda-
tum magnifice pro concione Jugurtham in praetorium
abduxit, ibique secreto monuit, uti potius publice, quam
privatim, amicitiam populi R. coleret; neu quibus largiri
insuesceret: periculose a paucis emi, quod multorum
esse: si permanere vellet in suis artibus, ultimo illi et
gloriam, et regnum venturum; sin properantius pergeret,
suamet ipsum pecunia praecipitem casurum.”

IX. Sic locutus, cum literis, quas Micipsae redderet,
dimisit: earum sententia haec erat. “Jugurthae tui bel-
lo Numantino longe maxumam virtus fuit; quam rem tibi
certo scio gaudio esse: nobis ob merita carus est; uti
idem senatui sit et populo Romano, summa ope nitemur.
Tibi quidem pro nostra amicitia gratulor: en habes vi-
rum dignum te, atque avo suo Masinissa.” Igitur rex,
ubi, quae fama acceperat, ex literis imperatoris ita esse.
cognovit, cum virtute viri, tum gratia permutat, flexit animum suum, et Jugurtham beneficiis vincere adgressus est; statimque adoptavit, et testamento pariter cum filiis heredem instituit. Sed ipse paucos post annos, morbo atque aetate functus, cum sibi finem vitae adesse intellegaret, coram amicis et cognatis, item Adherbale et Hiempsale filiis, dicitur hujuscemodi verba 1cum Jugurtha habuisse.

X. “Parvum ego, Jugurtha, te, amisso patre, sine spe, sine opibus, in meum regnum accept; existumans non minus me tibi quam liberis, si genuisset, ob beneficia carum fore: neque ea res falsum habuit. Nam, ut alia magna et egregia tua omnitam, novissume, redivis Numantia, meque regnumque meum 4gloria honoravisti: tua virtute nobis Romanos ex amicis amicissumos fecisti: in Hispания nomen familiae renovatum: postremo, quod difficillum inter mortalis, gloria invidiam vicisti. Nunc, quoniam mihi natura vitae finem facit, per hanc dextram, 5per regni fidem moneo obtestorque, uti hos, qui tibi genere propinqui, beneficio meo fratre sunt, caros habeas; neu malis alienos adjungere, quam sanguine conjunctos retinere. 6Non exercitus, neque thesauri praestia regnum sunt, verum amici, quos neque armis cogere, neque auro parare quas: officio et fide parintur. Quis autem amicior, quam frater fratri? aut quem alienum fidum invenies, si tuis hostis fueris? Equidem ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis; sin mali, imbecillum. Nam concordia parvae res crescunt, discordia maxumae 7dilabuntur. Ceterum ante hos te, Jugurtha, qui aetate et sapientia prior es, 8ne aliter quid eveniat, providere decet. Nam, in omni certamine, qui opulentior est, etiamsi accipit injuriam, quia plus potest, facere videtur. Vos autem, Adherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observe talem hunc virum, imitamini virtutem, et eamtimini, ne ego meliores liberos summisse videar, quam genuisse.”

XI. Ad ea Jugurtha, tametsi regem 9ficta locutum inlegebat, et ipse longe aliter animo agitabat, tamen pro
tempore benigne respondit. Micipsa paucis diebus moritur Postquam illi, more regio, justa magnifice fecerant, reguli in unum convenere, uti inter se de cunctis negotiis discerarent. Sed Hiempsal, qui minimus ex illis, natura ferox, etiam antea ignobilitatem Jugurthae, quia materno genere impar erat, despiciens, dextra Adherbalem adsedit; ne medius ex tribus, quod apud Numidas honori ducitur, Jugurtha foret. Dein tamen, uti aetati concederet, fatigatus a fratre, vix in partem alteram transductus est. Ibi, cum multa de administrando imperio dissererent, Jugurtha inter alias res jacit: oportere quinquennii consultae omnia et decreta rescindi; nam per ea tempora confectum annis micipsam parum animo valuisse. Tum idem, Hiempsal, placere sibi, respondit; nam ipsum illum tribus his proxumis annis adopatione in regnum pervenisset. Quod verbum in pectus Jugurthae altius, quam quisquam ratus, descendit. Itaque, ex eo tempore, ira et metu anxius meliori, parare atque ea modo animo habere, quibus Hiempsal per dolum caperetur. Quae ubi tardius procedunt, neque lenitur animo ferox, statuit quovis modo inceptum perficere.

XII. Primo conventu, quem ab regulis factum supra memoravi, propter disensionem placuerat dividi thesauros, finisque imperii singulis constitui. Itaque tempus ad utramque rem decernitur, sed maturius ad pecuniam distribuendum. Reguli interea in loca propinquaque thesauris alius alio concessere. Sed Hiempsal, in oppido Thirmida, forte ejus domo utebatur, qui, proxumus lictor Jugurthae, carus acceptusque semper fuerat; quem ille casu ministrum oblatum promissis onerat, ut tamquam suam visens domum eat, portarum clavis adulterinas parret; nam verae ad Hiempsalem referebantur; ceterum, ubi res postularet, se ipsum cum magna manu venturum. Numida mandata brevi confecit; atque, ut doctus erat noctu Jugurthae milites introducit. Qui postquam in aedis irrupere, diversi regem quaeere: dormientis alios, alios occursantis interficere: scrutari loca abdita; clausa
effringere : strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere : cum Hiempsal interim reperitur, occultans sese tugurio mulieris ancillae, quo, initio, pavidus et ignarus loci, perfugerat. Numidae caput ejus, ut jussi erant, ad Jugurtham referunt.

XIII. Ceterum fama tanti facinoris per omnem Africam brevi divulgatur : Adherbalem omnisque, qui sub impero Micipsae fuerant, metus invadit : in duas partis scedunt : plures Adherbalem sequuntur, sed illum alterum bello meliores. Igitur Jugurtha quam maxumas potest copias armat ; urbis partem vi, alias voluntate imperio suo adjungit ; omni Numidae imperare parat. Adherbal, tamen etsi Romam legatos miserat, qui senatum doce rent de caede fratris et fortunis suis ; tamen, fretus multitudine militum, parabat armis contendere. Sed, ubi res ad certamen venit, victus ex praelio profugit in provinciam, ac deinde Romam contendit. Tum Jugurtha, patris consiliis, in otio facinus suum cum animo reputans timere populum Romanum, neque adversus iram ejus usquam, nisi in avaritia nobilitatis et pecunia sua, spem habere. Itaque paucis diebus cum auro et argento multo Romam mittit, quis praecepit, uti primum veteres amicos numeribus expleant ; deinde novos adquirant ; postremo quemcumque possint largiendo parare, ne cunctentur. Sed, ubi Romam legati venere, et, ex praecepto regis, nospitibus, aliisque, quorum ea tempestate auctoritas pol lebat, magna munera misere ; tanta commutatio incessit, uti ex maxuma invidia in gratiam et favorem nobilitatis Jugurtha veniret ; quorum pars spe, alii praemio inducti, singulos ex senatu ambiundo, nitebantur, ne gravius in eum consuleretur. Igitur, legati ubi satis confidunt, die constituto, senatus utrisque datur. Tum Adherbalem hoc modo locutum accepinus.

XIV. " Patres conscripti, Micipsa, pater meus, moriens, praecepit, uti regnum Numidae tantummodo procuratione existumarem meum ; ceterum jus et imperium penes vos esse : simul eniterer domi militiaeque quam
maxumo usui esse populo Romano: vos mihi 1cognatorum vos in adfinium locum ducerem: si ea fecissem, in vestra amicitia exercitum, divitiias, munimenta regni 2habere. Quae cum praecreta parentis mei agitarem, Jugurtha, homo omnium, quos terra sustinet, sceleratissimus, contento imperio vestro, Masinissae me nepotem, et jam ab stirpe socium et amicum populo Romano, regno fortunisque omnibus expulit. 3Atque ego, Patres conscripti, quoniam eo miseriarum venturus eram, 4vellem, potius ob mea, quam ob majorum beneficia posse auxilium petere; ac maxume deberi mihi a populo Romano, quibus non egerem; secundum ea, si desideranda erant, uti debitis uterer. Sed, quoniam parum tutae per ipsa probitas, 5neque mihi in manu fuit, Jugurtha qualis foret; ad vos confugi, Patres conscripti, quibus, quod miserrumum, cogor prius oneri, quam usui esse. Ceteri reges, aut bello victi in amicitiam a vobis recepti, aut in suis dubiis rebus societatem vestram adpetiverunt: familia nostra cum populo Romano bello Carthagianiensi amicitiam instituit; 6quo tempore magis fides ejus, quam fortuna petenda erat. 7Quorum progeniem vos, Patres conscripti, nolite pati frustra a vobis auxilium petere. Si ad impetrandum nihil caussae habere, praeter miserandam fortunam; quod paullo ante rex, genere, fama atque copis potens, nunc desformatus aerumnis, inops, alienas opes exspecto; 8tamen erat majestatis Romani populi, prohibere injuriam, neque cujusquam regnum per scelus cresceret. Verum ego his finibus ejectus sum, quos majoribus meis populus Romanus dedit; unde pater et avus una vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginienses. Vestra beneficia erepta sunt, Patres conscripti: 9vos in mea injuria despecti estis. Eheu me miserum! Huccine, Micipsa pater, beneficia evasere, uti, quem tu parem cum liberis, regnique participem fecisti, is 10potissimum stirpis tuae extinctor sit? Nunquamne ergo familia nostra quieta est? 11semperne in sanguine, ferro, fuga versabimur? Dum Carthaginienses incolumes fuere, jure omnia saeva patiebamus: hostes ab
latere, vos amici procul, spes omnis in armis erat. Postquam illa pestis ejecta, laeti pacem agitabamus; quippe quis hostis nullus, nisi forte quem jussissetis. Ecce autem ex improviso, Jugurtha, intoleranda audacia, scelere atque superbia sese efferens, fratre meo, atque eodem propinquo suo interfecit, primum regnum ejus sceleris sui praedam fecit: post, ubi me isdem dolis nequit capere, nihil minus, quam vim, aut bellum exspectantem, in imperio vestro, sicuti videtis, extorrem patria, domo, inopem et coopertum miseriiis effecit, ut ubivis tutius, quam in meo regno essem. Ego sic existumabam, Patres conscripti, ut praedicantem audiveram patrem meum, qui vestram amicitiam colerent, eos multum laborem suscipere; ceterum ex omnibus maxume tutos esse. Quod in familia nostra fuit, praestitit, uti in omnibus bellis vobis adessent; nos uti per otium tuti simus, in manu vestra est, Patres conscripti. Pater nos duos fratres reliquit; tertium, Jugurtham, beneficiis suis ratus nobis conjunctum fore: alter eorum necatus, alterius ipse ego manus impias vix effugi. Quid agam? quo potissimum infelix accedam? Generis praesidia omnia extincta sunt pater, uti necesse erat, naturae concessit: fratri, quem minume decuit, propinquus, per scelus, vitam eripuit: adfines, amicos, propinquos ceteros, alium alia clades oppressit: capti ab Jugurtha, pars in crucem acti, pars bestiis objecti; pauci, quibus relict a anima, clausi in tenebris, cum moerore et luctu, morte graviorem vitam exigunt. Si omnia, quae aut amisi, aut ex necessariis adversa facta sunt, incolumia manerent, tamen, si quid ex improviso accidisset, vos implorarem, Patres conscripti quibus, pro magnitudine imperii, jus et injurias omnis curae esse decet. Nunc vero exsul patria, domo, solus, et omni honestarum rerum egens, quo accedam, aut quos adpelle? nationesne, an reges, qui omnes familiae nostrae ob vestram amicitiam infesti sunt? an quoquam adire icet, ubi non majorum meorum hostilia monumenta plurima? aut quisquam nostris misereri potest, qui aliquando
Postremo, Masinissa nos ita instituit, Patres conscripti, ne quem coleremus, nisi populum Romanum, ne societates, ne foedera nova acciperemus. Abunde magna praesidia nobis in vestra amicitia fore: si huic imperio fortuna mutaretur, una nobis occidendum esse. Virtute ac dis. volentibus magni estis et opulentis: omnia secunda et obedientia sunt: quo facilius sociorum injurias curare licet. Tantum illud vereor, ne quos privata amicitia Jugurthae, parum cognita, transversos agat: quos ego audio maxuma ope niti, ambire, fatigare vos singulos, ne quid de absente, incognita caussa, statuatatis. fingere me verba, fugam simulare, cui licuerit in regno manere. Quod utinam illum, cujus impio facinore, in has miseras projectus sum, eadem haec simulantem videam; et aliquando aut apud vos, aut apud deos immortalis, rerum humanarum cura oriatur: ne, ille, qui nunc sceleribus suis ferox atque praecelarus est, omnibus malis excruciatus, impietatis in parentem nostrum, fratri mei necis, mearumque miseriarum gravis poenas reddet. Jam jam, frater, animo meo carissume, quamquam immaturo, et unde minume decuit, vita erepta est; tamen laetandum magis, quam dolendum puto casum tuum; non enim regnum, sed fugam, exilium, egestatem, et omnis has, quae me premunt, aerumnas cum anima simul amisisti. At ego infelix, in tanta mala praecipitatus ex patrio regno, rerum humanarum spectaculum praebeo, incertus quid agam; tuasne injurias persequar, ipse auxilii egens, an regno consulam, cujus vitae necisque potestas ex opibus alienis pendet. Utinam emori fortunis meis honestus exitus esset, neu jure contentus viderer, si, defessus malis, injuriae concessisse. Nunc neque vivere lubet, aequae mori licet sine dedecore. Patres conscripti, per vos, per liberos atque parentes, per majestatem populi Romani subvenite misero mihi; ite obviam injuriae; nolite pati regnum Numidiae, quod vestrum est, per scelus et sanguinem familiae nostrae tabescere."
thae largitione magis, quam causa freti, paucis respondent: "Hiempsalem ob saevitiam suam ab Numidis interfecum: Adherbalem ultro bellum inerentem, postquam superatus sit, queri, quod injuriam facere nequivisset: Jugurtham ab senatu petere, ne alium putarent, ac Numantiae cognitus esset, neu verba inimici ante facta sua ponerent." Deinde utrique curia egrediuntur. Senatus statim consultur: fautores legatorum, praeterea magna pars, gratia depravati, Adherbalis dicta contempte, Jugurthae virtutem extollere laudibus; gratia, voce, denique omnibus modis, pro alio scelere et flagitia, sua quasi pro gloria, nitebantur. At contra pauci, quibus bonum et aequum carius, subveniundum Adherbali, et Hiempsalis mortem severe vindicandam sensebant: sed ex omnibus maxume Aemilius Scaurus, homo nobilis, impiger, factiosus, avidus potentiae, honoris, divitiarum; ceterum vitia sua callide occultans. Is postquam videt regis largitionem famousam impudentemque, veritus, quod in tali re solet, ne polluta licentia invidiam accenderet, animum a consuetu lubidine continuat.

XVI. Vicit tamen in senatu pars illa, qui vero pretium aut gratiam anteferebant. Decretum fit, uti decem legati regnum, quod Micipsa obtinuerat, inter Jugurtham et Adherbalem dividerent: cujus legationis princeps fuit L. Opimius, homo clarus et tum in senatu potens; quia consul, C. Graccho et M. Fulvio Flacco interfecit, acerrume victoriam nobilitatis in plebem exercerat. Eum Jugurtha tametsi Romae in amicis habuerat tamen ad curissimum recept; dando et pollicitando perfect, uti famae, fide, postremo omnibus suis rebus commodum regis anteferret. Reliquos legatos eadem via adgressus, plerosque capit; paucis carior fides, quam pecunia fuit. In divisione, quae pars Numidiae Maureta niam adtingit, agro, viris opulentior, Jugurthae traditur illum alteram specie, quam usu, potiorem, quae portuosior et aedificiis magis exornata erat, Adherbal possedit.

XVII. Res postulare videtur Africae situm paucis
exponere, ut eas gentis, quibuscum nobis bellum aut amicitia fuit, adtingere. Sed quae loca et nationes ob calorem, aut asperitatem, item solitudines, minus frequentata sunt, \(^1\) de is haud facile compertum narraverim, cetera quam paucissumis absolvam. In divisione orbis terrae plerique \(^2\) in partem tertiam Africam posueri: pauci tantummodo Asiam et Europam esse; sed Africam in Europa. \(^3\) Ea finis habet, ab occidente \(^4\) fretum nostrum maris et oceani; ab ortu solis, \(^5\) declivem latitudinem, quem locum Catabathmon incolae adpellant. Mare saevum, importuosum: ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, \(^6\) arbori infecundus: coelo, terra, penuria aquarum. Genus hominum salubri corpore, velox, patiens laborum: plerosque senectus dissolvit, nisi qui ferro, aut bestis interire: nam morbus haud saepe quemquam superat. Ad hoc, malesci generis plurima animalia. Sed qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, quique postea acceserint, aut quomodo inter se permixti sint; \(^7\) quamquam ab ea fama, quae plerosque obtinet, diversum est; tamen, uti ex libris Punicis, qui regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est, utique rem sese habere cultores ejus terrae putant, quam paucissumis dicam. Ceterum fides ejus rei penes auctores erit.

XVIII. Africam initio habuere \(^8\) Gaetuli et Libyes, asperi, inculti; quis cibus erat caro ferina atque humi pabulum, uti pecoribus. Hi neque moribus, neque lege, neque imperio cujusquam regebantur: vagi, palantes, quonox coegerat, sedes habebant. Sed, postquam in Hispania \(^9\) Hercules, sicuti Afri putant, interiit, exercitus ejus, compositus ex variis gentibus, amissus duce, ac passim multis, sibi quiunque imperium petentibus, brevi dilabitur. Ex eo numero Medi, Persae et Armenii, navibus in Africam transvecti, proximos nostro mari locos occupavere. Sed Persae \(^{10}\) intra oceanum magis: iique alveos navium inversos pro tuguriis habuere, quia neque materia in agris, neque ab Hispanis \(^{11}\) emundi, aut mutandi copa erat: mare magnum et ignara lingua commercia prohibe

\(^1\) de

\(^2\) in

\(^3\) Ea

\(^4\) fretum

\(^5\) declivem

\(^6\) arbori

\(^7\) quamquam

\(^8\) Gaetuli

\(^9\) Hercules

\(^{10}\) intra

\(^{11}\) emundi
SALLUSTII JUGURTHA


ex Punicis oppida, et finis Carthaginiensium, quos novis-sume habuerant, populus Romanus per magistratus ad-
ministratbat: Gaetulorum magna pars et Numidia usque
ad flumen Mulucham sub Jugurtha erant: Mauris omnibus
rex Bocchus imperitabat, praeter nomen, cetera ignarus
populi Romani; itemque nobis neque bello, neque pace,
antea cognitus. De Africa et ejus incolis ad necessitu-
dinem rei satis dictum.

XX. Postquam, regno diviso, legati Africa discessere,
et Jugurtha contra timorem animi praemia sceleris
adeptum sese videt; certum ratus, quod ex amicis apud
Numantiam acceperat, omnia Romae venalia esse, simul
et illorum polllicitationibus accensus, quos paullo ante
muneribus expleverat, in regnum Adherbalis animum
intendit. Ipse acer, bellicosus: at is, quem petebat,
quietus, imbellis, placido ingenio, opportunus injuriae,
me-
tuens magis, quam metuendus. Igitur ex improviso, finis
ejus cum magna manu invasit, multos mortalis cum pecore
atque alia praeda capit,aedificia incendit, pleraque loca
hostiliter cum equitatu accedit; dein cum omni multitu-
dine in regnum suum convertit, existuans dolore per-
motum Adherbalem injurias suas manu vindicaturum,
cumque rem belli caussam fore. At ille, quod neque se
parem armis existumabat, et amicitia populi Romani ma-
gis quam Numidis fretus erat, legatos ad Jugurtham de
injuriis questum misit: qui tametsi contumeliosa dicta
retulerant, prius tamen omnia pati decrevit, quam bellum
sumere; quia tentatum antea secus cesserat. Neque
tamen eo magis cupidio Jugurthae minuebatur; quippe qui
totum ejus regnum animo jam invaserat. Itaque non,
ut antea, cum praedatoria manu, sed magno exercitu
comparato, bellum gerere coepit, et aperte totius Nu-
midiae imperium petere. Ceterum, qua pergebat, urbis,
agros vastare, praedas agere; suis animum, terrorem
hostibus augere.

XXI. Adherbal ubi intellegit, eo processum, uti re-
gnum aut relinquendum esset, aut armis retinendum, neces
sario copias parat, et Jugurthae obvius procedit. Interim haud longe a mari, prope Cirtam oppidum, utriusque consedit exercitus: et, quia die extremum erat, praelium non inceptum. Ubi plerumque noctis processit, obscuro etiam tum lumine, milites Jugurthini, signo dato, castra hostium invadunt; semisomnos partim, alios arma sumentes fugant funduntque; Adherbal cum paucis equibus Cirtam profugit, et, ni multitudine togatorium fuisse, quae Numidas inequentes moenibus prohibuit, uno die inter duos reges coeptum atque patratum bellum fore. Igitur Jugurtha oppidum circumsedit, vineis turribusque et machinis omnium generum expugnare adgreditur; maxume festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos, ante praelium factum, Romam ab Adherbale missos audiverat. Sed, postquam senatus de bello eorum accepit, tres adolescentes in Africam legantur, qui ambo reges adeant, senatus populique Romani verbis nuncient, "velle et censere, eos ab armis discedere; de controversiis suis jure potius, quam bello disceptare; ita sequi illisque dignum fore."

XXII. Legati in Africam maturantes veniunt, eo magis, quod Romae, dum proficisci parant, de praelio facto et oppugnatione Cirtae audiebatur: sed is rumor clemens erat. Quorum Jugurtha accepta oratione respondit: "sibi neque majus quidquam, neque carius auctoritate senati: ab adolescentia ita enisum, uti ab optumo quoque probaretur: virtute, non malitia, P. Scipioni, summo viro, placuisse: ob easdem artis ab Micipsa, non penuria librorum, in regnum adoptatum: ceterum, quo plura bene atque strenue fecisset, eo animum suum injuriam minus tolerare: Adherbalem dolis vitae suae insidiatum; quod ubi comprehisset, sceleri obviamisse: populum Romanum neque recte, neque pro bono facturum, si ab jure gentium sese prohibuerint: postremo de omnibus rebus legatos Romanum brevi missurum." Ita utrique digrediuntur. Adherbalis adpellandi copia non fuit.

XXIII. Jugurtha, ubi eos Africa decessisse ratus est neque, propter loci naturam, Cirtam armis expugnare po-
test, 4vallo atque fossa moenia circumdat, turris exstruit, easque praesidii firmat: praeterea dies, noctes, aut per vim, aut dolis tentare; defensoribus moenium praemia modo, modo 2formidinem ostentare; suos hortando ad virtutem erigere; prorsus intentus cuncta parare. Adherbal, ubi intellegit omnis suas fortunas in extremo sitas, 3hostem infestum, auxilli spem nullam, penuria rerum necessariarum bellum trahi non posse; ex his, qui una Cirtam profugerant, duo maxume impigros delegit: eos, multa pollicendo, ac miserando casum suum, confirmat, uti per hostium munitiones noctu ad proxumum mare, dein Romam pergerent.

XXIV. Numidæ paucis diebus jussa efficiunt: litterae Adherbalis in senatu 4recitatae, quarum sententia haec fuit. "Non mea culpa saepe ad vos oratum mitto, Patres conscripti, sed vis Jugurthae subigit: quem tanta lubido exstinguendi me invasit, uti 5neque vos, neque deos im mortalis in animo habeat; sanguinem meum, quam omnia, malit. Itaque quintum jam mensem, socius et amicus populi Romani, armis obsessus teneor: neque mihi Micipsae patris beneficia, neque vestra decreta auxiliantur: ferro, an fame acrius urgear, incertus sum. 6Plura de Jugurtha scribere dehortatur fortuna mea: etiam antea expertus sum, parum fidei miseris esse: 7nisi tamen, intellego, illum supra, quam ego sum, petere, neque simul amicitiam vestram, et regnum meum sperare: utrum 8gravior existumet, nemini occultum est. Nam initio occidit Hiempsalem, fratrem meum; dein patrio regno me expulit:— 9quae sane fuerint nostrae injuriae, nihil ad vos. Verum nunc vestrum regnum armis tenet: me, quem imperatorem Numidis posuistis, clausum obsidet; legatorum verba quanti fecerit, pericula mea declarant. 10Quid reliquam, nisi vis vestra, quo moveri possit? Nam ego quidem vellem, et haec quae scribo, et quae antea in senatu questus sum, vana forent potius, quam miseria mea fidem verbis faceret. Sed, quoniam eo natus sum, 11ut Jugurthae scele tum ostentui esset, non jam mortem neque aerumnas,
tantum modo inimici imperium et cruciatus corporis deprecor. Regno Numidiae, quod vestrum est, uti lubet, consulite: me ex manibus impiis eripite, per majestatem imperii, per amicitiae fidem; si ulla apud vos memoria avi mei Masinissae.”

XXV. His litteris recitatis, fuere, qui exercitum in Africam mittendum censerent, et quam primum Adherbali subveniendum; de Jugurtha interim uti consuleretur, quoniam non paruiisset legatis. Sed ab isdem regis fautoribus summa ope enisum, ne decretum fieret. Ita bonum publicum, ut in plerisque negotiis solet, privata gratia devictum. Legantur tamen in Africam magiores natones, amplius honoribus; in quibus M. Scaurus, de quo supra memoravimus, consularis, et tum senati princeps. Hi, quod in invidia res erat, simul et ab Numidis obsercati, triduo navim descendere: dein brevi Uticam adpulsi litteras ad Jugurtham mittunt, quam ocisstim ad provinciam accedat; sequae ad eum ab senatu missos. Ille ubi accepit, homines claros, quorum auctoritatem Romae pollere audiverat, contra inceptum suum venisse; primo commotus, metu atque lubidine divorsus agitabatur. Timebat iram senati, ni paruiisset legatis: porro animus cupidine caecus ad inceptum scelus rapiebat. Vicit tamen in avido ingenio pravum consilium. Igitur, exerbu circumdando, summa vi Cirtam irrumpere nittitur, maxume sperans, diducta manu hostium, aut vi, aut dolis, sese casum victoriae inventurum. Quod ubi secus procedit, neque, quod intenderat, efficere potest, uti prius, quam legatos conveniret, Adherbalis potiretur: ne, amplius morando, Scaurum, quem plurimum metuebat, incenderet, cum paucis equitibus in provinciam venit. Ac, tamen etsi senati verbis minae graves nunciabantur, quod oppugnatione non desisteret, multa tamen oratione consumta, legati frustra discerscere.

XXVI. Ea postquam Cirtae audita sunt, Italici, quorum virtute moenia defensabantur, confisi, deditione facta, propter magnitudinem populi Romani inviolatos sese fore,
ALLUSTII JUGURTHA. 19

Adherbali suadent, uti seque, et oppidum Jugurthae tradat; tantum ab eo vitam paciscatur; de ceteris senatui curae fore. At ille, tametsi omnia potiora fide Jugurthae rebatur; quia penes eosdem, si advorsaretur, cogendi potestas erat, ita, uti censuerant Italici, deditionem facit. Jugurtha in primis Adherbalem excruciatum necat: dein omnis puberes, Numidas et negotiatores promiscue, uti quisque armatis obvius, interfecit.


XXVIII. At Jugurtha, contra spem nuncio accepto, quippe cui Romae omnia venum ire in animo haeserat; filium, et cum eo duo familiaris, ad senatum legatos mittit: hisque, ut illis, quos Hiempsale interfecit miserat, praecipit, "omnis mortalis pecunia adgregiantur." Qui postquam Romam adventabant, senatus a Bestia consultus, placetne legatos Jugurthae recipi moenibus: iisque decrevere, "nisi regnum, ipsumque deditum venissent, uti in diebus proxumis decem Italia decederent." Consul Numidis ex senati decreto nunciari jubet; ita infectis rebus illi domum discedunt. Interim Calpurnius, parato exercitu, legat sibi homines nobilis, factiosos, quorum auctoritate, quae deliquisset, munita fore specrabat: in quis fuit Scaurus, cujus de natura et habitu
supra memoravimus. Nam in consule nostro multas bonaeque artes animi et corporis erant, quas omnis avaritia praepediebat: patiens laborum, acrī ingenio, satis providens, bellī haud ignaranīs, firmissumum contra pericula et insidias. Sed legiones per Italiam Rhegium, atque inde Siciliam, porro ex Sicilia in Africam, transvectae. Igitur Calpurnius initio, paratis commeatibus, acriter Numidiam ingressus est, multos mortalis, et urbis aliquot pugnando capīt.

XXIX. Sed, ubi Jugurtha per legatos pecunia tentare, bellique, quod administrabat, asperitatem ostendere coepit, animus aeger avaritia facile conversus est. Ceterum socius et minister omnium consiliorum adsumitur Scaurus: qui, tametsi a principio, plerisque ex factione ejus corruptis, accerrum regem impugnaverat; tamen magnitudine pecuniae, a bono honestoque in pravum abstractus est. Sed Jugurtha primum tantummodo belli moram redimebat, existumans, sese aliquid interim Romae pretio, aut gratia effecturum: postea vero quam participe negotii Scaurum acceperat; in maxumam spem adductus recuperandae pacis, statuit cum eis de omnibus pactionibus praesens agere. Ceterum interea, fidei causa, mittitur a consule Sextius quaestor in oppidum Jugurthae Vagam; cujus rei species erat acceptio frumenti, quod Calpurnius palam legatis imperaverat; quo niam deditionis mora induciae agitabantur. Igitur rex, uti constituerat, in castra venit; ac paucā, praesenti consilio, locutus de invidia facti, atque in deditionem uti acciperetur, reliqua cum Bestia et Scauro secreta transigīt: dein postero die, quasi per saturam exquisitis sententiis in deditionem accipitur. Sed, uti pro consilio imperatum, elephanti triginta, pecus atque equi multi, cum parvo argenti pondere quaestorī traduntur. Calpurnius Romam ad magistratus rogandos proficiscitur. In Numidia et exercitu nostro pax agitabatur.

XXX. Postquam res in Africa gestas, quoque modo actae forent, fama divulgavit, Romae per omnis locos et
conventus 1 de facto consulis agitari: apud plebem gravis invidia: Patres, probarente tantum flagitium, an decre-tum consulis subvertereint, parum constabat. Ac maxume eos potentia Scauri, quod is auctor et socius Bestiae ferebatur, a vero, bono impediebat. At C. Memmius, cujus de libertate ingenii et odio potentiae nobilitatis supra diximus, inter dubitationem et moras senati, con-cionibus populum ad vindicandum hortari: monere, ne rempublicam, ne libertatem suam desererent: multa superba, crudelia facinora nobilitatis ostendere: prorsus mtentus omni modo plebis animum accendebat. Sed, quo-niam ea tempestate Memmii facundia 2 clara pollensque fuit, decere existumavi, unam ex tam multis orationem perscribere; ac potissimum, quae in concione, post reditum Bestiae, hujucsemodi verbis disseruit.

XXXI. "Multa 3 dehortantur a vobis, Quirites, ni stu-dium reipublicae omnia superet; opes factionis, vestra patientia, jus nullum, ac maxume, quod innocentiae plus periculi, quam honoris, est. Nam illa quidem piget dicere, 4his annis xv. quam ludibrio fueritis superbiae paucorum; quam foede, quamque inulti perierint vestri defensores; 5ut vobis animus ab ignavia atque secordia corruptus sit, qui ne nunc quidem, 6obnoxii inimicis, exsurgitis, atque etiam nunc tmetis, quibus decent tteri esse. Sed, quamquam haec talia sunt, tamen obviam ire fractionis potentiae animus subigit: 7certe ego libertatem, quae mihi a parente tradita est experiar: verum id frustra, an 8ob rem faciam, in vestra manu situm, Quirites. 9Neque ego hortor, quod sape maiores vestri fecere, uti contra injurias armaji eatis. Nihil vi, nihil 10secessione opus necesse est 11suomet ipsi more praecipites eant. Occiso Tiberio Graccho, quem regnum parare aiebant, in plebem Romanam 12quaeestiones habitaes sunt: post C. Gracchi et M. Fulvii caedem, item multi vestri ordinis in carcere necati sunt; 13utriusque cladis non lex, verum lubido eorum finem fecit. 14Sed sane fuerit regni paratio, plebi sua restituere: quidquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci
nequitur, jure factum sit. Superioribus annis taciti indignabamini, aerarium expilari; reges et populos liberos paucis nobilibus vectigal pendere; penes eosdem et sum-mam gloriæ, et maxumas divitas esse: tamen haec talia facinora impune suscipisse, parum habuere: itaque postremo leges, majestas vestra, divina et humana omnia hostibus tradita sunt. Neque eos, qui fecere, pudet aut poenitet: sed incedunt per ora vestra magnifice, sacer-dotia et consulatus, pars triumphos suos ostentantes: perinde quasi honorii, non praedae habeuant. Servi aere parati imperia injusta dominorum non perferunt: vos, Quirites, imperio nati, aequo animo servitutem toleratis. At qui sunt hi, qui rempublicam occupavere? homines sceleratissumi, cruentis manibus, immani avaritia, nocentissumi, idemque superbiissumi; quos fides, decus, pietas, postremo honesta atque inhonesta omnia quaestui sunt. Pars eorum occidisse tribunos plebis, alii quaestiones injustas, plerique caedem in vos fecisse, pro munimento habent. Ita quam quisque pessume fecit, tam maxumæ tutus est: metum a scelere suo ad ignaviæ vestram transtulere; quos omnis eadem cupere, eadem odisse, eadem metuere in unum coægit: sed haec inter bonos amicitia est, inter malos factio. Quod si tam libertatis curam haberetis, quam illi ad dominationem accensi sunt; profecto neque respública, sicuti nunc, vastaretur, et beneficia vestra penes optumos, non audacissumos, forent. Majores vestri, parandi juris et majestatis constituendae gratia, bis, per secessionem, armati Aventinum occupa-vere: vos pro libertate, quam ab illis accepistis, non paravisse? majus dedecus est, parta amittere, quam omnino non paravisse? Dicet aliquis, Quid igitur censes? Vindicandum in eos, qui hosti prodidere rempublicam: non manu, neque vi, quo magis fecisse, quam illis accidisse indignum; verum quaestionibus et indicio ipsius Jugurthae: qui, si dediticius est, profecto jussis vestris obediens erit: sin ea contemnit, scilicet existumabitis, qualis illa pac.
aut deditio, ex qua ad Jugurtham scelerum impunitas, ad paucos potentis maxumae divitiae, in rempublicam damna, dedecora pervenerint. Nisi forte nondum etiam vos dominationis eorum satietas tenet, et 1 illa, quam haec tempora, magis placent, cum regna, provinciae, 2 leges, jura, judicia, bella, paces, postremo divina et humana omnia penes paucos erant; 3 vos autem, hoc est, populus Romanus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium gentium, satis habebatis animam retinere: nam servitutem quidem quis vestrum recusare audebat? 4 Atque ego, tamen etsi viro flagitiosissumum existumo impune injuriam accepisse, tamen vos hominibus sceleratissumis ignoscere, quoniam cives sunt, aequo animo paterer, nisi misericordia in perniciem casura esset. Nam et illis, 5 quantum importunitatis habent, parum est, impune male fecisse, nisi 6 deinde faciundi licentia eripitur: et vobis aeterna sollicitudo remanebit, cum intellegetis, aut serviundum esse, aut per manus libertatem retinendam. Nam fidei quidem, aut concordiae quae spes? dominari illi volunt, vos liberi esse; facere illi injurias, vos prohibere: postremo sociis vestris veluti hostibus, hostibus pro sociis utuntur. Potestne 7 in tam diversis mentibus pax aut amicitia esse? Quare moneo hortorque, ne tantum scelus impunitum omissis. Non peculatus aerarii factus est, neque per vim sociis ereptae pecuniae: quae, quamquam gravia, tamen 8 consuetudine jam pro nihilo habentur. Hosti acerrumo prodita senati auctoritas, proditum imperium vestrum: domi militiaeque respublica venalis fuit. 9 Quae nisi quaesita erunt, ni vindicatum in noxios, quid reliquum, nisi ut illis, qui ea fecere, obedientes vivamus? nam impune quae libet facere, id est regem esse. Neque ego, Quirites, hortor, ut malitis civis versus perperam, quam recte fecisse; sed ne, ignoscendo malis, bonos perditum eatis. 10 Ad hoc, in republica multo praestat beneficii quam maleficii immemorem esse: bonus tantummodo segnier fit, ubi neglegas; at malus improbior. Ad hoc, si injuriae non sint, haud saepe auxilii egeas."
XXXII. Haec atque alia hujuscemodi saepe dicundo Memmius populo persuadet, uti 1L. Cassius, qui tum praetor erat, ad Jugurtham mitteretur, interposita fide publica, Romam duceret; quo facilius, indicio regis, Scauri et reliquorum, 2quos pecuniae captae arcessebant, delicta patefierent. Dum haec Romae geruntur, qui in Numidia relictii a Bestia exercitui praeerant, secuti m Mori imperatoris, plurima et flagitiosissuma facinora fecere Fuere qui, auro corrupti, 3elephantos Jugurthae traderent: alii perfugas vendere: pars ex pacatis praedas agebant: tanta vis avaritiae in animos eorum, veluti tabes, invaserat.

At Cassius, 4perlata rogatione a C. Memmio, ac perculsa omni nobilitate, ad Jugurtham proficiscitur: ei timido, et ex conscientia diffident! rebus suis, persuadet, "quo se populo Romano dedidisset, ne vim, quam misericordiam, experiri mallet." Privatim praeterea fidem suam interponit, quam ille non minoris, quam publicam, ducebat: talis ea tempestate fama de Cassio.

XXXIII. Igitur Jugurtha, 5contra decus regium, cultu quam maxume miserabili, cum Cassio Romam venit: ac, tamen etsi in ipso 6magna vis animi erat, confirmatus ab omnibus quorum potentia aut scelere cuncta gesserat, C. Baebium tribunum plebis magna mercede parat, cujus impudentia conra jus et injurias omnis munitus foret At C. Memmius, advocata concione; quamquam reg infesta plebes erat, et pars in vincula duci jubebat, pars ni socios sceleris aperiret, more majorum, 7de hoste supplicium sumi; dignitati, quam irae, magis consulens, sedare motus, et animos mollire, postremo confirmare fidem publicam per sese inviolatam fore. Post, ubi silen- tium coepit, producto Jugurtha, 8verba facit, Romae Numidiaque facinora ejus memorat, scelera in patrem, fratresque ostendit: "quibus juvabat, quibusque ministris egerit, quamquam intellegat populus Romanus; tamen velle manifesta magis ex illo habere: si vera aperiret, in fide et clementia populi Romani magnum spem illi sitam: sin reti- ceat, non sociis salutì fore; sese suasque spes 9corrupturum."
XXXIV. Dein, ubi Memmius dicundi finem fecit, et Jugurtha respondere jussus est, C. Baebius, tribunus plebis, quem pecunia corruptum supra diximus, regem tacere jubet: ac, tamen etsi multitudo, quae in concione aderat, vehementer accensa, terrebat eum clamor, voltu, saepè impetu atque aliis omnibus, quae ira fieri amat, vicit tamen impudentia. Ita populus ludibrio habitus ex concione discessit; Jugurtæaeque et ceteris, quos illa quaestio exagitabat, animi augescunt.

XXXV. Ea erat tempestate Romae Numida quidam, nomine Massiva, Gulussae filius, Masinissae nepos; qui, quia, in dissensione regum, Jugurtæae adversus fuerat, dedita Cirta et Adherbale interfecto, profugus ex Africa abierat. Huic Sp. Albinus, qui proxumo anno post Bestiam cum Q. Minucio Rufo consulatum gerebat, persuadet, quoniam ex stirpe Masinissae sit, Jugurtham ob scelera invidia cum metu urgueat; regnum Numidiae ab senatu petat. Avidus consul 4belli gerundi, 5movere quam senescere omnia malebat: ipsi provincia Numidia; Minucio Macedonia evenerat. Quae postquam Massiva agitare coepit, neque Jugurtæae in amicis satis praesidii est, quod eorum alium conscientia, alium mala fama et timor impediebat; Bomilcari, proxumo ac maxume fido sibi, imperat, "pretio, sicuti multa confecerat, insidiatores Massivae paret, ac maxume occulte; sin id parum procedat, quovis modo Numidam interficiat." Bomilcar mature regis mandata exsequitur: et, per homines talis negotii artifices, itinera egressusque ejus, postremo loca atque tempora cuncta explorat: deinde, ubi res postulabat, insidias tendit. Igitur unus ex eo numero, qui ad caedem parati, paullo inconsulti Massivam adgreditur, illum obturcavit: sed ipse deprehensus, multis hortanibus, et imprimit Albino console, indicium profitterat. Fit reus magis ex aequo bonoque, quam ex jure gentium, Bomilcar, comes ejus qui Romam fide publica venerat. At Jugurtha, manifestus tanti sceleris, non prius omisit contra erum niti, quam animum advertit, supra gratiam atque
pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse. Igitur, quamquam in priore actione ex amicis quinquaquinta vades dederat; regno magis, quam vadibus consulens, clam in Numidiam Bomilcarem dimittit, veritus, ne 1reliquos popularis metus invaderet parendi sibi, si de illo supplicium sumtum foret. Et ipse paucis diebus profectus est, jussus ab senatu Italia decedere. Sed, postquam Roma egressus est, furtur saepe eo tacitus respiciens postremo dixisse, 2URBEM VENALEM ET MATURE PERITURAM, SI EMMPTOREM INVENERIT!

XXXVI. INTERIM Albinus, renovato bello, commematum, stipendium, alia quae militibus usui forent, maturat in Africam portare; ac statim ipse profectus, uti ante 3comitia, quod tempus haud longe aberat, armis, aut deditione, aut quovis modo bellum conferret. At contra Jugurtha trahere omnia, et alias, deinde alias morae causas facere: polliceri deditionem, ac deinde metum simulare: instanti cedere, et paullo post, ne sui diffiderent, instare: ita belli modo, modo pacis mora, consulem ludificare. Ac fuere, qui tum Albinum haud ignarum consilii existumarent, neque 4ex tanta properantia tam facile tractum bellum secordia magis, quam dolo, crederent. Sed postquam, dilapso tempore, comitiorum dies adventabat, Albinus, Aulo fratre in castris pro praetore relict, Romam decessit.

XXXVII. EA tempestate Romae seditionibus tribuniciis atrociter respublica agitabatur. P. Lucullus et L. Annius, tribuni plebis, resistentibus collegis, continuare magistratum nitebantur: quae dissensio 5totius anni comitia impediebat. Ea mora in spem adductus Aulus, quem pro praetore in castris relictum supra diximus, aut conficiundi belli, aut terrore exercitus ab rege 6pecuniae capiundae, milites mense Januario ex hibernis in expeditionem evocat: magnis itineribus, hieme aspera, pervenit ad oppidum Suthul, ubi regis thesauri erant. Quod quamquam et saevitia temporis, et opportunitate loci, neque capi, neque obsideri poterat, (nam circum murum, situm in praerupti montis extremo, planicies limosa hiemalibus aquis paludem fecerat,) tamen, aut simulandi gratia, quo
SALLUSTII JUGURTHA. 27

*egi formidinem adderet, aut cupidine caecus, vineas agere, aggerem jacere, alia, quae incepto usui forent, properare.

XXXVIII. At Jugurtha, cognita ¹vanitate atque impe-
ritia legati, subdolus augere amentiam: missitare sup-
plicantis legatos: ipse, quasi vitabundus, per saltuosa
loca et tramites exercitum ductare. Denique Aulum spe
pactionis perpulit, uti, relicito Suthule, in abditas re-
giones sese, veluti cedentem, insequeretur. Interea per
homines callidos die noctuque exercitum tentabat:
centuriones ducesque turmarum, partim uti transfugerent,
alii, signo dato, locum uti deserent: ita delicta ocul-
tiora fore. Quae postquam ex sententia instruit, ²intem-
pesta nocte, de improviso multitudine Numidarum Auli
castra circumvenit. Milites Romani, tumultu percussi
insolito, arma capere alii, alii se abdere, pars territos
confirmare; trepidare omnibus locis: vis magna hostium;
coelum nocte atque nubibus obscuratum; periculum an-
ceps: postremo fugere, an manere, tutius foret, in incerto
erat. Sed ex eo numero, quos paulo ante corruptos
diximus, cohors una Ligurum, cum duabus turmis Thracum,
et paucis gregariis militibus, transiere ad regem: et ³cen-
turio primi pili tertiae legionis, per munitionem, quam,
uti defenderet, acceperat, locum hostibus introeundi dedit:
eaque Numidae cuncti irrupere. Nostri foeda fuga, ple-
rique abiectis armis, proxumum collem occupavere. Nox
atque praeda castrorum ⁴hostes, quo minus victoria ueteren-
turn, remorata sunt. Dein Jugurtha postero die cum Aulo
in colloquio verba facit: "tametsi ipsum cum exercitu
fame, ferro clausum tenet, tamen se humanarum rerum
memorem, si secum foedus faceret, incolumis omnis sub
jugum missurum: praeterea, uti diebus decem Numidia
decoderet." Quae quamquam gravia et flagitii plena
erant, tamen, ⁵quia mortis metu mutabantur, sicuti regi
libuerat, pax convenit.

XXXIX. Sed, ubi ea Romae comperta sunt, ⁶metus
atque moeror civitatem invasere: pars dolere pro gloria
imperii: pars insolita rerum bellicarum timere libertati: Aulo omnes infesti, ac maxume qui bello saepe praeclari fuerant, quod armatus, 1dedecore potius, quam manu salu-
tem quaesiverat. Ob ea consul Albinus ex delicto fra-
tris invidiam, ac deinde periculum timere, senatum de
foedere consulebat: et tamen interim exercitum supple-
mentum scribere: ab sociis et nomine Latino auxilia
accessere: denique modis omnibus festinare. Senatus
ita, uti par fuerat, decernit, suo atque populi injussu
nullum potuisse foedus fieri. Consul impeditus a
tribunis plebis ne, quas paraverat copias, secum portaret,
paucis diebus in Africam proficiscitur: nam omnis exer-
citus, uti conveniret, Numidia deductus, in 2provincia
hiemabat. Postquam eo venit; quamquam sequi Ju-
gurtham et mederi fraternae invidiae animus ardebat;
cognitis militibus, quos, praeter fugam, soluto
imperio, licentia atque lascivia corruperant, 2ex copia rerum statuit, nihil sibi agitandum.

XL. INTEREA Romae C. Mamilius Limetanus, tribunus
plebis, 3rogationem ad populum promulgat, "uti quaere-
retur in eos, quorum consilio Jugurtha senati delecta
nelegisset; quique ab eo in legationibus, aut imperiis
pecunias accepissent; qui elefantos, qui perfugas
traddissent; item qui de pace, aut bello, cum hostibus
pactiones fecissent." Huic rogationi, partim consci sibi,
alii ex partium invidia pericula metuentes, quoniam aperte
resistere non poterant, quin illa et alia talia placere sibi
faterentur, occulte per amicos, ac maxume per homines
nominis Latini et socios Italicos impedimenta parabant.
Sed plebes, incredibile memoratu est, quam intenta fuerit,
quaauque vi rogationem 4jussert, decreverit, voluerit;
magis odio nobilitatis, cui mala illa parabantur, quam cura
reipublicae: tanta lubido in partibus. Igitur, ceteris metu
perculsis, M. Scaurus, quem legatum Bestiae supra docui-
mus, inter laetitiam plebis, et suorum fugam, 5trepida
etiam tum civitate, cum ex Mamilia rogatione tres qu asi-
tores rogarentur, effecerat, uti ipse in eo numero creare-
tur. Sed quaeestio exercita aspere violenterque, ex rumore et lubidine plebis: ut saepe nobilitatem, sic ea tempestate plebem ex secundis rebus insolentia ceperat.

XLI. CETERUM 1mos partium popularium et senati factionum, ac deinde omnium 2malarum artium, paucis ante annis Romae ortus, otio et abundantia earum rerum, quae prima mortales ducunt. Nam, ante Carthaginem deletam, populus et senatus Romanus placide modestaque inter se rempublicam tractabant: neque gloriae, neque dominationis certamen inter civis erat: metus hostilis in bonis artibus civitatem retinebat. Sed, ubi illa formida mentibus discessit; scilicet ea, quae secundae res amant, lascivia atque superbia incessere. Ita, quod in adversis rebus optaverant, otium, postquam adepti sunt, 3asperius acerbiusque fuit. Namque coeperant nobilitas 4dignitatem, populus libertatem in lubidinem vertere: sibi quisque 5ducere, trahere, rapere. Ita omnia in duas partis abstracta sunt; respublica, quae media fuerat, dilacerata. Ceterum nobilitas factione magis pollebat: plebis vis, soluta atque dispersa in multitudine, minus poterat: paucorum arbitrio bellorum domique 6agitabatur: penes eosdem aerarium, provinciae, magistratus, gloriae triumphique erant: populus militiam atque in pia urguebatur; praedas bellicas imperatores cum paucis diripiebant. Interea parentes, aut parvi liberi militum, ut quisque potentior confinis erat, sedibus pellebantur. Ita cum potentia avaritia, sine modo modestiaque, invadere, polluere et vastare omnia; nihil pensi, neque sancti habere, quoad semet ipsa praecipitavit. Nam ubi primum 8ex nobilitate reperti sunt, qui veram gloriem injustae potentiae anteponerent; moveri civitas, et permixtio civilis, quasi discessio terrae, oriri coepit.

XLII. Nam postquam Tiberius et C. Gracchus, 9quorum majores Punico atque aliis bellis multum reipublicae addiderant, vindicare plebem in libertatem, et paucorum scelera patefacere coepere; nobilitas noxia, atque eo perculsa, modo per socios ac nomen Latinum, interdum

5*
per equites Romanos, quos spes societatis a plebe dimoverat, Graccorum actionibus obviam ierat; et primo Tiberium, dein paucos post annos eadem ingredientem Caium, tribunum alterum, alterum triumvirum coloniis deducendis, cum M. Fulvio Flacco ferro necaverat. Et sane Graccis, cupidine victoriae, haud satis moderatus animus fuit. Sed bono Vinci satius est, quam malo more injuriam vincere. Igitur ea victoria nobilitas ex lubidine sua usa, multos mortalis ferro aut fuga exstinxit; plusque in reliquum sibi timoris, quam potentiae, addidit. Quae res plerumque magnas civitatis pessum dedit; dum alteri alteros vincere quovis modo, et victos acerbius u'cisci volunt. Sed, de studiis partium et omnibus civitatis moribus si singulatim, aut pro magnitudine, parem disserere, tempus, quam res, maturius deserat. Quamobrem ad inceptum redeo.

XLIII. Post Auli foedus, exercitusque nostri foedam fugam, Q. Metellus et M. Silanus, consules designati, provincias inter se partiverant: Metelloque Numidia evenerat, acri viro, et quamquam advarso populi partium, fama tamen aequabili et inviolata. Is ubi primum magistratum ingressus est, alia omnia sibi cum collega ratus, ad bellum, quod gesturus erat, animum intendit. Igitur diffidens veteri exercitu, mi'ites scribere, praesidia undique arcessere: arma, tela, equos, cetera instrumenta militiae parare: ad hoc commateum affatim: denique omnia, quae bello vario et multarum rerum egenti usui esse solent. Ceterum ad ea patranda senati auctoritate socii nomenque Latinum, reges ulтро auxilia mittere; postremo omnis civitas summo studio adnitebatur. Itaque, ex sententia omnibus rebus paratis compositisque, in Numidiam proficiscitur, magna spe civium, cum propter bonas artis, tum maxume, quod advarsum divitas animum invictum gerebat; et avaritia magistratum ante id tempus in Numidia nostrae opes contusae, hostiumque auctae erant.

XLIV. Sed, ubi in Africam venit, exercitus ei traditur Sp. Albini pro consule, iners, imbellis, neque periculi,
SALLUSTI 
JUGURTHA. 

31. leque laboris patiens, lingua, quam manu, promtior, prae-
dator ex sociis, et ipse praeda hostium, sine imperio et
modestia habitus. Ita imperatori novo plus ex malis mo-
ribus sollicitudinis, quam ex copia militum auxilii, aut
spei bonae accedebat. Statuit tamen Metellus, quamquam
et aestivalium tempus comitiorum mora imminuerat, et
expectatione eventi civium animos intentos putabat, non
prius bellum adtingere, quam, majorum disciplina, milites
laborare coegisset. Nam Albinus, Auli fratri exercitus-
que clade perculsus, postquam decreverat non egredi
provincia, quantum temporis aestivalium in imperio fuit,
plerumque milites stativis castris habebat: nisi cum odos,
apabuli egestas locum mutare subegerat. Sed neque
more militari vigiliae deducebantur: uti cuique lubebat,
ab signis aberat. Lixae permixti cum militibus die
noctuque vagabantur, et palantes agros vastare, villas
expugnare, pecoris et mancipiorum praedas certantes
agere; eaque mutare cum mercatoribus vino advecitio,
et aliis talibus: praeterea, frumentum publice datum ven
dere, panem in dies mercari: postremo quaeunque duci
aut fingi queunt ignaviae luxuriaeque probra, in illo exer-
citu cuncta fuere, et alia amplius.

XLV. Sed in ea difficultate Metellum non minus, quam
in rebus hostilibus, magnum et sapientem virum fuisse
comperior; tanta temperantia inter ambitionem saevi-
tiamque moderatum. Namque edicto primum adjumenta
ignaviae sustulisse, "ne quisquam in castris panem, aut
quem alium coctum cibum venderet; ne lixae exercitum
sequentur, ne miles gregarius in castris, neve in
agmine servum aut jumentum haberet:" ceteris arte
modum statuisses: praeterea transversis itineribus quo-
idie castra movere; juxta, ac si hostes adessent,
vallo atque fossa munire, vigilias crebras ponere, et
pe cum legatis circumire: item in agmine in primis
modo, modo in postremis, saepe in medio adesse, ne
quisquam ordine egrederetur, uti cum signis frequentes
uncederent, miles cibum et arma portaret. Ita prohi-
bendo a delictis magis, quam vindicando, exercitum brevi confirmavit.

XLVI. INTEREA Jugurtha, ubi, quae Metellus agebat, ex nunciis accepit; simul de innocentia ejus certior Romae factus, diffidere suis rebus, ac tum demum veram ditionem facere conatus est. Igitur legatos ad consulem cum suppliciis mittit, qui tantummodo ipsi liberisque vitam peterent, alia omnia dederent populo Romano. Sed Metello jam antea experimentis cognitum erat genus Numidarum infidum, ingenio mobili, novarum rerum avidum. Itaque legatos alium ab alio diversos adgreditur; ac, paulatim tentando, postquam opportunos cognovit, multa pollicendo persuadet, "uti Jugurtham maxune vivum, sin id parum procedat, necatum sibi traderent:" ceterum palam, quae ex voluntate forent, regi nunciari jubet. Deinde ipse paucis diebus, intento atque infesto exercitu in Numidiam procedit: ubi, contra belli faciem, tuguria plena hominum, pecora cultoresque in agris: ex oppidis et mapalibus praefecti regis obvii procedebant, parati frumentum dare, commeatum portare, postremo omnia, quae imperarentur, facere. Neque Metellus idcirco minus, sed pariter ac si hostes adessent, munito agmine incedere, late explorare omnia, illa ditionis signa ostentui credere, et insidiis locum tentari. Itaque ipse cum expeditis cohortibus, item funditorum et sagittariorum delecta manu, apud primos erat: in postremo C. Marius legatus cum equitibus curabat: in utrumque latus auxiliarios equites tribunis legionum et praefectis cohortium dispertiverat, uti cum his permixti velites, quacumque accederent, equitatus hostium propulsarent. Nam in Jugurtha tantus dolus, tantaque peritia locorum et militiae erat, uti, absens, an praesens, pacem an bellum gerens, perniciosior esset, in incerto haberetur.

XLVII. ERAT haud longe ab eo itinere, quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numidarum, nomine Vaga, forum rerum venalium totius regni maxune celebratum; ubi et incolere et mercari consueverant Italici generis multi
mortales. \textsuperscript{1}Huic consul, simul tentandi gratia et oppe-
riundi, si paterentur opportunitates loci, praesidium im-
posuit; praeterea imperavit frumentum, et alia, quae
bello usui forent: ratus id, quod res monebat, \textsuperscript{2}frequen-
tiam negotiatorum et commenatu juvaturam exercitum,
et jam pacatis rebus munimento fore. Inter haec nego-
tia Jugurtha \textsuperscript{3}impensius modo legatos supplices mittere,
pacem orare; praeter suam liberorumque vitam, omnia
Metello dedere. Quos item, uti priores, consul illectos
ad pridictionem domum dimittebat: regi pacem, quam
postulabat, neque abnuere, neque polliceri, et inter eas
moras promissa legatorum exspectare.

XLVIII. \textit{Jugurtha} ubi Metelli dicta cum factis com-
posuit, ac se \textsuperscript{4}suis artibus tentari animadvortit; quippe
cui verbis pax nunciabatur, ceterum re bellum asperrumum
erat, urbs maxuma alienata, ager hostibus cognitus, animi
popularium tentati; coactus rerum necessitudine, statuit
armis certare. Igitur explorato hostium itinere, in spem
victoriae adductus ex opportunitate loci, \textsuperscript{5}quas maxumas
copias potest omnium generum parat, ac per tramites
occultos exercitum Metelli antevenit. Erat in ea parte
Numidiae, quam Adherent in divisione possederat, flumen
oriens a meridie, nomine Muthul; a quo aberat mons
ferme millia passuum \textsuperscript{6}xx, \textsuperscript{6}tractu pari, vastus ab natura
et humano cultu: sed ex eo medio quasi collis orieba-
tur, in immensum pertinens, vestitus oleastro ac mirtetis,
aliisque generibus arborum, quae humi arido atque arenoso
gignuntur. \textsuperscript{7}Media autem planicies deserta, penuria
aqua, praeter flumini propinqua loca: ea consita arbustis,
pecore atque cultoribus frequentabuntur.

XLIX. \textit{Igitur} in eo colle, quem \textsuperscript{8}transverso itinere
porrectum doecimus, Jugurtha, extenuata suorum acie,
consedit: elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium Bo-
milcarem praefecit, eumque edocet, quae ageret; ipse
\textsuperscript{9}propior montem cum omni equitatu pedites delectos
collocat: dein singulas turmas atque manipulos circumiens
monet atque obtestatur, \textsuperscript{\textquoteright}ut memores pristinae virtutis et
victoriae seque regnumque suum ab Romanorum avaritia defendant: cum his certamen fore, quos antea victos sub jugum miserint: ducem illis, non animum mutatum: quae ab imperatore decuerint, omnia suis provisa: locum superiorem, uti prudentes cum imperitis, ne pauciores cum pluribus, aut rudes cum bello melioribus manum consererent: proinde parati intentique essent, signo dato, Romanos invadere: illum diem aut omnis labores et victorias confirmaturum, aut maxumarum aerumnarum initium fore.” Ad hoc viritim, ut quemque, ob militare facinus, pecunia aut honore extulerat, commonefacere beneficij sui, et eum ipsum alii ostentare: postremo, pro cujusque ingenio, pollicendo, minitando, obtestando, alium alio modo excitare; cum interim Metellus, ignarus hostium, monte degrediens cum exercitu conspicatur: primo dubius, quidnam insolita facies ostenderet, (nam inter virgulta equi Numidaeque consederant, neque plane occultati humilitate arborum, et tamen incerti, quidnam esset; cum natura loci, tum dolo, ipsi atque signa militaria obscurati) dein, brevi cognitis insidiis, paullisper agmen constitit: ibi commutatis ordinibus, in dextero latere quod proxumum hostis erat, triplicibus subsidiis, aciem instruxit: inter manipulos funditores et sagittarios dispersit: equitatum omnem in cornibus locat: ac poca pro tempore milites hortatus, aciem, sicuti instruxerat, transvorsis principiis, in planum deducit.

L. Sed, ubi Numidas quietos, neque colle degredi animadvoltit, veritus, ex anni tempore et inopia aquae, ne siti conficeretur exercitus, Rutilium legatum cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum praemisit ad flumen, uti locum castris antecaperet; existumans, hostis crebro impetu et transvorsis praeliiis iter suum remoratuos, et, quoniam armis diffiderent, lassitudinem et sitim militum tentatuos. Dein ipse pro re atque loco, sicuti monte descenderat, paulatim procedere: Marium post principia habere: ipse cum sinistrae alae equitibus esse, qui in agmine principes facti erant. At Jugurtha, ubi extremum
agmen Me'elli 1primos suos praetergressum videt, prae-
sidio quasi duum millium peditum montem occupat, qua
Metellus descenderit; ne forte cedentibus adversariis
receptui, ac post munimento foret: dein, repente signo
dato, hostis invadit. Numidae alii 2postremos caedere,
pars a sinistra ac dextera tentare: insensi adesse atque
instare: omnibus locis Romanorum ordines conturbare:
quorum etiam qui firmioribus animis obvii hostibus fuerant,
ludificati incerto praelio, ipsi modo eminus sauciabantur,
neque contra feriundi, aut manum consenrendi copia erat.
Antea jam docti ab Jugurtha equites, ubicumque Romano-
rum turba insequi coeperat, non confertim, neque in unum
sexe recipiebant, sed alius alio quam maxumne diversi.
Ita 3numero pioresi, si ab persequendo hostis deterrere
nequiverant, disjectos ab tergo, aut lateribus circumvenie-
bant: sin opportunior fugae collis, quam campi fuerant,
ea vero consueti Numidarum equi facile inter virgulta eva-
dere; nostros asperitas et insolentia loci retinebant.

LI. Ceterum facies totius negotii varia, incerta, 4foeda
atque miserabilis: dispersi a suis pars cedere, alii inse-
qui: neque signa, neque ordines observare: ubi quem-
que periculum ceperat, ibi resistere ac propulsare: 5arma,
tela, equi, viri, hostes, cives permixti: nihil consilio,
neque imperio agi: fors omnia regere. Itaque multum
die processerat, cum etiam tum eventus in incerto erat.
Denique omnibus labore et aestu languidis, Metellus ubi
videt Numidas minus instare, paullatim milites in unum
conducit, ordines restituit, et cohortis legionarias quatuor
adversum pedites hostium collocat: eorum magna pars
superioribus locis fessa consederat. Simul orare, hor-
tari milites, 6ne deficerent, neu paterentur hostis fu-
gientes vincere: neque 7illis castra esse, neque mun-
mentum ullum, quo cedentes tenderent: in armis omnia
sita." Sed ne Jugurtha quidem interea quietus 8cir-
cumire, hortari, renovare praelium, et ipse cum selectis
tentare omnia: subvenire suis, hostibus dubiis instare,
iquos firmos cognoverat, eminus pugnando retinere.
LII. Eo modo inter se duo imperatores, summi viri certabant; ipsi pares, ceterum opibus disparibus. Nam Metello virtus militum erat, locus aversus: Jugurthae alia omnia, praeter milites, opportuna. Denique Romani, ubi intellegunt, neque sibi perfugium esse, neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri, et jam die vesper erat; 1averso colle, sicuti praecipient fuerat, evadunt. Amisso loco, Numidae fusi fugatique: pauci interiure; plerosque velocitas et regio hostibus ignara tutata sunt. Interea Bomilcar, quem elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium praefectum ab Jugurtha supra diximus, ubi eum Rutilius praetergressus est, paulatim suos 2in aequum locum deduct: ac, dum legatus ad flumen, quo praemissus erat, festinans pergit, quietus, uti res postulabat, aciem exornat: neque remittit, 3quid ubique hostis ageret, explorare. Postquam Rutilium consedisse jam, et animo vacuo aciem aciem, quam diffidens virtuti militum 4arte statuerat, quo hostium itineri obficeret, latius porrigit; eoque modo ad Rutilii castra procedit.

LIII. Romani ex improviso pulvis vim magnam animadvertunt, nam 5prospectum ager arbustis consitus prohibebat. Et primo rati humum aridam vento agitari: post, ubi 6aequibilem manere, et, sicuti acies movebatur, magis magisque adpropinquare vident, cognita re, propterantes arma capiunt, ac pro castris, sicuti imperabatur, consistunt. Deinde, ubi propius ventum, utrimque magnum clamore concurrunt. Numidae tantummodo 7remorati, dum in elephantis auxilium putant; postquam impeditos ramis arborum, atque ita disjectos circumveniri vident, fugam faciunt: ac plerique, abjectis armis, collis, aut noctis, quae jam aderat, auxilio integri abeunt. Elephanti quatuor capti, reliqui omnes, numero quadraginta, interfecti. At Romani, quamquam itinere atque opere castro-rum et praetia 8dessi laetique erant; tamen, quod Metellus amplius opinione morabatur, instructi intestinique abiam

LIV. METELLUS in isdem castris quatriduo moratus, saucios cum cura reficit, meritos in praeliiis more militiae donat, universos in concione laudat, atque agit gratias; hortatur, ad cetera, quae levia sunt, parem animum gerant: pro victoria satis jam pugnatum, reliquos labores pro praeda fore. Tamen interim transfugas et alios opportunos, Jugurtha ubi gentium, aut quid agitaret, cum paucisne esset, an exercitum haberet, ut sese victus gereret exploratum misit. At ille sese in loca saltuosa et natura munita receperat; ibique cogebat exercitum numero hominum ampliorem, sed hebetem infirmumque, agri ac pecoris magis, quam belli cultorem. Id ea gratia eveniebat, quod, praetere regios equites, nemo omnium Numidarum ex fuga regem sequitur; quo cujusque animus fert, eo discendunt: neque id flagitium militiae ducitur: ita se mores habent. Igitur Metellus ubi videt regis etiam tum animum feroceum; bellum renovari, quod, nisi ex illius lubidine, geri non posset; praeterea iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus, minore detrimento illos vinci quam suos vincere; statuit non praeliis, neque acie, sed alio more bellum gerundum. Itaque in Numidiae loca opulentissuma pergit, agros vastat, multa castella et oppida, temere munita, aut sine praesidio, capit incenditque, puberes interfici jubet: alia omnia militum praeda esse. Ea formidine multi mortales Romanis dediti obsides; frumentum et alia, quae usui forent, adiatim praebita
ubicumque res postulabat, praesidium impositum. Quae negotia multo magis, quam praelium male pugnatum ab suis, regem terrebant: quippe, cui spes omnis in fugis sita, sequi cogeabant; et qui sua loca defendere nequivert, in alienis bellum gerere. Tamen ex copia, quod optumum videbatur, consilium capi: exercitum plerumque in isdem locis opperiri jubet; ipse cum delectis equibus Metellum sequitur; nocturnis et aviis itineribus ignoratus Romanos palantis repente adgreditur: eorum plerique inermes cadunt, multi captiuntur; nemo omnium intactus profugit: et Numidae prius, quam ex castris subveniretur, sicuti jussi erant, in proxumos collis discedunt.

LV. INTERIM Romae gaudium ingens ortum, cognitis Metelli rebus: ut seque et exercitum more majorum gereret; in adverso loco, victor tamen virtute suisset; hostium agro potiretur; Jugurtham magnificum ex Auli secordia, spem salutis in solitudine, aut fugis, coëgisset habere. Itaque senatus ob ea feliciter acta dis immortalibus supplicia decernere: civitas, tremenda ante aqua et sollicita de belli eventu, laeta agere: fama de Metello praeclara esse. Igitur eo intentior ad victoriam niti, omnibus modis festinare; cavere tamen, necubi hosti opportunus fieret: meminisse, post gloriam invidiam sequi. Ita quo clarior erat, eo magis animi anxius: neque, post insidias Jugurthae, effuso exercitu praedari: ubi frumento, aut pabulo opus erat, cohortes cum omni equitatu praesidium agitabant: exercitus partim ipse, reliquis Marius ducebat. Sed igni magis, quam praedae, aeger vastabatur. Dubus locis, haud longe inter se, castra faciebant: ubi vi opus erat, cuncti aderant; ceterum, quo fugis atque formido latius crescerent, divorsi agebant. Eo tempore Jugurtha per collis sequi: tempus, aut locum pugnae quaerere: qua venturum hostem audierat, pabulum et aquarum fontis, quorum penuria erat, corrumpere: modo se Metello, interdum Mario ostendere: postremos in agmine tentare, ac statim in collis regredi; rursus
aliis, post aliis munitari; neque praelium facere, neque otium pati; tantummodo hostem ab incepto retinere.

LVI. Romanus imperator, ubi se dolis fatigari videt, neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri, urbem magnam, et in ea parte, qua sita erat, 1arcem regni, nomine Zamam, statuit obpugnare; ratus id, quod negotium poscebatur, Jugurtham laborantibus suis auxilio venturum, ibique praelium fore. At ille, quae parabantur, a 2perfugis edoctus, magnis itineribus Metellum antevenet; oppidanos hortatur, moenia defendant, additis auxilio perfugis, quod genus ex copiis regis, 3quia fallere nequibant, firmissumum. Praeterea pollicetur, in tempore semet cum exercitu adfore. Ita compositis rebus, in loca quam maxumum occulta discidet, ac post paullo cognoscit, Marium 4ex itinere frumentatum cum paucis cohortibus Siccam sum; quod oppidum primum omnium post malam pugnam ab rege defecerat. Eo cum dilectis equibus noctu pergit, et jam egredientibus Romanis 5in porta pugnam facit: simul magna voce Siccenses hortatur, "uti cohortis ab tergo circumveniant: fortunam praecleri facinoris casum dare: si id fecerint, postea sese in regno, illos in libertate sine metu aetatem acturos." Ac, ni Marius signa inferre atque evadere oppido properavisset, profecto cuncti, aut magna pars Siccensium 6fidem mutavisissent: tanta mobilitate sese Numidae agunt. Sed mites Jugurthini paulisper ab rege sustentati, postquam majore vi hostes urgent, paucis amissis, profugi discedunt.

LVII. Marius ad Zamam pervenit: id oppidum in campo situm, magis opere, quam natura munitum erat; nullius idoneae rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. Igitur Metellus, pro tempore atque loco paratis rebus, cuncta moenia exercitu circumvenit: legatis imperat, ubi quisque curaret: deinde, signo dato, undique simul clamor ingens oritur: neque ea res Numidas terret; "infensi intentique sine tumultu manent: praelium incipitur. Romani, pro ingenioisque, pars eminus glande aut lapidibus pugnare; alii succedere, ac murum modo subfodere.

LVIII. Dum apud Zamam sic certatur, Jugurtha ex improviso castra hostium cum magna manu invadit; remissis, qui in praesidio erant, et omnia magis, quam praelium, exspectantibus, portam irrumpit. At nostri, repentino metu perculsi, sibi quisque pro moribus consulent: alii fugere, alii arma capere: magna pars vulnerati, aut occisi. Ceterum ex omni multitudine non amplius quadraginta, memores nominis Romani, grege facto, locum cepere, paullo, quam alii, editiorem: neque inde maxima vi depelli quiverunt: sed tela eminus missa remittere, pauci in pluribus minus frustrati: sin Numidae propius accessissent, ibi vero virtutem ostendere, et eos maxima vi caedere, fundere atque fugare. Interim Metellus, cum acerrume rem gereret, clamorem hostilem ab tergo accepit: dein, converso equo, animadvortit, fugam ad se vorsum fieri; quae res indicabat popularis esse. Igitur equitatum omnem ad castra propere mittit, ac statim C. Marium cum cohortibus sociorum; eumque, lacrumans, per amicitiam perque rempublicam obsecrat, nequam contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore, neve hostis inultos abire sinat: ille brevi mandata efficit. At Jugurtha munimento castrorum impeditus, cum alii super vallum praecipitarentur, alii in angustiis ipsi sibi properantes officerent, multis amissis, in loca munita se se recepit. Metellus, infecto negotio, postquam nox aderat, in castra cum exercitu revertitur.

LIX. Igitur postero die, prius, quam ad obpugnandum egrederetur, equitatum omnem in ea parte, qua regis adventus erat, pro castris agitare jubet: portas et proxuma loca tribunis dispersit: deinde ipse pergit ad oppidum
atque, ut superiore die, murum adgreditur. Interim Jugurtha ex occulto repente nostros invadit: qui in proxumo locati fuerant, paullisper territi perturbantur; reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque diutius Numidae resistere quivissent, ni pedites cum equitibus permixti magnum cladem in congressu facerent: quibus illi freti, non, ut equestri praelio solet, sequi, dein cedere; sed advorsis equis concurrere, implicare ac perturbare aciem; ita expeditis peditibus suis hostis paene victos dare.

LX. Eodem tempore apud Zamam magna vi certabatur. Ubi quisque legatus, aut tribunus curabat, eo acer- rume nititi; neque alius in alio magis, quam in sese, spem habere: pariter oppidani agere; obpugnare, aut parare omnibus locis: avidius alteri alteros sauciare, quam semet tegere: clamor permixtus hortatione, laetitia, gemitu; item strepitus armorum ad celum ferri: tela utrimque volare. Sed illi, qui moenia defensabant, ubi hostes paululum modo pugnam remiserant, intenti praelium equestre prospectabant: eos, uti quaeque Jugurthae erant, laetos modo, modo paulum animadverteres; ac, sicut audiri a suis, aut cerni possent, monere alii, alii hortari, aut manu significare, aut nititi corporibus, et huc, illuc, quasi vitabundi, aut jacientes tela, agitare. Quod ubi Mario cognitum est, (nam is in ea parte curabat,) consulto lenius agere, ac diffidentiam rei simulare: pati Numidas sine tumultu regis praelium visere. Ita illis studio suorum adstrictis, repente magna vi murum adgre- ditur: et jam scalis aggressi milites prope summa cepere- rant, cum oppidani concurrent, lapides, ignem, alia praeterea tela ingerunt. Nostri primo resistere: deinde, ubi unae atque alterae scalae comminutae, qui supersteterant afficti sunt; eteri, quoquo modo potuere, pauci integri, magna pars confecti vulneribus abeunt. Denique utrimque praelium nox diremit.

LXI Metellus, postquam videt frustra inceptum, neque oppidum capi, neque Jugurtham, nisi ex insidiis, aut suo loco pugnam facere, et jam aestatem exactam
esse, ab Zama discedit; et in his uribus, quae ad se defeecerant, satisque munitae loco, aut moenibus erant, praesidia imponit. 1Ceterum exercitum in provinciam qua proxuma est Numidiae hiemandi gratia collocat. Neque id tempus, ex aliorum more, quieti, aut luxuriae concedit: sed, quoniam armis bellum parum procedebat, insidias regi per amicos tendere, et eorum perfidia pro armis uti parat. Igitur Bomilcarem, qui Romae cum Jugurtha fuerat, et inde, 2vadibus datis, clam Massivae de nece judicium fugerat, quod ei, per maximum amicitiam, maxuma copia fallendi erat, multis pollicitationibus adgreditur; ac primo efficit, uti ad se colloquendi gratia occultus veniat: dein fide data, "si Jugurtham vivum aut necatum tradidisset, fore, ut illi senatus impunitatem et sua omnia concederet," facile Numidae persuadet, cum ingenio infido, tum metuenti, ne, si pax cum Romanis fieret, ipse per conditiones ad supplicium traderetur.

LXII. Is, ubi primum opportunum, Jugurtham anxiun ac miserantem fortunas suas accedit: monet atque lacrumans obtestatur, "uti aliquando sibi liberisque et genti Numidarum, optume merenti, provideat: omnibus praecisis sese victos, agrum vastatum, multos mortalis captos aut occisos, regni opes comminutas esse: satis saepe jam et virtutem militum, et fortunam tentatam: caveret, ne, 4illo cunctante, Numidae sibi consultum." His atque talibus aliis ad deditionem regis animum impellit. Mituntur ad imperatorem legati: "5Jugurtham imperata facturum, ac sine ulla pactione sese regnumque suum in illius fidem tradere." Metellus propere 6cunctos senatorii ordinis ex hibernis accessiri jubet: eorum atque aliorum, quos idoneos ducebat, consilium habet. Ita more majorum, ex consiliis decreto, per legatos Jugurthae imperat 7argenti pondo ducenta millia, elephanto omnis, equorum et armorum aliquantum. Quae postquam sine mora facta sunt, jubet omnes perfugas vinctos adduci: eorum magna pars, ut jussum erat, adducti; pauci, cum primum deditio coepit, ad regem Bocchum in Mauretaniam abierant.
SALLUSTII JUGURTHA. 43

|igitur Jugurtha, ubi armis virisque et pecunia spoliatus, cum ipse 1ad imperandum Tisidium vocaretur, rursus coepit 2flectere animum suum, et ex mala conscientia digna timere. Denique multis diebus per dubitationem consuntis; cum modo taedio rerum adversarum omnia bello potiora duceret, interdum secum ipse reputaret, quam gravis casus in servitium ex regno foret; 3multis magnisque praesidiis nequidquam perditis, de integro bel lum sumit. Romae senatus de provinciis consultus 4Numidiam Metello decreverat.

LXIII. Per idem tempus Uticae forte 5C. Mario, per hostias dis supplicanti, "magna atque mirabilia portendi" haruspex dixerat: "proinde quae animo 6agitabat, fretus dis ageret; fortunam quam saepissume experiretur; cuncta prospera eventura." At illum jam antea consul tus ingens cupido exagitabat: ad quem capiendum, praeter vetustatem familiae, alia omnia abunde erant, industria, probitas, militiae magna scientia, animus belli ingens, domi modicus, lubidinis et divitarum victor, tantummodo gloriae avidus. Sed 6his natus, et omnem pueritiam Arpini altus, ubi primum aetas militiae patiens fuit, 9stipendiis faciundis, non Graeca facundia, neque 10urbanis munditiis sese exercuit: ita inter artis bonas integrum ingenium brevi adolevit. Ergo ubi primum tribunatum militarem a populo petit, 11plerisque faciem ejus ignorantibus, facile notus 12per omnis tribus declaratur. Deinde ab eo magistratu alium post alium sibi peperit; semperque 13in potestate eo modo agitatibus, uti ampliore, quam gerebat, dignus haberetur. Tamen is, 14ad id locorum talis vir, (nam postea ambitione praeceps datus est,) consulatum appetere non audebat. Etiam tum alios magistratus plebes, consulatum nobilitas inter se per manus tradebat. Novus nemo tam clarus, neque tam egregiis factis erat, quin 15his indignus illo honore et quasi pollutus haberetur.

LXIV. Igitur, ubi Marius haruspicis dicta eodem intendere videt, quo 16cupido animi hortabatur, ab Metello
petundi gratia missionem rogat: cui quamquam virtus, gloria, atque alia optanda bonis superabat, tamen inerat \textsuperscript{2}contemtor animus et superbia, commune nobilitatis ma-

lum. Itaque primum commotus insolita re, mirari ejus consilium, et quasi per amicitiam monere, “ne tam prava inciperet, neu super fortunam animum gereret: non omnia omnibus cupienda esse: debere illi res suas satis placere: postremo caveret id petere a populo Romano, quod illi \textsuperscript{3}jure negaretur.” Postquam haec atque talia dixit, neque animus Marii flectitur, respondit, “\textsuperscript{3}ubi pri-
mum potuisset per negotia publica, facturum sese, quae peteret.” Ac postea saepius eadem postulanti, fertur dixisse, “ne festinaret abire: \textsuperscript{4}satis mature illum cum filio suo consulatum petiturum.” Is eo tempore contu-
bernio patris ibidem militabat, \textsuperscript{5}annos natus circiter xx. Quae res Marium cum pro honore, quem affectabat, tum contra Metellum vehementer accenderat. Ita cupidine atque ira, pessumis consulitoribus, \textsuperscript{6}grassari; neque facto ullo, neque dicto abstinere, quod modo \textsuperscript{7}ambitiosum foret: milites, quibus in hibernis praeerat, laxiore imperio, quam antea, habere: apud negotiatores, quorum magna multi-
tudo Uticae erat, \textsuperscript{8}criminose simul, et magnifice de bello loqui: “dimidia pars exercitus sibi permittetur, paucis
diebus Jugurtham in catenis habiturum: ab imperatore consulto \textsuperscript{9}trahi, quod homo inanis et regiae superbiae
imperio nimis gauderet.” Quae omnia illis eo firmitiora videbantur, quod diuturnitate belli res familiaris \textsuperscript{10}corrup-
tant, et animo cupienti nihil satis festinatur.

LXV. Erat praeterea in exercitu nostro Numida qui-
dam nomine Gauda, Mastanabalis filius, Masinissae nepos,
quem Micipsa testamento \textsuperscript{11}secundum herodem scripserat,
morbis confectus, et ob eam causam \textsuperscript{12}mente paullum
imminuta. Cui Metellus petenti, more regum uti \textsuperscript{13}sel-

lam juxta poneret, item postea \textsuperscript{14}custodiae caussa turam
equitum Romanorum, utrumque negaverat; honorem,
quod eorum modo foret, quos populus Romanus reges
dpellavisset; praesidium, quod contumeliosum in eos
foret, si equites Romani satellites Numidae traderentur. Hunc Marius anxium adgreditur atque hortatur, uti con-
tumeliarum imperatorum cum suo auxilio poenas petat: hominem ob morbos animo parum valido secunda oratione extollit: "illum regem, ingentem virum, Masinissae nepotem esse: si Jugurtha captus, aut occisus, imperium Numidae sine mora habiturum: id adeo mature posse evenire, si ipse consul ad id bellum missus foret." Itaque et illum, et equites Romanos, milites et negotiatores, alios ipse, plerosque spes pacis impellit, uti Romam ad suos necessarios aspere in Metellum de bello scribant, Marium imperatorem poscant. Sic illi a multis mortalibus honestissumam suffragatione consulatus petebatur: simul ea tempestate plebes, nobilitate fusa per legem Mamiliam, novos extollebat. Ita Maria cuncta procedere.

LXVI. INTERIM Jugurtha postquam, omissa deditione, bellum incipit, cum magna cura parare omnia, festinare, cogere exercitum: civitates, quae ab se defecerant, formidine, aut ostentando praemia adfectare: communire suos locos; arma, tela, alia, quae spe pacis amiserat, reficere, aut commercari: servitia Romanorum adlicere, et eos ipsos, qui in praesidiis erant, pecunia tentare. prorsus nihil intactum, neque quietum pati: cuncta agitare. Igitur Vagenses, quo Metellus initio, Jugurtha pacificante, praesidium imposuerat, fatigati regis supplicis, neque antea voluntate alienati, principes civitatis inter se con-
jurant: nam volgus, uti plerumque solet, et maxume Numidarum, ingenio mobili, seditiosum atque discordio-
sum erat, cupidum novarum rerum, quieti et otio advor-
sum. Dein, compositis inter se rebus, diem tertium con-
stituunt, quod is, festus celebratusque per omnem Africam, ludum et lasciviam magis, quam formidinem ostentabant. Sed, ubi tempus fuit, centuriones tribunosque militares, et ipsum praefectum oppidi, T. Turpilium Silanum, alius alium domos suas invitant: eos omnis, praeter Turpilium, inter epulas obruncant: postea milites palantis, inermos, quippe in tali die ac sine imperio, adgrediuntur. Idem
plebes facit, pars edocti ab nobilitate, alii studio talium rerum incitati, quis, acta consiliumque ignorantibus, tumultus ipse et res novae satis placebant.

LXVII. Romani milites, improviso metu, incerti ignarique quid potissimum facerent, trepidare ad arcem oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant: prae sidium hostium, portae ante clausae fugam prohibebant; ad hoc mulieres pueri que pro tectis aedificio rum saxa, et alia, quae locus praebebat, certatim mittere. Ita neque caveri anceps malum, neque a fortissimis infirmissumo generi resisti posse: juxta boni malique, strenui et imbelles inulti obtruncati. In ea tanta asperitate, saevissumis Numidis et oppido undique clau so, Turpilius unus ex omnibus Italiciis profugit intactus: id misericordiane hospitis, an pactione, an casu ita even erit, parum comperimus; nisi, quia illi in tanto malo turpis vita fama integra potior, improbus intestabilisque videtur.

LXVIII. Metellus, postquam de rebus Vagae actis comperit, paullisper moestus e conspectu abit; deinde, ubi ira et aegritudo permixta, cum maxima cura ultum ire injurias festinat. Legionem, cum qua hiemabat, et, quam plurimos potest, Numidas equites, pariter cum occasu solis expeditos educit: et postera die circiter horam tertiam pervenit in quamdam planitiem, locis paulo superioribus circumventam. Ibi milites fessos itineris magnitudine, et jam abnuentes omnia, docet, oppidum Vagam non amplius mille passuum abesse: decere illos reliquum laborem aequo animo pati, dum pro civibus suis, viris fortissumis atque miserrumis, poenas caperent; praeterea praedam benigno ostentat. Sic animis eorum arrectis, equites in primo late, pedites quam artissumare, signa oc cultare jubet.

LXIX. Vagenses ubi animum advortere, ad se versus exercitum pergere, primo, uti erat res, Metellum rati, portas clausere; deinde, ubi neque agros vastari, et eos, qui primi aderant, Numidas equites vident, rursum Jugurtham arbitrati, cum magno gaudio obvii procedunt
Equites peditesque, repente signo dato, alii volgum eflusum oppido caedere; alii ad portas festinare; pars turris capere: ira atque praedae spes amplius, quam las- situdo posse. Ita Vagenses biduum modo 2 ex perfidia lactati: civitas magna et opulens poenae cuncta, aut praedae fuit. Turpilius quem, praefectum oppidi, unum ex omnibus profugisse supra ostendimus, jussus a Metello caussam dicere, postquam sese parum expurgat, con- demnatus, verberatusque, 3 capite poenas solvit: 4 nam is civis ex Latio erat.

LXX. Per idem tempus Bomilcar, cujus impulsu Jugurtha deditionem, quam metu deseruit, inceperat, suspectus regi, et ipse 5 eum suspiciens, novas res cu- pere; ad perniciem ejus dolum quaeërere; diu noctuque 6 fatigare animum: denique omnia tentando, socium sibi adjungit Nabdalsam, hominem nobilem, magnis opibus, carum acceptumque popularibus suis; qui plerumque seorsum ab rege exercitum ductare, et omnis res exsequi solitus erat, quae Jugurthae fesso, aut majoribus adstricto superaverant: ex quo illi gloria opesque inventae. Igitur utriusque consilio dies insidiis statuitur: cetera, uti res posceret, ex tempore parari placuit. Nabdalsa ad exerc- citum profectus, quem 7 inter hiberna Romanorum jussus habebat, ne ager, inultis hostibus, vastaretur. Is post- quam, magnitudine facinoris perculsus, ad tempus non venit, 8 metusque rem impediebat, Bomilcar simul cupidus incepta patrandi, et timore socii anxius, ne, omissa 9 retere consilio, novum quae reret, litteras ad eum per homines fidelis mittit, "10 mollitiem secordiamque viri accusare: testari deos, per quos juravisset: praemia Metelli in pestem ne converteret: Jugurthae exitium adesse, ceterum suane, an virtute Metelli periret, id modo agitari: proinde reputaret cum animo suo, praemia, an cruciatum, mallet."

LXXI. Sed, cum hae litterae adlatae, forte Nabdalsa, exercito corpore fessus, in lecto quiescebat; ubi, cognit- tis Bomilcaris verbis, primo cura, deinde, uti 11 aegrum animum solet, somnus cepit. Erat ei Numida quidam.
negotiorum curator, fidus acceptusque, et omnium consiliorum, nisi novissumi, particeps. Qui postquam adlatas litteras audivit, ex consuetudine ratus 1opera et ingenio suo opus esse, in tabernaculum introivit: dormiente illo epistolam, super caput in pulvino temere positam, sumit ac perlegit; dein propere, cognitís insidiís, ad regem pergít. Nabdalsa, post paullo experrectus, ubi neque epistolam reperít, et 2rem omnem, uti acta, cognovit, primo indicem persequi conatus; postquam id frustra fuit, Jugurtham placandi gratia accecidit: "quae ipse para-
visset, perfidia clientis sui praeventa:" lacrumans obtestat
ur "per amicitiam, perque sua antea fideliter acta, ne super tali scelere suspicium sese haberet."

LXXII. Ad ea rex aliter, atque animo gerebat, placide respondit. Bomilcare aliiisque multís, quos socios insidi
arum cognoverat, interfécit, iram 3oppresserat; ne qua ex eo negotio seditio oríretur. Neque post id locorum
Jugurthae dies aut nox ulla quieta fuere: neque loco, neque mortali cuíquam, aut tempori satis credere: civís,
hostis júxta metuere: 4circumspectare omnia, et omni strepitú paves
cere: alio atque alio loco, saepe contra decus regium, noctu requíescere: interdum somno exci
tus, arreptís armís tumultum facere: íta formidíne, quasi vecordía, exagítiar.

LXXIII. Igitur Metellus, ubi de casu Bomilcaris et indicio patet factum ex perfugis cognovit, rursus, tamquam ad integrum bellum, cuncta parat festinatque. Maríum, 
5fatigantem de profectione, simul et invitum, et offensum sibi, parum idoneum ratus, domum dimittit. Et Romae
plebes, litterís, quae de Metello ac Mario missae erant, cogníctis, volentí animo de ambobus acceperant. Impe
ratori nobilitás, quae anteá decori, invídiae esse: at 6ílli alteri genera
is humílitas favorem addiderat: ceterum in utroque magis studia partium, quam bona, aut málá sua,
moderata. Praeterea, seditiosi magistratus volgum exa
gitare, 7Metellum omnibus concionibus capitís arcessere, Marii virtutem in majus celebrare. Denique plebes sic


LXXV. Ea fuga Jugurtha impensius modo rebus suis diffidens, cum perfugis et parte equitatus in solitudines, dein Thalam pervenit, in oppidum magnum et opulentum, ubi plerique thesauri, florumque ejus multus pueritiae cultus erat. Quae postquam Metello comperta, quamquam inter Thalam flumenque proxumum, spatio millium quinquaginta, loca arida atque vasta esse cognoverat, tamen, spe patrandi belli, si ejus oppidi potius foret, omnis asperitates supervadere, ac naturam etiam vincere adgreditur. Igitur omnia jumenta sarcinis levari
SALLUSTII JUGURTHA

50

SALLUSTII JUGURTHA

jubet, nisi frumento dierum decem: ceterum utres moēs et alia aquae idonea portari. Praeterea conquirit ex agris quam plurimum potest domiti pecoris; eoque imponit 1vasa cujusque modi, pleraque lignea, collecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad hoc, finitumis imperat, qui se post regis fugam Metello dederant, quam plurimum quisque aque portarent; diem locumque, 2ubi praesto forent, praedicit. Ipse ex flumine, quam proxumam oppido aquam supra diximus, jumenta onerat: eo modo instructus ad Thalam proficiscit. Deinde, ubi ad id loci ventum, quo Numidis praeceperat, et castra posita munitaque sunt, tanta repente coelo missa vis aquae dicitur, ut 3ea modo exercitui satis superque foret. Praeterea commen- tus spe amplior: quia Numidae, sicuti plerique in novs deditione, officia intenderant. Ceterum milites 4religior: pluvia magis usi: eaque res multum animis eorum addidit; nam rati sese dis immortalibus curae esse Deinde postero die, contra opinionem Jugurthae, ad Thalam perveniunt. Oppidani, qui se 5locorum asperitate munitores crediderant, magna atque insolita re perculsi, nihil segnius bellum parare: idem nostri facere.

LXXVI. Sed rex nihil jam 6infectum Metello credens, quippe qui omnia, arma, tela, locos, tempora, denique naturam ipsam, ceteris imperantem, industria vicerat, cum liberis et magna parte pecuniae ex oppido noctu profugit: neque postea in ullo loco amplius una die, aut una nocte moratus, simulabat sese negotii gratia prope- rare; ceterum prodictionem timebat, quam vitare posse celeritate putabat: nam talia consilia 7per otium, et ex opportunitate capi. At Metellus, ubi oppidanos 8praelio inten- nos, simul oppidum et operibus, et loco munitum videt, vallo fossaque moenia circumvenit. Deinde locis 9ex copia maxumē idoneis vineas agere, aggerem jacere, 10et super aggerem impositis turribus opus et administrōs tutari. Contra haec oppidani festinare, parare: prorsus ab utrisque nihil reliquum fieri. Denique Romani, 11multo ante labore praeliisque fatigati, 12post dies quadraginta.
quam eo ventum erat, oppido modo potiti: praeda omnis
ab perfugis corrupta. Il postquam murum arietibus
feriri, resque suas adfictas vident, aurum atque argen-
tum, et alia, quae prima ducentur, domum regiam com-
portant; ibi vino et epulis onerati, illaque, et domum, et
semet igni corrupunt; et quas victi ab hostibus poenas
metuerant eas ipsi volentes pependere.

LXXVII. Sed pari cum capta Thala legati ex
oppido Lepti ad Metellum venerant, orantes, uti praes-
sidium praefectumque eo mitteret: Hamilcarem quemdam,
hominem nobilem, factiosum, novis rebus studere ; advo-
sum quem neque imperia magistratum, neque leges vale-
rent; ni id festinaret, in summo periculo suam salutem,
illorum socios fore." Nam Leptitani jam inde a prin-
cipio belli Jugurthini ad Bestiam consulem, et postea Ro-
man miserant, amicitiam societatemque rogatum. Deinde,
ubi ea impetrata, semper boni fidelesque mansere,
et cuncta a Bestia, Albino, Metelloque imperata navi fece-
rant. Itaque ab imperatore facile, quae netebant, adepti.
Eo missae cohortes Ligurum quatuor et C. Annius praefectus.

LXXVIII. Id oppidum ab Sidoniis conditum, quis
accepimus, profugos ob discordias civilis, navibus in eos
locos venisse: ceterum situm inter duas Syrtis, quibus
nomen ex re inditum. Nam duo sunt sinus prope in
extrema Africa, impares magnitudine, pari natura: quo-
rum proxuma terrae praesalata sunt: cetera, uti fors tulit,
alta; alia in tempestate vadosa. Nam ubi mare magnum
esse, et saevire ventis coepit, limum arenamque et saxa
ingentia fluctus trahunt: ita facies locorum cum ventis
simul mutatur. Ejus civitatis lingua modo conversa con-
nubio Numidarum: legis, cultusque pleraque Sidonica; 
quae eos facilius retinebant, quod procul ab imperio regis
aetatem agebant. Inter illos et frequentem Numidiam
multi vastique loci erant.

LXXIX. Sed quoniam in has regiones per Leptitano-
rum negotia venimus, non indignum videtur, egregium
atque mirabile facinus duorum Carthaginiensium memorare: eam rem locus admonuit. Qua tempestate Carthaginienses nonpleraeque Africæ imperitabant, Cyrenenses quoque magni atque opulenti suere. Ager in medio arenosus, una specie: neque flumen, neque mons erat, qui finis eorum discerneret; quae res eos in magno diurno bello inter se habuit. Postquam utrimque legiones, item classes fusae fugataeque, et alteri alteros aliquidum adriverant; veriti, ne mox victos victoresque defessos alius adgredeterur, per indicias sponsonem faciunt, "uti certo die legati domo proficiscerentur; quo in loco inter se obvii fuissent, is communis utriusque populi finis haberetur." Igitur Carthagine duo fratres missi, quibus nomen Philaeinis erat, maturavere iter pergere: Cyrenenses tardius iere. Id secordiane, an casu acciderit, parum cognovi. Ceterum solet in illis locis tempestas haud seclus, atque in mari, retinere. Nam ubi, per loca aequalia et nuda gignentium,ventus coortus arenam humo excitavit, ea, magna vi agitata, ora oculosque implere solet; ita prospectu impedito, morari iter Postquam Cyrenenses aliquanto posteriores se vident, et ob rem corruptam domi poenas metuunt; criminari, Carthaginienses ante tempus domo digressos, conturbare rem: denique omnia malle, quam victi abire. Sed cum Poeni aliam conditionem, tantummodo aequalam, peterent, Graeci optionem Carthaginiensium faciunt, "vel illi, quos finis populo suo penterent, ibi vivi obruerentur; vel eadem conditione sese, quem in locum vellent, processuros." Philaeini, conditione probata, sequo vitamque reipublica condonavere: ita vivi obruti. Carthaginienses in eo loco Philaeinis fratibus aras consecraveren ; alique illis domi honores instituti. Nunc ad rem redeo.

LXXX. Jugurtha postquam, amissa Thala, nihil satis firmum contra Metellum putat, per magnas solitudines cum paucis profectus, pervenit ad Gaetulos, genus hominum ferum incultumque, et eo tempore ignarum nominis Romani. Eorum multitudinem in unum cogit: ac paul-
latim consuetu facit iordines habere, signa sequi, imperium observare, item alia militaria facere Praeterea regis Bocchi proxumos magnis muneribus, et majoribus pro-missis, ad studium sui perducit; quis adjutoribus regem adgressus, impellit, uti adversum Romanos bellum suscipiat. Id ea gratia facilius proniusque fuit, quod Bocchus initio hujusce belli legatos Romam miserat, foedus et amicitiam petivit; quam rem opportunissumam incepto bello pauci impediverant, caeci avaritia, quis omnia honesta atque inhonestam vendere mos erat. Etiam ante Jugurtha filia Bocchi nupserat. Yerum ea necessitudo apud Numidas Maurosque levis ducitur: quod singuli, pro opibus quisque, quam plurimas uxores, denas alii, alii plures habent; sed reges eo amplius. Ita animus multitudine distrahitur; nulla pro socia obtinet: pariter omnes viles sunt.

LXXXI. Igitur in locum ambobus placitum exercitus conveniunt: ibi, fide data et accepta, Jugurtha Bocchi animum oratione accendit: "Romanos injustos, profunda avaritia, communis omnium hostis esse: eamdem illos causam belli cum Boccho habere, quam secum et cum aliis gentibus, lubidinem imperitandi: quis omnia regna adversa sint: tum sese, paullo ante Carthaginenses item regem Persen, post, uti quisque opulentissumam videatur, ita Romanis hostem fore." His atque aliis talibus dictis, ad Cirtam oppidum iter constitutunt; quod ibi Metellus praedam captivosque et impedimenta locaverat Juturtha ratus, aut, capta urbe, operaet pretium fore; aut, si Romanus auxilio suis venisset, praelio sese certatus. Nam callidus id modo festinabat, Bocchi pacem iminuere; ne moras agitando, aliud, quam bellum, mallet.

LXXXII. Imperator postquam de regum societate cognovit, non temere, neque, uti saepe jam victo Jugurtha consueverat, omnibus locis pugnandi copiam facit: ceterum haud procul ab Cirta, castris munitis, reges op perituri; melius ratus, cognitis Mauris, quoniam is novostis accesserat. ex commodo pugnam facere. Interim
Roma per litteras certior fit, provinciam Numidiam Mario datam: nam consulem factum, jam antea acceperat. Quis rebus supra bonum atque honestum perculus, neque lacrumas tenere, neque moderari linguam: vir egregius in aliis artibus, nimis molliter aegritudinem pati. Quam rem alii in superbiam vortebant: alii bonum ingenium contumelia accensum esse: multi, quod jam parta victoria ex manibus eriperetur: nobis satis cognitum, illum magis honore Marii, quam injuria sua excruciatum, neque tam anxie laturum fussse, si ademta alii quam Mario traderetur.

LXXXIII. Igitur eo dolore impeditus, et quia stultitiae videbatur alienam rem periculo suo curare, legatos ad Bocchum mittit, postulatum, "ne sine caussa hostis populo Romano fieret: habere eum magnam copiam societatis amicitiaeque conjungendae, quae potior bello esset: quamquam opibus confideret, non debere incerta pro certis mutare: omne bellum sumi facile, ceterum aegerrumae desinere: non in ejusdem potestate initium ejus et finem esse: incipere cuvis, etiam ignavo, licere; deponi cum victores velint: proinde sibi regnoque con suleret, neu florentis res suas cum Jugurthae perditis miseraret." Ad ea rex satis placide verba facit: "sese pacem cupere, sed Jugurthae fortunarum misereri; si eadem illi copia fieret, omnia conventura." Rursus imperator contra postulata Bocchi nuncios mittit: ille probare partim, partim abnueret. Eo modo saepe ab utroque missis remissisque nunciis, tempus procedere, et, ex Metelli voluntate, bellum intactum trahi.

LXXXIV. At Marius, ut supra diximus, cupientis suma plebe consul factus, postquam ei provinciam Numidiam populus jussit, antea jam infestus nobilitati, tum vero multus atque ferox instare: singulos modo, modo universos laedere: dictitare, "sese consulatum ex victis illis spolia cepisse;" alia praeterea magnifica pro se, et illis dolentia. Interim, quae bello opus erant, prime habere postulare legionibus supplementum, auxilia

LXXXV. "Scio ego, Quirites, plerosque non isdem artibus imperium a vobis petere, et, postquam adepti sunt, gerere: primo industrios, supplicis, modicos esse; deinceps per ignaviam et superbiam aetatem agere: sed mihi contra ea videtur. Nam, quo universa respublica pluris est, quam consulatus aut praetura, eo majore cura illam administrari, quam haec peti debere. Neque me fallit, quantum cum maxumo beneficio vestro negotii sustineam. Bellum parare simul, et aerario parere: cogere ad militiam, quos nolis offendere; domi forisque omnia curare; et ea agere inter invidos, occursantis factiosos, opinione, Quirites, asperius est. Ad hoc alii si deliquere, vetus nobilitas, majorum facta forti cognatorum et adfinium opes, multae clientelae, omnia haec praesidio adsunt: mihi spes omnes in memet sitae, quas necesse est et virtute, et innocentia tutari: nam alia inimica sunt. Et illud intellego, Quirites, omnium ora in me conversa esse: aequos bonosque favere: quippe benefacta mea reipublicae procedunt; nobilitatem locum invadendi quaerere. Quo mihi acrius admitterendum est. ut neque vos capiamini, et illi frustra sint.
Ita ad hoc aetatis a pueritia fui, ut omnis labores, pericula consuetas habeam. Quae ante vestra beneficia gratuitulo faciebam, ea uti, accepta mercede, deseram, non est consilium, Quirites. Illis difficile est in potestatibus temperare, qui per ambitionem sese probos simulaver: mihi, qui omnem aetatem in optumis artibus egi, benefacere jam ex consuetudine in naturam vertit. Bellum me gerere cum Jugurtha jussistis; quam rem nobilitas aegerrume tult. Quaeso, reputate cum animis vestris, num id mutare melius sit, si quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc, aut aliiu tale negotium mittatis, hominem veteris prosapiae ac multarum imaginum, et nullius stipendii: scilicet ut in tanta re, ignarus omnium, trepidet, festinet, sumat aliquem ex populo monitorem officii. Ita plerumque evenit, ut, quem vos imperare jussistis, is imperatorem alium quaerat. Ac ego scio, Quirites, qui postquam consules facti sunt, acta majorum, et Graecorum militaria praeccepta legere coeperint; homines praeposteri. Nam gerere, quam fieri, tempore posterius, re atque usu prius est. Comparate nunc, Quirites, cum illorum superbia me hominem novum. Quae illi audire et legere solent, eorum partim vidi, alia egomet gessi: quae illi litteris, ego militando didici. Nunc vos existumate, facta an dicta pluris sint. Contemnunt novitatem meam; ego illorum ignaviam: mihi fortuna, illis probra objectantur: quamquam ego naturam unam et communem omnium existumo, sed fortissimum quemque generosissumum. Ac, si jam ex patribus Albini, aut Bestiae, quaeris posset, mene, an illos ex se gigni maluerint, quid responsuros creditis, nisi, sese liberos quam optumos voluisse? Quod si jure me despiciant, faciant idem majoribus suis, quibus, uti mihi, ex virtute nobilitas coepit. Invident honori meo: ergo inuideant et labori, innocentiae, periculis etiam meis, quoniam per haec illum cepi. Verum homines corrupti superbia ita aetatem agunt, quasi vestros honores contemnent; ita hos petunt, quasi honeste vixerint. Ne. illi falsi sunt, qui diversis-
sumas res pariter exspectant, ignaviae voluptatem, et praemia virtutis. Atque etiam cum apud vos, aut in senatu verba faciunt, pleraque oratione majores suos extollunt: eorum fortia facta memorando clariores sese putant; quod contra est. Nam quanto vita illorum praecla-rior, tanto horum securia flagitiosior. Et profecto ita se res habet: majorum gloria posteris lumen est, neque bona neque mala in occulto patitur. Hujusce rei ego inopiam patior, Quirites; verum id, quod multo praecla-rius est, meamet facta mihi dicere licet. Nunc videte, quam iniqui sint. Quod ex aliena virtute sibi adrogant, id mihi ex mea non concedunt: scilicet, quia imagines non habeo, et quia mihi nova nobilitas est; quam certe peperisse melius est, quam acceptam corrupisse. Equi- dem ego non ignoror, si jam respondere velint, abunde illis facundam et compositam orationem fore. Sed in maxumo vestro beneficio, cum omnibus locis me vosque maledictis lacerent, non placuit reticere, ne quis modes-tiam in conscientiam duceret. Nam me quidem, ex animi sententia, nulla oratio laedere potest: quippe vera necesse est bene praedicet; falsam vita moresque mei superant. Sed, quoniam vestra consilia accusantur, qui mihi summum honorem, et maxumum negotium imposuis-tis, etiam etiam etiam reputate, num id poenitendum sit. Non possum fidei caussa imagine, neque triumphos, aut consulatus majorum meorum ostentare; at, si res postulet, hastas, vexillum, phaleras, alia militia dona; praeterea, cicatrices adorso corpore. Hae sunt meae imagine, haec nobilitas, non haereditate relicta, ut illa illis, sed quae ego plurimis laboribus et periculis quaesivi. Non sunt composita verba mea; parum id facio; ipsa se virtus satis ostendit: illis artificio opus est, uti turpia facta oratione tegant. Neque litteras Graecas didici: parum placebat eas discere, quippe quae ad virtutem doctoribus nihil profuerunt. At illa multo optuma reipublicae doctus sum; hostem ferire, prae sidia agi-tare: nihil metuere, nisi turpem famam; hiemem et aes-
tatem juxta pati; humi requiescere; eodem tempore inopiam et laborém tolerare. His ego praeeptis milites hortabor: neque illos arte colam, me opulenter; neque gloriam meam laborem illorum faciam. Hoc est utile, hoc civile imperium. Namque, cum tute per mollitiem agas, exercitum supplicio cogere, id est, dominum, non imperatorem esse. Haec atque talia maiores vestri faciundo seque remque publicam celebravere: quis nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis moribus, nos illorum aemulos contenit; et omnis honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos, a vobis repetit. Ceterum homines superbissumi procul errant. Majores eorum omnia, quae licebat, illis reliquere, divitias, imagines, memoriae sui praeclaram: virtutem non reliquere; neque poterant: ea sola neque datur done, neque accipitur. Sordidum me et incultis moribus ait, quia parum scite convivium exorno, neque histrionem ulla, neque pluris pretii coquum, quam villicum, habeo; quae mihi lubet confiteri. Nam ex parente meo, et ex sanctis viris ita accep, munditas mulieribus, viris laborem convenire, omnibusque bonis oportere plus gloriae, quam divitiam: arma, non supellectilem decori esse. Quin ergo, quod juvat, quod carum aestumant, id semper faciant; ament, potent; ubi adolescentiam habuere, ibi senectutem agant, in conviviis, dediti ventri et turpissumae parti corporis; sudorem, pulverem et alia talia relinquant nobis, quibus illa epulis jucundiara sunt. Verum non est ita. Nam, ubi se omnibus flagitiis dedecoravere turpissumae viri, honorum prae mia eepult eunt. Ita injustissume luxuria et ignavia, pessumae artes, illis, qui coluere eas, nihil obsciuent; reipublicae innoxiae cladi sunt. Nunc, quoniam illis, quantum mores mei, non illorum flagitia poscebat, respondi, paucu de republica loquar. Primum omnium, de Numidia bonum habetote animum, Quirites. Nam, quae ad hoc tempus Jugurtham tuta sunt, omnia removistis, avaritiam, imperitiam, superbiam. Deinde exercitus ibi est, locorum sciens; sed mehercule magis strenuus, quam
''elix. Nam magna pars avaritia, aut temeritate ducum adtrita est. Quamobrem vos, quibus 1militaris aetas, adnutimini mecum, et capessite rempublicam: neque quemquam ex calamitate aliorum, aut imperatorum superbia, metus ceperit. Egomet in agmine, in praelio consultor idem, et socius periculi vobiscum adero: 2meque vosque in omnibus rebus juxta geram. Et propecto, dis juvantiibus, 3omnia matura sunt, victoria, praeda, laus: quae si dubia aut procul essent, tamen omnis bonos reipublicae subvenire decebat. Etenim ignavia nemo immortalis factus: 4neque quisquam parens liberis, uti aeterni forent, optavit; magis, uti boni honestique vitam exigerent. Plura dicerem, Quirites, si timidis virtutem verba adderent; nam strenuis abunde dictum puto."

LXXXVI. Hujuscemodi oratione habita, Marius postquam plebis animos arrectos videt, propere commeatu, stipendio, armis, aliis utilibus navis onerat: cum his A. Manlium legatum proficisci jubet. Ipse interea milites scribere, non more majorum, neque 5ex classibus, sed uti cujusque lubido erat, 6capite censos plerosque. Id factum alii inopia bonorum, alii per ambitionem consulis memo rabant; 7quod ab eo genere celebratus auctusque erat; et homini potentiam quaerenti egentissimus quisque oppor tunitissimus, cui neque sua curae, quippe quae nulla sunt, et omnia 8cum pretio honesta videntur. Igitur Marius cum majore aliquanto numero, quam decretum erat, in Africam profectus, diebus paucis Uticam advehit. Exercitus ei traditur a P. Rutilio legato; nam Metellus conspectum Marii fugerat, ne videret ea, quae audita animus tolerare nequiverat.

armis libertatem, patriam parentesque et alia omnia tegi, gloriam atque divitas quae. Sic brevi spatio novi veteresque coaluere, et virtus omnium aequalis facta. At reges, ubi de adventu Marii cognoverunt, 1diversi in locos difficultis abeunt. Ita Jugurthae placuerat, speranti, mox effusos hostis invadi posse; Romanos, sicuti plerisque, remoto metu, laxius licentiusque futuros.

LXXXVIII. Metellus interea Romam profectus, contra spem suam, 2laetissumis animis excipitur; plebi tribusque, postquam invidia decesserat, juxta carus. Sed Marius impigre prudenterque suorum et hostium res pariter adtendere: cognoscere quid boni utrisque, aut contra esset: explorare itinera regum, consilia et insidias antevire: 3nihil apud se remissum, neque apud illos tutum pati: Itaque et Gaetulos, et Jugurtham, ex sociis nostris praedam agentes, saepe adgressus itinere fuderat, ipsumque regem haud procul ab oppido Cirta 4armis exuerat. Quae postquam gloriosa modo, neque 5belli patrandi cognovit, statuit urbis, quae viris ut loco 6pro hostibus, et adversum se opportunissumae erant, singulas circumvenire: ita Jugurtham aut praesidiis nudatum, si ea pateretur, aut praelio certatum. Nam Bocchus nuncios ad eum saepe miserat, "velle populi Romani amicitiam; ne quid ab se hostile timeret." Id simulaverit, 7quo improvisus gravior accideret, an mobilitate ingenii pacem atque bellum mutare solitus, parum exploratum.

viris, multo magis locorum asperitate. Nam, praeter oppido propinqua, alia omnia vasta, inculta, egentia aquae, 1infesta serpentibus: 2quarum vis, sicuti omnium ferarum, inopia cibi acrior: ad hoc natura serpentium, ipsa per niososa, siti magis, quam alia re, accenditur. Ejus potiundi Marium maxuma cupido invaserat, cum propter 3usum belli, tum quia res aspera videbatur; et Metellus oppidum Thalam magna gloria ceperat, haud dissimiliter situm munitumque; nisi quod apud Thalam haud longe a moenibus aliquot fontes erant, Capsenses una modo, etea intra oppidum, 4jugi aqua, cetera pluvia utebantur. Id ibique, et 5in omni Africa, quae procul a mari incultius agebat, eo facilius tolerabatur, quia Numidae pere rumque lacte et ferina carne vescebantur, neque 6salem, neque alia irritamenta gulae quaerebant; cibus 7illis adversum famem atque sitim, non lubidini, neque luxuriae erat.

XC. Igitur consul, omnibus exploratis, credo, dis fretus; nam contra tantas difficultates consilio satis providere non poterat; quippe etiam frumenti inopia 8tentabatur, quod Numidae pabulo pecoris, magis, quam arvo student, et quodcumque natum fuerat, jussu regis in loca munita contulerant, ager autem aridus et frugum vacuus ea tempestate, nam aestatis extremum erat; tamen 9pro rei copia satis providenter exornat: pecus omne, quod superioribus diebus praedae fuerat, equitibus auxiliaris agendum adtribuit: A. Manlium legatum cum cohortibus expeditis ad oppidum Laris, ubi stipendium et commeatum locaverat, ire jubet; 10se praedabundum post paucos dies eodem venturum. Sic incepto suo occulto, pergit ad flumen Tanaam.

XCI. Ceterum in itinere quotidie pecus exercitui per 11centurias, item turmas, aequaliter distribuerat, et ex coris utres uti fierent curabat: simul et inopiam frumenti lenire, et, ignaris omnibus, parare, quae mox usui forent. Denique sexto die, cum ad flumen ventum est, maxuma vis utrium effecta. Ibi castris lei munimento positis, milites cibum capere, atque, uti simul cum occasu solis egredenerunt, paratos esse jubet; omnibus sarcinis abjectis, aqua

patens, in immensum editus, uno perangusto aditu relecto: nam omnis natura, velut opere atque consulto, praeceps Quem locum Marius, quod ibi regis thesauri erant, sum ma vi capere intendit. Sed ea res forte, quam consilio, melius gesta. Nam castello virorum atque armorum satis, magna vis frumenti et fons aquae; aggeribus turribusque et aliis machinationibus locus importunus: iter castellanorum angustum admodum, utrimque praecisum. Vineae cum ingenti periculo frustra agitabantur: nam, cum eae paullum processerant, igni, aut lapidibus corrupcebantur; milites neque pro opere consistere, propter iniquitatem loci, neque intra vineas sine periculo administrare: optumus quisque cadere, aut sauciari; ceteris metus augeri.

XCVIII. At Marius, multis diebus et laboribus consumtis, anxius trahere cum animo, omittet ne inceptum quoniam frustra erat, an fortunam opperiretur, qua saepe prospere usus. Quae cum multos dies, noctes, aestuans agitatet, forte quidam Ligus, ex cohortibus auxiliariis miles gregarius, castris aquatum egressus, haud procul ab latere castelli, quod avorsum praeliantibus erat, animum advortit inter saxa repentis cochlæas: quarum cum unam atque alteram, dein plures peteret, studio legundi paullatim prope ad summum montis egressus est. Ubi, postquam solitudinem intellexit, more humani ingenii, cupidio ignara visundi invadit. Et forte in eo loco grandis ilex coaluerat inter saxa, paullulum modo prona, dein flexa atque aucta in altitudinem, quo cuncta gignentium natura fert: cujus ramis modo, modo eminentibus saxis nisus Ligus, castelli planitiem perscribit: quod cuncti Numidae intenti praeliantibus aderant. Exploratis omnibus, quae mox usui fore ducebat, eadem regreditur, non temere, uti escenderat, sed tentans omnia et circumspiciens. Itaque Marium propere adit, acta edocet, hortatur, ab ea parte, qua ipse escenderat, castellum tentet: pollicetur sese itineris periculique ducem. Marius cum Ligure, promissa cognitum, ex praesentibus misit: quo-
rum uti cujusque ingenium erat, ita rem difficilem au-
facilem nunciavere. Consulis animus tamen paullum
arrectus. Itaque ex copia 1tubicinum et cornicinum, nu-
mero quinque quam velocissumos delegit, et cum his,
praesidio qui forent, quatuor centuriones: omnis Liguri
parere jubet, et ei negotio proxumum diem constituit.

XCIV. Sed, ubi 2ex praeecepto tempus visum, paratis
compositisque omnibus, ad locum pergit. Ceterum illi
qui centuriis praerant, praedocti abduce, arma ornatum-
que mutaverant, capite atque pedibus nudis, uti 3pro-
spectus nisusque per saxa facilius foret: super terga
gladii et scuta: verum ea Numidica ex coriis, ponderis
gratia simul, et offensa quo levius streperent. Igitur
praegrediens Ligus saxa, et si quae 4vetustate radices
eminebant, laqueis vinciebat, quibus adlevati facilius
escenderent: interdum timidos insolentia itineris levare
manu: ubi paullo aspeter adscensus, singulos prae
inermos mittere; dein de ipse cum illorum armis sequi;
quae 5dubia nisu videbantur, potissimus tentare, ac
saepius eadem ascendens descendensque, dein statim
digrediens, ceteris audaciam addere. Igitur, diu mul-
tumque fatigati, tandem in castellum perveniant, desertum
ab ea parte; quod omnes, sicuti aliis diebus, adversum
hostis aderant. Marius, ubi ex nunciis, quae Ligus
egerat cognovit, quamquam toto die intentos praelio Nu-
midas habuerat, tum vero cohortatus milites, et ipse extra
vineas egressus, 6testudine acta succedere, et simul
hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminus
terrere. At Numidae, saepe antea vineis Romanorum
subvorsis, item incensis, non castelli moenibus sese tut-
bantur, sed pro muro dies noctesque agitare; maledicere
Romanis, ac Mario recordiam objectare; militiaibus nostris
7Jugurthae servitium minari; secundis rebus feroce esse.
Interim omnibus Romanis hostibusque praelio intentis,
magna utrimque vi, pro gloria atque imperio his, illis
pro salute certantibus, repente a tergo signa canere: ac
primo mulieres et pueri, qui visum processerant, 8fugere.
deinde, uti quisque muro proxumus erat; postremo cuncti
armati inermesque. Quod ubi accidit, eo acrius Romani
instare, fundere, ac plerosque tantummodo sauciare, dein
super occisorum corpora vader, avidi gloriae certantes
murum petere; neque quemquam omnium praeda morari.
Sic forte correcta Marii temeritas, glori-am ex culpa invenit.

XCV. CETERUM, dum ea res geritur, 2L. Sulla quaestor
cum magno equitatu in castra venit; quos uti ex Latio et
a sociis cogeret, Romae relictus erat. Sed, quoniam
tanti viri res admonuit, idoneum est, de
natura cultuque ejus dicere: neque enim alio loco de
Sullae rebus dicturi sumus; et 3L. Sisenna, optume et
diligentissume omnium qui eas res dixere persecutus,
parum mihi libero ore locutus videtur. Igitur Sulla,
Jgentis patriciae, familia prope jam extincta majorum
ignavia, litteris Graecis atque Latinis juxta et
doctissumus eruditus, animo ingenti, cupidus voluptatum, sed
gloriae cupidior: otio luxurioso; tamen ab negotiis num-
quam voluptas remorata, nisi quod de uxore potuit ho-
estius consuli: facundus, callidus, et amicitia facilis; ad
simulanda negotia altitudo ingenii incredibilis; multarum
rerum, ac maxumse pecuniae largitor. Atque felicissumus
omnium ante civilem victoriam numquam super industrias
fortuna fuit; multique uumitavere, fortior, an felicior esset:
nam, postea quae fecerit, incertum habeo, pudeat magis,
an pigeat disserere.

XCVI. Igitur Sulla, ut supra dictum, postquam in
Africam atque in castra Marii cum equitatu venit, rудis
antea et ignarus belli, 9sollertissumus omnium in paucis
tempestatibus factus est. Ad hoc, militēs beneigne adpel-
lare; multis rogantibus, aliis per se ipse dare beneficia,
invitus accipere: sed ea properantius, quam aes mutuum
reddere; ipse ab nullo repetere; magis id laborare, ut
illi quam plurimi deberent: joca atque seria cum humil-
lumis agere: in operibus, in agmine atque ad vigilias
multus adesse: neque interim, quod prava ambitio solet,
consulis, aut cujusquam boni famam laedere: tantummodo
8*
neque consilio, neque manu priorem alium pati, plerosque antevenire. Quis rebus, brevi, Mario militibusque carissimus factus.

XCVII. At Jugurtha, postquam oppidum Capsam aliosque locos munitos et sibi utilis simul, et magnam pecuniam amiserat, ad Bocchum nuncios mittit, "quam primum in Numidiam copias adduceret: praelii faciundi tempus adesse." Quem ubi cunctari accepit, dubium bellii atque pacis rationes trahere; rursus, uti antea, proxumos donis corrumpit, ipsique Mauro pollicetur Numidiae partem tertiam, si aut Romani Africa expulsi, aut, integris suis finibus, bellum compositum foret. Eo praemio illectus Bocchus, cum magna multitudine Jugurtham accedit. Ita amborum exercitu conjuncto, Marium jam in hiberna proficiscentem, vix decima parte die reliqua, invadunt: rati noctem, quae jam aderat, victis sibi munimento fore, et, si vicissent, nullo impedimento, quia locorum scientes erant; contra Romanis utrumque casum in tenebris difficiliorem. Igitur simul consul ex multis de hostium adventu cognovit, et ipsi hostes aderant; et, prinsquam exercitus aut instrui, aut sarcinas colligere, denique antequam signum, aut imperium illum acciperequivit, equites Mauri atque Gaetuli, non acie, neque ullo more praelii, sed catervatim, uti quosque fors conglobaverat, in nostros concurrunt; qui omnes trepidi improviso metu, ac tamen virtutis memores, aut arma capiebant, aut capientis alios ab hostibus defensabant: pars equos escendere, obviam ire hostibus: pugna latrocinio magis, quam praelio similis fieri: sine signis, sine ordinibus equites pedites permixti, caedere alios, alios obturcare, multos, contra aversos acerrume pugnantis, ab tergo circumvenire: neque virtus, neque arma satis tegere, quod hostes numero plures et undique circumfusi: denique Romani veteres, novique, et ob ea scientes belli, si quos locus, aut casus conjunxerat, orbes facere; atque ita ab omnibus partibus simul tecti et instructi hostium vim sustentabat.
SALLUSTII JUGURTHA. 67

XCVIII. Neque in eo tam aspero negotio territus Marius, aut magis, quam antea, demisso animo fuit: sed cum turma sua, quam ex fortissimis magis, quam familiarissimis, paraverat, vagari passim: ac modo laboranter tibus suis succurrere, modo hostis, ubi confertissumi obstiterant, invadere: manu consulere militibus, quoniam imperare, conturbatis omnibus, non poterat. Jamque dies consumtus erat, cum tamen barbari nihil remittere, atque, uti reges praeceperant, 2noctem pro se rati, acrius instare. Tum Marius ex copia rerum consilium trahit, atque, uti suis receptui locus esset, collis duos propinquis inter se occupat: quorum in uno, castris parum ample, fons aquae magnus erat; alter usui opportunus, quia, magna parte editus et praeceps, 3pauco munimento egebat. Ceterum apud aquam Sullam cum equitibus noctem 4agitare jubet. Ipse paulatim dispersos milites, neque minus hostibus conturbatis, in unum contrahit; dein cunctos 5pleno gradu in collem subducit. Ita reges, loci difficultate coacti, praelio deterrentur; neque tamen suos longius abire sinunt, sed, utroque colle multitudine circumdato, 6effusi consedere. Dein crebris ignibus factis, plerumque noctis barbari suo more laetari, exsultare, strepere vocibus: 7ipsi duces feroci, quia non fugerant, pro victoribus agere. Sed ea cuncta Romanis ex tenebris et editoribus locis facilia visu, magnoque hortamento erant.

XCIX. PLURIMUM vero Marius imperitia hostium confirmatus, quam maxumum silentium haberi jubet: ne signa quidem, 8uti per vigilias soebant, canere: deinde, ubi lux adventabat, defessis jam hostibus, et paullo ante somno captis, de improviso vigiles, item cohortium, turmarum, legionum tubicines, simul omnis signa canere milites clamorem tollere, atque portis erumpere. Mauri atque Gaetuli ignoto et horribili sonitu repente exciti, neque fugere, neque arma capere, neque omnino facere aut providere quidquam poterant: 9ita cunctos strepitu, clamore, nullo subveniente, nostris instantibus, tumultu, terrore, formido, quasi vecordia, ceperat Denique omnes
fusi fugatique: arma et signa militaria pleraque captae phuresque eo praelio, quam omnibus superioribus interretmi: nam sommo et metu insolito impedita fuga.

C. Dein Marius, uti coeperat, in hiberna; quae, propter commeatum, in oppidis maritumis agere decreverat: neque tamen secors victoria, aut insolens factus; sed pariter ac in conspectu hostium, quadrato agmine incedere. Sulla cum equitatu apud dextumos; in sinistra A. Manlius, cum funditoribus et sagittariis, praeterea cohortes Ligurum curabat: primos et extremos cum expeditis manipulis tribunos locaverat. Perfugae, minume cari, et regionum scientissumi, hostium iter explorabant: simul consul, quasi nullo imposito, omnia providere; apud omnes desse; laudare, increpare merentis. Ipse armatus intentusque, item milites cogebat: neque secus, atque iter facere, castra munire; excubitum in portas cohortis ex legionibus, pro castris equites auxiliarios mittere: praeterea alios super vallum in munitentis locare, vigillas ipse circumire, non diffidens ea futura, quae imperavisset, quam uti militibus exaequatus cum imperatore labos volentibus esset. Et sane Marius, illo et aliis temporibus belli, pudore magis, quam malo, exercitum coercetbat: quod multi per ambitionem fieri aiebant; pars quod a pueritia consuetam duritiam, et alia, quae ceteri miserias vocant, voluptati habuisset. Nisi tamen res publica, pariter ac saevissumo imperio, bene atque decore gesta.

Ci. Igitur quarto denique die, haud longe ab oppido Cirta undique simul speculatores citi sese ostendunt; qua re hostis desse intellegitur. Sed quia diversi redeuntes, alius ab alia parte, atque omnes idem significabant: consul incertus, quonam modo aciem instrueret, nullo ordine commutato, adversum omnia paratus, ibidem oppressitur. Ita Jugurtham spes frustrata, qui copias in quatuor partis distribuerat, ratus ex omnibus utique aliquos ab tergo hostibus venturos. Interim Sulla, quem primum adtigerant, cohortatus suos, turmatim et quam maxime confertis equis, ipse aliique Mauros invadunt: ceteri in

CII. Postea loci consul, haud dubie jam victor, pervenit in oppidum Cirtam, quo initio profectus intenderat. Eo post diem quintum, quam iterum barbari male pugnaverant, legati a Boccho veniunt, qui regis verbis ab Mario petivere, "duo quam fidissimos ad eum mitteret: velle de se, et de populi Romani commodo cum is disserere." Ille statim L. Sullam et A. Manlium ire jubet. Qui quamquam acciti ibant, tamen placuit verba apud regem facere; ingenium aut aversum uti flecterent, aut cupidum
pacis vehementius accenderent. Itaque Sulla, 1cujus facundiae, non aetati a Manlio concessum, pauc va verba hujusce modi locutus. " Rex Bocche, magna nobis laetitia cum te 2talem virum di monuere, uti aliquando pacem quam bellum, malles; neu te optumum cum pessum omnium Jugurtha miscendo commaculares; simul nobis demeres acerbam necessitudinem, pariter te errantem et illum sceleratissumum 3persequi. Ad hoc, populo Romano jam a 4principio reipublicae visum, amicos, quam servos quaerere: tutius rati, volentibus, quam coactis imperitare. Tibi vero nulla opportunior nostra amicitia primum, quod procul absunum, in quo offensae minumum, 5gratia par, ac si prope adessemus; dein, quod 6parentes abunde habemus, amicorum neque nobis, neque cuiquam omnium satis. Atque hoc utinam a principio tibi placuis-set! profecto ex populo Romano ad hoc tempus multo plura bona accepisses, quam mala perpessus es. Sed quoniam humanarum rerum fortuna pleraque regit, 7cui scilicet placuit te et vim et gratiam nostram experiri nunc, quando per illam licet, festina, atque, ut coepisti, perge. Multa atque opportuna habes, quo facilius errata 8officiis superes. Postremo hoc in pectus tuum demitte nunquam populum Romanum beneficiis victum: nam bello quid valeat, tute scis." Ad ea Bocchus placide et bene-gine; simul pauc 9pro delicto verba facit: " se non hostil animo, sed regnum tutatum arma cepisse: nam Numidiae partem, unde vi Jugurtham 10expulerit, jure belli suam factam eam vastari ab Mario pati nequivisse; praeterea misis antea Romam legatis, repulsum ab amicitia. Ceterum vetera omittere, ac tum, si per Marium liceret, legatos ad senatum missurum." Dein 11copia facta, animus barbari ab amicis flexus, quos Jugurtha, cognita legatione Sullae et Manllii, metuens id quod parabatur, donis corruperat.

CIII. Marius interea, exercitu in hibernis composito, cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitatus profisciscitur 12in loca sola, obsessum turrim regiam, quo Jugurtha perfugas omnis praesidium imposuerat. Tum rursus Bocchus,

CIV. Marius postquam, ibi infecto, quo intenderat, negotio, Cirtam rexit, de adventu legatorum certior factus, illosque et Sullam venire jubet, item L. Belliensem praetorem Utica, praeterea omnis undique senatori ordinis, quibuscum mandata Bocchi cognoscit. Legatis testas eundi Romam fit ab consule: interea induciæ postulabantur. Ea Sullae et plerisque placuere: pauci ferocius decernunt, scilicet ignari humanarum rerum, quae fluxae et mobiles semper in adversa mutant. Ceterum Mauri, impetratis omnibus rebus, tres Romam profecti cum Cn. Octavio Rufo, qui quaeoster stipendium in Africam portaverat; duo ad regem redeunt. Ex his Bocchi cum cetera, tum maxume benignitatem et studium Sullae lubens accepit. Romae legatis ejus, postquam errasse regem et Jugurthae scelere lapsum deprecati sunt, ami
citiam et foedus petentibus hoc modo respondetur. “Se
natus et populus Romanus beneficii et injuriae memor esse
solet; ceterum Boccho, quoniam poenitet, delicti gratiam
facit: foedus et amicitia dabuntur, cum meruerit.”

CV. Quis rebus cognitis, Bocchus per litteras a Mario
petivit, uti Sullam ad se mitteret; cujus arbitratu de
communibus negotiis consuleretur. Is missus cum praesidio
equitum atque peditum, item funditorum Balearium:
prefecta sagittarii et cohors Peligna cum velitaribus
armis, itineris properandi caussa: neque his secus, atque
aliis armis, adversum tela hostium, quod ea levia sunt,
muniti. Sed itinere, quinto denique die, Volux, filius
Bocchi, repente in campis patentibus cum mille non
amplius equitibus sese ostendit: qui temere et effuse
euntes, Sullae aliisque omnibus et numerum amplior
vero, et hostilem metum efficiebant. Igitur sese quisque
expedire, arma atque tela tentare, intendere: timor ali-
quansus; sed spes amplior, quippe victoribus, et adversum
eos, quos saepe vicerant. Interim equites, exploratum
praemissi, rem, uti erat, quietam nunciant.

CVI. Volux adveniens quaestorem adpellat: “se a
patre Boccho obviam illis simul, et praesidio missum.”
Deinde eum et proxumum diem sine metu conjuncti eunt
Post, ubi castra locata, et die vesper erat, repente Mau-
rus incerto volu ad Sullam adcurrit: “sibi ex speculato-

toribus cognitum, Jugurtham haud procul:” simul
uti noctu clam secum profugaret, rogat atque hortatur
Ille animo feroci negat “se toties fusum Numidam per-
timescere: virtuti suorum satis credere: etiam si certa
pestis adeset, mansurum potius, quam proditis, quos du-
cebat, turpi fuga incertae ac forsitan post paullo morbo
interiturae vitae parceret.” Ceterum ab eodem monitus,
uti noctu proficiscorentur, consilium adprobat: ac statim
milites coenatos esse, in castris ignis quam creberrumos
fieri, dein prima vigilia silentio egredi jubet. Jamque
nocturno itinere fessis omnibus, Sulla pariter cum ortu
solis castra metabatur, cum equities Mauri nunciant, “Ju
gurtham circiter duum millium intervallo 1ante consedisse." Quod postquam auditum, tum vero ingens metus nostros invadit: credere, proditos a Voluce, et insidiis circum-

ventos. Ac fuere, qui dicerent, 2manu vindicandum, ne que apud illum tantum scelus inultum relinquentum.

CVII. At Sulla, quanquam eadem aestumabat, tamen ab injuria Maurum 3prohibet: suos hortatur, "uti fortem animum gererent: uti fortis strenuis adversum multitudinem bene pugnatum: quanto sibi in praehier minus pepercissent, tanto tuiiores fore: nec quemquam decere, qui manus armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere, in maximo metu 4nudum et caecum corpus ad hostis vortere." Deinde Volucem, 6quoniam hostilia fa-

ceret, maxumum Jovem obtestatus, ut sceleris atque per-

fidiae Bocchi testis adesset, castris abire jubet. Ille lacru-

mans orare, "ne ea crederet: nihil dolo factum, magis cal-

liditate Jugurthae, cui speculanti iter suum cognitum esset.
6Ceterum, quoniam neque ingentem multituidinem haberet, et spes opesque ejus ex patre suo penderent, illum nihil
palam ausurum, cum ipse filius testis adesset: quare optumum factum videri, 7per media ejus castra palam transire: sese, vel praemissis, vel ibidem relictis Mauris, solum cum Sulla iturum." Ea res, ut in tali negotio, pro-
bata, ac statim profecti: quia de improviso 8acciderant, dubio atque haesitante Jugurtha, incolumes transeunt. Deinde paucis diebus, quo ire intenderant, perventum.

CVIII. Ibi cum Bocco Numida quidam, Aspar

nomine, multum et familiariter agebat: praemissus ab Ju-
gurtha, postquam Sullam accitum audierat, 9orator, et

subdole speculatum Bocchi consilia: praeterea Dabar, Massugradæ filius, ex gente Masinissae, ceterum materno
genere impar; pater ejus ex concubina ortus erat; Mauro

ob ingenii nulta bona carus acceptusque, 10quem Bocchus, fidum multus antea tempestatibus expertus, illico ad Sul-

lam nunciatum mittit, "paratum sese facere, quae populus

Romanus vellet: colloquio diem, locum, tempus ipse
dilegeret: 11consulta sese omnia cum illo integra habere:
neu Jugurthae legatum pertimesceret, quin res comuninis licentius gereretur; nam ab insidiis ejus aliter caveri nequivisse." Sed ego comperior, Bocchum magis Punica fide, quam ob quae praedicabat, simul Romanos et Numidas pacis adinuisse, multumque cum animo suo volvere solitum, Jugurtham Romanis, an illi Sullam traderet: lubidinem adversum nos, metum pro nobis suasisse.

CIX. Sulla respondit: "Pauca se coram Aspare locuturum; cetera occulte, aut nullo, aut quam paucissimis praesentibus:" simul edocet, quae responderentur. Postquam, sicuti voluerat, congressi, dicit, "Se missum a consule venisse quaestum ab eo, pacem, an bellum agitaturus foret." Turn rex, uti praecipitum, post diem decimum redire libet; ac, nihil etiam nunc decrevisse, sed illo die responsurum: deinde ambo in sua castra digressi. Sed, ubi plerumque noctis processit, Sulla a Bocco occulte arcessitur: ab utroque tantummodo fidei interpretes adhibentur: praeterea Dabar internuncius, sanctus vir et ex sententia ambobus. Ac statim sic rex incipit.

CX. "Numquam ego ratus sum fore, uti rex maxumus in hac terra, et omnium, quos novi, opulentissimus, privato homini gratiam deberem. Et hercle, Sulla, ante te cognitum, multis orantibus, aliis ullo egomet opem tuli, nullius indigui. Id imminutum, quod ceteri dolere solent, ego laetor; fuerit mihi pretium, eguisse aliquando amicitiae tuae, qua apud animum meum nihil carius habeo. Id adeo experiri licet: arma, viros, pecuniam, postremo quidquid animo lubet, sume, utere: et, quoad vives, numquam redditatam gratiam putaveris; semper apud me integra erit: denique nihil, me sciente, frustra voles. Nam, ut ego aestumo, regem armis, quam munificentia vincit, minus flagitiolum. Ceterum de re publica vestra, cujus curator hoc missus es, paucis accipe. Bellum ego populo Romano neque feci, neque factum umquam volui: finis meos advorsum armatos armis tutus sum. Id Smithto, quando vobis ita placet: gerite, uti volitis, cum Jugurtha bellum. Ego flumen Mulucham, quod inter
me et Micipsam fuit, non 1egrediar, neque Jugurtham id intrare sinam. Praeterea, si quid meque vobisque dignum petiveris, haud repulsus abibis.”

CXI. Ad ea Sulla pro se breviter et modice; de pace et de communibus rebus multis disseruit. Denique regi patefacit, 2quod polliceatur, senatum et populum Romanum, quoniam amplius armis valuiisset, non in gratiam habituros: faciundum alicuius, quod illorum magis, quam sua, retulisse videretur: 3id adeo in promptu esse, quoniam Jugurthae copiam haberet: quem si Romanis tradisset, fore, uti illi plurimum deberetur; amicitiam, foedus, Numidiae partem, quam nunc peteret, ultro adventuram.”


CXII. At rex postero die Asparem, Jugurthae legatum adpellat: “sibi per Dabarem ex Sulla cognitum, 8posse conditionibus bellum ponere: quamobrem regis sui sententiam exquereret.” Ille laetus in castra Jugurthae venit. Deinde ab illo cuncta edoctus, properato itinere, post diei octavum redit ad Bocchum, et ei nunciat, “Jugurtham cupere omnia, quae imperarentur, facere; sed Mario parum confidere: saepe antea cum imperatoribus Romanis pacem 9conventam frustra fuisse. 10Ceterum si ambobus consultum, et ratam pacem vellet, darem operam, ut una ab omnibus, quasi de pace in colloquium veniretur, ibique sibi Sullam traderet: cum talem virum in potestate haberet, fore, uti jussu senatus atque populi Romani foedus fieret: neque hominem nobilem, 11non sua ignavia, sed ob rem publicam in hostium potestate, relictum iri.”

CXIII. Haece Maurus secum ipse diu volvens tandem promisit; ceterum 12dolo, an vere, parum comperimus

CXIV. Per idem tempus advorsum 10 Gallos ab ducibus nostris, Q. Caepione et M. Manlio, male pugnatum; quo metu Italia omnis contremuerat. 11 Illice, et, inde ad nostram memoriam, Romani sic habuere; alia omnia virtuti suae prona esse; 12 cum Gallis pro salute, non pro gloria certare. Sed, postquam bellum in Numidia confectum, et 13 Jugurtham vinctum adduci Romam nunciatum est, Marius consul 14 absens factus, et ei decretat provincia Gallia: isque 15 Kalendis Januariis magna gloria consul triumphavit. 16 Ea tempestate spes atque opes civitatis in illo sitae.
C. CRISPI

SALLUSTII

BELLUM CATILINARIUM.
1 Omnis homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet vitam 2 silentio ne transcant, veluti pecora, quae natura 3 prona, atque ventri obedientia, finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita: 4 animi imperio, corporis servitio, magis utimur: alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum belluis commune est. 6 Quo mihi rectius videtur ingenii quam virium opibus gloriam quae erere; et, quoniam vita ipsa, qua fruimur, brevis est, 6 memoriam nostri quam maxume longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis; virtus clara aeternaque 7 habetur. 8 Sed diu magnum inter mortalis certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi, res militaris magis procederet. Nam et prius, quam incipias, 9 consulto; et, ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque, per se indigens, alterum alterius auxilio eget.

II. Igitur initio reges (nam in terris nomen 10 imperii id primum fuit) diversi, pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur; sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia 11 Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbes atque nationes subigere, 12 lubidinem dominandi caussam belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maxumo imperio putare; tum demum 13 periculo atque negotiis com-
pertum est, in bello plurimum ingenium posse. \textsuperscript{1}Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita, uti in bello, valeret, aequabilius atque constantius sese res humanae haberent; neque \textsuperscript{2}alii alio ferri, neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneres. Nam imperium facile his artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum, ubi \textsuperscript{3}pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad \textsuperscript{4}optumum quemque a minus bono transfertur. Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique vitam, sicuti \textsuperscript{5}peregrinantes, transegere; \textsuperscript{6}quibus, profecto contra naturam, corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque juxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enim vero is demum mihi vivere atque \textsuperscript{7}frui anima videtur, qui, aliquo negotio intentus, praeclari facinoris, aut artis bonae famam quae fit. Sed, \textsuperscript{8}in magna copia rerum, aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reipublicae: etiam \textsuperscript{9}bene dicere haud absurdum est. Vel pace, vel bello, clarum fieri licet; \textsuperscript{10}et qui fecere, et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tamen etsi quaquam par gloria sequatur scriptorem et \textsuperscript{11}auctorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere: primum, quod facta dictis sunt exaequanda: dehinc, quia plerique, quae delicata reprehenderis, malvolentia et invidia \textsuperscript{12}putant: \textsuperscript{13}ubi de magna virtute et gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia factu putat, aequo animo accipit; \textsuperscript{14}supra ea, veluti facta, pro falsis ducit. Sed ego adolescentulus, initio, sicuti plerique, \textsuperscript{15}studio ad rempublicam latus sum; ibique mihi adversa multa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute, audacia, largitio, avaritia, vigebant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur, insolens malarum artium; tamen, inter tanta vitia, imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta tenebatur: ac me, cum ab \textsuperscript{16}reliquorum malis moribus dissenn-
tirem, nihil minus honoris cupido eadem, quae ceteros fama atque invidia vexabat.

IV. Igitur, ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi reliquam aetatem a republica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium, secordia atque cupiditas eadem, quae ceteros fama atque invidia vexabat. 

IV. Igitur, ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque peniculis requievit, et mihi reliquam aetatem a republica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium, secordia atque desidia bonum otium conterere; neque vero agrum colendo, aut venando, servilibus officiis intentum, aetatem agere: sed, a quo incepto studio me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videabantur, perscribere: eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, artibus reipublicae animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissume potero, paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumò, sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cujus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

V. Lucius Catilina, nobili genere natus, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adolescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata fuere; ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, vigiliae, algoris, supra quam cuique credibile est: animus audax, subdolus, varius, cujus rei libet simulator ac dissimulator: alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis loquacitye, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata incredibilitia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc pos. dominationem Lucii Sullae, lubido maxuma invasera. reipublicae capiundae; neque id quibus modis ad Nese retur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quidquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox, inopia rei familiaris, et conscientia scelerum; quae utraque his artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant prae terea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma ac diversa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant. Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere, ac, paucis, instituta majorum domi militiaeque; quomodo rempublicam habuerint, quan-
amque reliquerint; ut, paullatim immutata, ex pulcher
\textit{uma}, pessuma ac flagitiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

VI. 
\textsc{urbem} Romam, \textit{1} sicuti ego accepi, condidere
ate habuere initi\textit{0} Trojani, qui, Aenea duce, profugi,
sedibus incertis vagabantur; cumque his \textit{3} Aborigines,
genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, \textit{4} sine imperio, libe-
rum atque solutum. \textit{5} Hi postquam in una moenia conve-
nere, \textit{6} dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alius alio more
viventes; incredibile memoratu est quam facile coalue-
rint. \textit{6} Sed, postquam \textit{6} res eorum civibus, moribus, agris
aucta, satis prospera, satisque pollens videbatur; \textit{s}icit
pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est.
\textit{7} Igitur reges populi\textit{e}re finitimi bello \textit{7} tentare: pauci ex
amicis auxilio esse; nam ceteri, metu \textit{8} perculsi, a pe-
riculis aberant. \textit{At} Romani, \textit{domi} militiaeque intenti,
estinare, parare, alius alium hortari; hostibus obviam ire;
libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere: post, ubi
pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia
portabant; magisque dandis quam accipundis beneficiis,
amicitias parabant. \textit{9} Imperium legitimum, nomen imperii
regium habe\textit{ant}: delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum,
ingenium sapientia validum, reipublicae consultabant: hi,
\textit{10} vel aetate, vel curae similitudine, \textit{Patres} appellabantur.
\textit{Post}, ubi regium imperium, quod, initio, \textit{11} conservandae
libertatis, atque augendae reipublicae fuerat, in superbiam
\textit{12} dominationemque \textit{13} convertit; immutato more, annua
imperia, binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo
minume posse putabant per licentiam \textit{14} insolescere animum
humanum.

VII. \textit{15} Sed ea tempest\textit{ate} \textit{16} coepere se quisque extol-
lere, magisque ingenium in promtu habere. Nam regi-
bus boni, quam mali, suspectiores sunt, semperque his
aliena virtus formidolosa est. \textit{Sed} civitas, incredibile
memoratu est, \textit{17} adepta libertate, quantum brevi cre\textit{erit}:
tanta cupidio gloriae incesserat \textit{Jam} primum juvenus
\textit{18} simul laboris ac belli patiens erat, in castris \textit{19} per usum
militiam disecebat: magisque in decoris armis et militari-
bus *quis, quam in scortis atque conviviis, lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labos insolitus, non locus ullus asper, aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidolosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maximum certamen inter ipsos erat: se sese quisque hostem ferire, murum adscendere, conspici dum tale facinet, properabat: eas divitas, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant: laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant: gloriam ingentem, divitas honestas volebant. Memorare possem, quibus in locis maximas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbes, natura munitas, pugnando ceperit, 4ni ea res longius ab incepto traheret.

VIII. Sed profecto Fortuna in omni re dominatur; ea res cunctas, ex lubidine magis quam ex vero, celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestivali, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere; verum aliquanto minores tamen, quam fama feruntur. Sed, quia provenere ibi 6scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum qui fecere virtus tanta habetur, quantum verbis 7eam potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano nunquam ea copia fuit: quia 8prudentissimus quisque negotiosus maxume erat; ingenium nemo sine corpore exercerat; 9optumus quisque facere, quam dicere; sua ab aliis beneficia laudari, quam ipse aliorum narrare, malebat.

IX. 10Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores celebantur; concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat; jus bonumque apud eos, non legibus magis quam natura, valebat. Jurgia, discordias, simulatas, cum hostibus exercebant: cives cum civibus de virtute certabant: 11in suppliciiis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, 12ubi pax evenearat, aequitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo; 13quod saepius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem ougnaverant, quique tardius, revocati, bello exsellerant,
quam qui signa relinquire, aut, pulsi, loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis, quam metu, imperium agitabant, et, accepta injuria, ignoscere, quam per sequi, malebant.

X. Sed, ubi 2labore atque justitia respublica crevit 3reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae, et populi ingentes vi subacti, 4Carthago, aemula imperii Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant; saevire Fortuna, ac miscere omnia, coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, iis otium, benefices, quam metu, 5mperium agitabant, et, accepta injuria, ignoscere, quam per sequi, malebant.

X. Sed, ubi 2labore atque justitia respublica crevit: ea quasi 6materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem, ceterasque artis bonas subvertit; pro his, superbia, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia venalia habere, edocuit: ambitio multos mcrtalis 7falsos fieri subegit; aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua prom- turn habere; amicitias inimicitiasque, non ex re, sed ex commodo, aestumare; magisque vultum, quam inge- nium bonum habere. Haec primo paullatim crescer, interdum 9vindicari. 10post, ubi, contagio quasi, pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata; imperium, ex justissumo atque optumo, crudele intoLrandumque factum.

qui in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra
morem majorem, luxurioso nimisque liberaliter habuerat; loca
amoena, voluptaria, facile in otio ferocis militum animis molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi
Romani amare, potare; signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata
mirari, ea privatim ac publice rapere; delubra spoliare;
sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur hi milites, post-
quam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe
secundae res sapientium animos fatigant: ne illi, corruptis moribus, victoriae animos fatigant: ne illi,
corruptis moribus, victoriae temperarent.

XII. Postquam divitiae honoris coepere, et eas gloria,
imperium, potentia sequebatur; hebescere virtus, pau-
pertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malivolentia duci
coeptit. Igitur, ex divitiis, juventutem luxuria atque ava-
ritia, cum superbia, invasere: rapere, consumere; sua
parvi pendere, aliena cupere; pudorem, pudicitiam, di-
vina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi atque moderati
nabere. Operae pretium est, quum domos atque villas
cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templum
deorum, quae nostri maiores, religiosissimi mortales,
fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos sua
gloria decorabant; neque victis quidquam, praeter inju-
riae licentiam, eripiebant. At hi contra, ignavissimi
homines, per summum scelus, omnia ea sociis adimere,
qua fortissimi viri victores reliquerant: proinde quasi
injuriam facere, id demum esset imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi iis qui videre,
emini credibilis sunt: a privatis compluribus subversos
montes, maria constructa esse: quibus mihi videntur
ludibrio fuisse divitiae; quippe, quas honeste habere
licebat, abuti per turpidentem properabant. Sed lubide
ganeae, ceterique cultus, non minor incessaret: vescendi
caussa, terra marique omnia exquirere; dormire prius,
quam somni cupido esset; non famem, aut sitim neque
frigus, neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxu
antecapere. Haec juventutem, ubi familiae opes
defecerant, ad facinora incendebant. Animus imbutus
malis artibus haud facile lubidinibus carebat: eo pro-
fusius omnibus modis quae estui atque suntui deditus erat.

XIV. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate, Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium 2flagitiorum atque facinorum circun se, tamquam stipatorum, catervas habe-
bat. Nam, quicumque impudicus, adulter, bona patria laceraverat; quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, 3quo
flagitium aut facinus redimeret; praeterea, omnes undi-
que parricidae, sacrilegi, 4convicti judiciis, aut pro factis
judicium timentes; ad hoc, 5quos manus atque lingua per-
jurio aut sanguine civili alebat; postremo, omnes quos
flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat; ii Catil-
nae 6proxumi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a
culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus 7inciderat, quotidiano usu
atque illecebris facile 8par similisque ceteris efficiebatur.

XV. Jam primum adolescens Catilina multa nefanda
stupra fecerat; 12cum virgine nobili, cum 13sacerdote Ves-
tae, alia hujuscemodi contra 14jus fasque. Postremo,
captus amore 15Aureliae Orestillae, cujus, praeter formam,
nihil unquam bonus laudavit; quod ea 16nubere illi dubi-
tabat, timens 17(privignum adulta aetate; pro certo credi-
tur, 18necato filio, 19vacuum domum seelestis nuptius
ecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur caussa
fuisse facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus,
20dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis, neque quieti-
bus sedari poterat; 21ita conscientia mentem excitam
vastatam. Igitur 22colos exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus
modo, modo tardus incessus; prorsus in facie vultuque
ecordia inerat.

XVI. 23Sed juventutem, quam, ut supra diximus,
lexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis
SALLUSTII CATILINAE.

testes signatoresque falsos commodare; 2 fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere; post, 3 ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat: si caussa pec- candi in praesens minus suppetebat; nihil minus 4 inson- tes, sicuti sontes, circumvenire, jugulare: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent 5 manus aut animus, gratuita potius malus atque crudelis erat. His amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul 6 quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat, et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, 7rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant; opprimundae reipublicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus: Cn. Pompeius in extremis 8 terris bellum gerebat: ipsi 9 consulatum petundi magna spes: 10 senatus nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes: sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

contra illius potentiam crescere; simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisse, facile apud illos principem se fore.

XVIII. Sed 1antea item conjuravere pauci contra rempublicam, in quibus Catilina; de qua, quam verissume potero dicam. 2L. Tullo, M. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, 3legibus ambitus interrogati, 4poenas deberant. Post paullo Catilina, 5pecuniarum repetendarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, 6quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverit. Erat eodem tempore 7Cn. Piso, adolescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandum rempublicam inopia atque mali mores stilulabant. Cum hoc, Catilina et 8Autronius, consilio communicato, parabant in 9Capitolio, 10Kalendis Januariis, 11L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficer; 12ipsi, 13fascibus correptis, Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas 14Hispanias mittere. 15Ea re cognita, rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed pleisque senatoribus perniciem machinabuntur. 16Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romanam, pessumum facinus patri tum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant ea res 17consilium diremit.

rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

SALLUSTII CATILINA.


XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res, neque spes bona ualla; tamen etsi illis quieta movere, magna merces videbatur, tamen postulare plerique, uti proponeret, quae conditio belli foret; quae praemia armis peterent; quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque lubido victorum fert. Praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauritia cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consilii sui participes: petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem, et omnibus necessitutinis circumventum: cum eo consulem initium agendi facturum. Ad hoc, maledictis increpat omnis bonos: suorum unumquemque nominans laudare: admovebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, complures periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacris videt; cohortatus, ut petitionem suam uae haberent, conventum dimisit.
XXII. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent, Catilinam, oratione habita, cum ad jusjurandum popularis sceleris sui adigeret, 1 humani corporis sanguinem, vino permixtum, in pateris circumutilusse; 2 inde cum post exsecrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in solemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, 3 atque eo, dictare, fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent, 4 aliis alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli facta haec, multa praeterea, existumabant, ab iis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, qua postea orta est, leniri credebant atrociitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res 6 pro magnitudine parum comperta est.


XXIV. Igitur, comitiis habitis, consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius; quod factum primo 20 popularis conjurationis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur: sed in dies plura agitare; arma per Italian locis opportunis parare; pecuniam, sua aut amicorum
fide sumtam mutuam, Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse dicitur: mulieres etiam aliquot, quae, ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui, neque luxuriae, modum fecerat, aes alienum grande condividerat: per eas se Catilina credebatur posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi, vel interficere.


XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihil minus in proxumum annum consulatum petebat; sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus, aut astutiae dearent. Namque, a principio consulatus suus, multa pollicendo per Fulviam, effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paullo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet. Ad hoc, collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rempublicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et Catilinae neque petitio, neque insidia quas consulibus in campo fecerat, prospere cessere; constituit bellum facere, et extrema omnia experiri.
quoniam quae occulte tentaverat, aspera foedaque evenerant.

XXVII. *igitur* C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quemdam, Cameretem, in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit; praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum credebat. Interrea Romae multa simul moliri: consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsideri: ipse cum telo esse, item alios jubere: hortari, uti semper intenti paratique essent: dies noctesque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte conjurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium Laecam: ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet, "se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capienda arma paraverat; item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium bellorum facerent; seque ad exercitum profiscisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset: eum suis consiliis multum obficere."

XXVIII. *igitur*, perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eo L. Vargunteius, senator, constituere ea nocte paullo post, cum armatis hominibus, sicuti salutatum, introire ad Ciceronem, ac de improviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius, ubi intellegit quantum periculi consuli impendeat, propere ad Fulviam, dolum qui parabatur enunciavit. Ita illi, janua prohibiti, tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interrea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul, ac dolore injuriae. novarum rerum cupidam, quod, Sullae dominatione, agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones cujusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat; nonnullos ex Sullanis colonis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerant.

XXIX. Ea cum Ciceroni nunciarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manlii quantus, aut
quod consilio foret, satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, jam ante volgi rumoribus exagitatum. Itaque, quod plurumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, darent operam consules, ne quid respublica detritenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum, more Romano, magistratui maxuma permittitur; exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis; domi militiaeque imperium atque judicium summum habere: aliter, sine populi jussu, nulli earum rerum consuli jus est.

XXX. Post paucos dies, L. Saenius, senator, in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat; in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlius arma cepisse, cum magna multitudine, ante diem sextum Kalendas Novembris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nunciabant; alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri Igitur, senati decreto, Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque loca, missi: ii utrique ad urbem imperatores erant; impediti, ne triumpharent, calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhostesta vendere mos erat. Sed praetores, Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum; iisque permissum, uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de conjunctione, quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum; libero impunitatem ejus rei, et sestertia ducenta; itemque, uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur, pro cujusque opibus: Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, iisque minoris magistratus praessent.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota civitas, atque immutata urbis facies: ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare; neque loco, nec homini cuiquam satis credere; neque bellum gerere, neque pacem habere; suo
quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc, mulieres, quibus, reipublicae magnitudine, belli timor insolitus, 1adlictare seso; manus supplices ad coelum tendere; miserari parvos liberos; 5rogitare; omnia paveire; superbia atque deliciis omissis, sibi patriaeque diffidere. At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem ilia movebat, 3tamen etsi praesidia parabantur, et ipse 4lege Plautia interrogatus ab L. Paullo. 5Postremo, dissimulandi causas, atque sui expurgandi, sicuti 6jurgio lacesitus foret, 7in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive 8praesentiam ejus timens, seu 10ira commotus, 9orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem reipublicae; 10quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed, ubi ille 11adsegit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso voltu, voce supplici postulare, "Patres conscripti ne quid de se temere crederent. ea familia ortum, ita ab adolescentia vitam instituisse, 12ut omnia bona in spe haberet: ne aestumarent, sibi patricio homini, 13cujus ipsius atque majorum plurima beneficia in plebem Romanam essent, perdita republica opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, 14inquilinus civis urbis Romae." Ad hoc maledicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque 15parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus: "Quoniam quidem circumventus," inquit, "ab inimicis praeceps agor, 16incendium meum ruina restin- quam."
SALLUSTII CATILINA.

ex suo numero ad Marcium Regem mittit, 2cum man-
datis hujuscemodi.

XXXIII. “Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse, neque quo periculum homini faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria tuta forent; qui miserri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate foeneratorum, plerique patriae, sed omnes fama atque fortunis, expertes sumus: neque cuicquam nostrum licuit, more majorum, lege uti, neque, amisso patrimonio, libe-
rum corpus habere; tanta saevitia foeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe majores vestrum, miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae opitulati sunt: ac novis-
sume, memoria nostra, propter magnitudinem aeris alieni, voluntibus omnibus bonis, argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi studio permota, aut superbia magistratu-
um, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, quorum rerum caussa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt: sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus, nisi cum anima simul, amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis mis-
ris civibus; legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis: neve eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus, quonam modo ulti maxume sanguinem nostrum pereamus.”

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. 15Marcius: “Si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; ea manus utine atque misericordia sena-
tum populumque Romanum semper fuisses, ut nemo un-
quam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.” At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optumo cuique, litteras mittit: “se falsis crimini bis circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortuna
cedere, Massiliam in exilium profiscisci; non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius; sed uti respublica quieta foret, neve ex sua contentione seditio oriretur.” Ab his longe diversas litt-
teras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catili nae redditas dicebat: earum exemplum infra scriptum.
XXXV. L. CATILINA 1Q. Catulo S. 2Egregia tua fides, re cognita, gratam in magnis periculis fiduciam commendationi meae tribuit. 3Quamobrem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare; satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, 4quam, 5me dius fidius, veram licet cognoscas. Injuriiis contumeliis-que concitatus, quod, 6fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus, 7statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam mise-rorum causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi: non quin aes alienum 8meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere possem, cum alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae, suis filiaeque copiis, persolveret: sed quod 9non dignos homi-nes honore honestatos videbam, meque 10falsa suspicione alienatum sentiebam. 11Hoc nomine satis honestas, pro meo casu, spes reliqua dignitatis conservanda sum secutus. Plura cum scribere vellem, nunciatum est, vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam commendo, tuaeque fidei trado: 12eam ab injuria defendas, per liberos tuos roga-tus. 13Haveto.”

XXXVI. Sed ipse, paucos dies commoratus apud C Flaminium Flammam 14in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem, antea sollicitatum, armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta; senatus “Catilinam et Man-lium hostes judicat; ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante quam 15sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, 16praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis.” Praeterea decernit, “uti consules dilectum habeant; Antonius cum exercitu Cat-ilinam persequi maturet; Cicero urbi præsidio sit.”
Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani mult-maxum miserabile visum: cui cum, ad occasionem ab ortu solis, omnia domita armis paterent; domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortales putant, adfluerent; fuere tamen cives qui sequre remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque, 17duobus senati decretis, ex tanta multitudine, neque praemio inductus conjugationem patefecerat, neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium
discesserat: tant a vis morbi, uti tabes, plerisque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui consci conjurationis; sed omnino cuncta plebes, novarum rerum studio, Catilinae incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quis opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos extollunt; vetera odere, nova exoptant; odio suarum rerum mutari omnia studet; turba atque seditionibus sine cura aluntur, quoniam egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero praeceps ierat multis de caussis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxume praestabant; item alii per dedecora patrimonii amisissent; postremo omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat. Ii Romam, sicut in sentinam, confluxerant. Deinde, multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites, uti regio victu atque cultu aetatem maxume praebabat; item alii per dedecora patrimonii amisissent; postremo omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat. Eos atque alios omnem malum publicum alebat. Quo minus mirandum. Homines egentis, malis moribus, maxima spe, reipublicae juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea, quorum, victoria Sullae, parentes proscripti, bona erepta, jus libertatis immittatum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc, quicumque alicium atque senati partium erant, conturbari rempublicam, quam valens valere ipsi, malebant. Id adeo malum multos annos in civitatem reverserat.

XXXVIII. Nam, postquam, Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus, tribunicia potestas restituta; homines adolescentes, summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animisque ferox, coepere, senatum criminando, plebem exagitare; dein, largiando atque pollicitando, magis incendere; ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summa
SALLUSTII CATILINA. 99

ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas, 1 senati specie, pro sua magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis absolvam, per illa tempora quicumque rempublicam agitavere, 2 honestis nomini- bus, ali, sici populi jura defenderent, pars, quo senati auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes, pro sua quisque potentia certabant: 3 neque modestia, neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed, postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum 4 maritimum atque 5 Mithridaticum missus; 6 plebis opes imminutae; paucorum potentia crevit. Hi magistratus, provincias, aliaque omnia tenere; ipsi 7 innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, 8 ceteros judiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu 9 placidius tractarent. Sed 10 ubi primum dubiiis rebus novandis spes oblata, 11 vetus certamen animos eorum arrexit. Quod si primo praelio Catilina superior, aut 12 aequa manu discississet, prorecto magna clades atque calamitatem rempublicam oppressisset, neque illis, qui victoriam adepti, diutius ea uti licisset, quin defessis et 13 exsanguibus, qui plus posset, imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. Fuere tamen 14 extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt: in his 15 A. Fulvius, senatoris filius; quem, retractum ex itinere, 16 parens necari jussit. Isdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sici Catilina praeciperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos cre- debat, aut per se, aut per alios sollicitabat; neque solum cives, sed cujusquamodi genus hominum, quod modo bello usui foret.

XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum requirat, eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatam belli; existumans, publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea, quod natura gens Gallica bellica esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia 17 negotiatus, plerisque 18 principibus notus erat, atque eos noverat: itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, 19 percunctatus pauc
de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens ejus casum, requirit coepit, "quem exitum tantis malis sperarent?" Postquam illos videt quier de avaritia magistratuum, accusare se- natum quod in eo auxilii nihil esset; miseris suis reme- dium mortem exspectare: "at ego," inquit, "vobis, si modo viri esse voltis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maxu- mam spem adducti Umbrenum orare, uti sui miseretur: nihil tarn asperum, neque tarn difficile, quin cupidissume facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alio liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit; quod foro propin- qua, neque aliena consili, propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo major auctoritas sermoni inesset: eo praesente conjurationem aperit; nominat socios, praeterea multitudo quiesque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset; dein eos pollicitos operam suam dimittit.


XLII. Isdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia, motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam cauccta simul agere: nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timo- ris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero com- plures Q. Metellus Celer praetor, ex senati consul- tuo, caussa cognita, in vincula conjecterat; item in
ulteriore Gallia ¹C. Murena, qui ei provinciae ²legatus praererat.

XLIII. At Romae Lentulus, cum ceteris, qui principes conjurationis erant, paratis, ut ³videbantur, magnis copiis, ⁴constituerant, uti, Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis, concionce habita, quereretur de ⁵actionibus Ciceronis, bellique gravissimi ⁶invidiam optumo consuli imponeret; eo signo, ⁷proxuma nocte, cetera multitudo conjurationis suum quisque negotium exsequerentur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu ⁸duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem, ceterosque, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret: Cethegus Ciceronis januam ⁹obsideret, eum vi adgrederetur, ¹⁰alius autem alium: sed ¹¹iliii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxima pars, parentes interficerent; simul, caede et incendio perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec ¹²parata atque decreta, Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et ¹³dies prolantando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto, in tali periculo opus esse; seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus, maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges, ex praeceto Ciceronis, per Gabinium ceteros ¹⁴conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio, postulant ¹⁵jurandum, quod ¹⁶signatum ad civis perferant: aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posses. ¹⁷Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant: Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paullo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum his T. Volturciium quemdam, ¹⁸Crotoniensem, mittit, uti Allobroges prius, quam domum pergerent, cum Catilina, data et accepta fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum: "Quis sim, ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. ¹⁹Fac cogites, in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te
virum; consideres, quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc, mandata verbis dat: "cum ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? in urbe parata esse, quae jussisset: ne cunctetur ipse proprius accedere."

XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte, qua proficiscerentur, Cicero, per legatos cuncta edoctus, L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomtino, praetoribus, imperat, uti in ponte Mulvio, per insidias, Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant: "cum ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? in urbe parata esse, quae jussisset: ne cunctetur ipse proprius accedere."

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis, omnia propere per nuncios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur, conjuratione patefacta, civitatem periculis ereptam esse: porro autem anxius erat, in maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus; poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdundae reipublicae credebat. Igitur, confirmato animo, vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, item Q. Coeparium quemdam, Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficiscerar parabat Ceteri sine mora veniunt: Coeparium, paullo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio, ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eo senatum ad vocat, magnaque frequentia ejus ordinis, Vol turcium cum legatis introcuit: Flaccum praetorem scribem um cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre jubet. 

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus "de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid, aut qua de caussa, consilii habuisse?" primo fingere alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere jussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit: "paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Coepario socium adscitum, nihil amplius scire, quam legatos: tantummodo audire solutum ex Gabinio, P. Autronium, Servium Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse." Eadem Galli fatentur; ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt, praeter litteras, sermonibus, quos habere solitus: "ex libris Sibyllinis, regnum Romae tribus Corneliiis portendi: Cinnam atque Sullam antea; se tertium, cui fatum fore urbibus potiri: praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore." Igitur, perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, "uti abdicatus magistratu Lentulus, item ceteri in liberis custodiis haberentur." Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Coeparius (nam is paullo ante ex fuga retractus) Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

XLVIII. Internea plebes, conjuratione patefacta, quae primo, cupida rerum novarum, nimirum bello favebat, mutata mente, Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad coelum tollere: veluti ex servitute erepta, gaudium atque laetitiam agitabant. Namque alia belli facinora praedae magis, quam detrimento; incendium vero crudele, immoderatum, ac sibi maxume calamitosum putatam; quippe cui omnes copiae in usu quotidiano et cultu corporis erant. Post eum diem, quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscens tem ex itinere retractum aiebat. Is cum se diceret in dicature de conjuratione, si fides publica data esset, jussus a consule, quae sciret, edicere, eadem fere, quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de
itineri hostium, senatum edocet: praelerea, "se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nunciare, ne Lentulus, Cathegus, alii ex conjuratione deprehensi terrerent; eoque magis propter ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret, et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur." Sed ubi Tarquinii Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis, summa potentia; alii, rem incredibilem rati; pars, tamen, tamen eti verum existumabant, tamen, quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis leniunda, quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant, "indicem falsum," deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque, consulente Cicerone, frequens senatus decernit: "Tarquinii indicium falsum videri; eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem mentitus esset." Erant eo tempore, qui aestumarent, illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius, adpellato Crasso, per societatem periculi reliquis illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aiebant, ne Crassus, more suo, suscepto malorum patrocino, rempublicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

XLIX. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso, neque gratia, neque precibus, neque pretio, Ciceronem impellere potuere, uti per Allobroges, aut alium indicem, C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo gravis inimicitias exercebant; Piso obpugnatus in judicio repetundarum, propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum; Catulus ex petizione pontificatis odio incensus, quod, extrema acetate, maxumis honoribus usus, ab adolescentulo Caesaris victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur; quod privatim egregia liberalitate, publice maxumis muneribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed, ubi consulem ad antum faciarus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circumuendo, atque ementiundo, quae se ex Volturcio, aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent,
magnam illi invidiam conflaverant; usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui, praesidii caussa cum telis erant circum Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine, seu animi nobilitate impulsi, suo studium in rempublicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio mini-
tarentur.

L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur, et dum lægatis Allobrogum et Tito Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur; liberti, et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli, diversis itineribus, opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum sollicitabant; partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rempublicam vexare soliti:

Cethegus autem, per nuncios, familiam atque libertos suos, exercitatos in audaciam, orabat, grege facto, cum telis ad seire irrumperent. Consul, ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis, ut res et tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert, quid de his fieri placeat, qui in custodiem traditi erant. Sed eos, paullo ante, frequens senatus judicaverat, contra rempublicam fecisse.

Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de his qui in custodiis tenebantur, praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum decreverat: isque postea, permotus oratione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat; quod de ea re, praesidiis additis, reerundum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum, rogatus sententiam a console, hujusce...
Sallustii Catilina.

Jubidinem animi, recte atque ordine fecere. 1Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, 2Rhodiorum civitas, magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, 3infida atque adversa nobis fuit; sed postquam, bello confecto, de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis, quam injuriae caussa, bellum inceptum dicere, impunitos dimiser. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginienses et in pace, et 5per inducias, multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi 6per occasionem talia fecere: magis, quid se dignum foret, quam quid 7in illis jure fieri posset, quaerebant. Hoc idem providendum est, Patres conscripti, 8ne plus valeat apud vos P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus, quam vestra dignitas; neu magis irae, quam famae, consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, 9novum consilium adprobo: sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, iiis utendum censeo, quae legibus parata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, 11composite atque magnifice casum reipublicae miserati sunt: quae belli saevitia, quae victis acciderent, enumeravere; divelli liberos a parentium complexu; matres familiarum pati, quae victoribus collibusissent; fana atque domos exspoliari; caedes, incendia fieri; postremo, armis, cadaveribus, Cruoe atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortalis! 12quo alla oratio pertinent? an, uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? Scilicet quem res tanta atque tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet! Non ita est: neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae videntur: multi eas gravius aequo habuere. Sed 13aliis alia licentia, Patres conscripti. 14Qui demissi in obscuru vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci scint; fama atque fortuna pares sunt: qui magnu imperio praediti in excelso actatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. 15Ita in maxima fortuna minuma licentia est: neque studere, neque odisse, sed minume irasci decet: quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, in imperio superbia atque crudelitas adpellatur.
Equidem ego sic aestumo, Patres conscripti, omnis cruciatus minores, quam facinora illorum, esse: sed plerique mortales postrema meminere, et in hominibus impiis sceleris oblii de poena disserunt, si ea paullo severior fuit. D. Silanum virum fortum atque strenuum, certe scio, quae dixerit, studio reipublicae dixisse, neque ilium in tanta re gratiam, aut inimicitias exercere; eos mores, eam modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia non mihi crudelis, quid enim in talis homines crudele fieri potest? sed aliena a republica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus, aut injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum, genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, cum, praesenti diligentia clarissum vi, consulis, tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possiumus equidem dicere id, quod res habet; in luctu atque miseris mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortalis! quamobrem in sententiam non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadverteretur? an, quia lex Porcia vetat? at aliae leges item condemnatis civibus animam non eripi, sed in exilium permitti jubent. An, quia gravis est verberari, quam necari? quid autem acerbum, aut grave nimis in homines tanti facinoris con victos? sin, quia levis; qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in majore neglexeris? At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas reipublicae decretum erit? Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidit, quidquid evenerit: ceterum vos, Patres conscripti, quid in alios status, considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex bonis orta sunt; sed, ubi imperium ad ignaros, aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii, devictis Atheniensibus, triginta viros imposuerunt, qui rempublicam eorum tractarent. Hi primo coepere pessumum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare: ea populus laetari

Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio, neque his temporibus, vereor: sed in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest, alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manus, falsum aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc exemplo, per senati decretum, consul gladium eduxerit, quis finem statuet, aut quis moderabitur? Majores nostri, Patres conscripti, neque consilii, neque audaciae umquam eguere: neque superbia obstabat, quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, 4 insignia magistratum ab Tuscis pleraque sumserunt: postremo, quod ubique apud socios aut hostis idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequabantur: 5 imitari, quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed, eodem illo tempore, Graeciae morem imitati, verberibus 6 animadvertebant in civis, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam respública adolvent, et multitudine civium factiones valuere, circumveniri innocentes, alia hujuscemodi fieri coepere; tum lex Porcia aliaeque para- tae, quibus legibus exilium damnatis permissum. 7  

Hanc ego caussum, Patres conscripti, quo minus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. 8 Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium facere, quam in nobis, qui ea 9 bene

1 lubidinose: furtivamente, deproporcionadamente
2 Damasippum: nome de um personagem
3 Sulla: nome de um personagem
4 Samnitibus: de uma guerra entre os Samnitas e os Romanos
5 imitari: imitar
6 animadvertebant: fizeram observações
7 lex Porcia: lei de Porcius
8 Profecto virtus: devido à virtude
9 bene: deproporcionadamente
parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur, eos dimitti, et augeri exercitum Catilinae? minume: sed ita 1censeo; 2publi candas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos 3per municipia quae maxume opibus valent; 4neu quis de is postea ad senatum referat, neve cum populo agat: qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare, eum contra rempublicam et salutem omnium facturum.”

LII. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, 5ceteri verbo, alius alii, varie adsentiebantur: at M. Porcius Cato, rogatus sententiam, hujuscemodi orationem habuit. “6Longe mihi alia mens est, Patres conscripti, cum res atque pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias non-nullorum mecum ipse reputo. 7Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, 8aris atque facis suis, bellum paravere: res autem monet, cavere ab illis, 9quam, quid in illis statuamus, consultare. Nam 10cetera tum 11persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra 12judicia implores; capta urbe, nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortalis! vos ego adpello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, 13tabulas vestras pluris, quam rempublicam fecistis: si ista, cujuscumque modi sint, quae 14amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium praebere voltis; expergiscimini aliquando, et 15capessite rempublicam. 16Non agitur de vectigalibus, non de sociorum injuriis: libertas et anima nostra in dubio est. Saepenumero, Patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci; saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortalis ea caussa advorsos habeo; 17qui mihi atque animo meo nullius unquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius lubidini malefacta condonabam. Sed, ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen respublica firma; 18opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, bonis an malis moribus vivamus; neque quantum, aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani: 19sed, cujus haec cumque modi, nostra, an nobiscum una, hostium futura sint 20Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et
misericordiam nominat? jam pridem equidem nos vera rerum vocabula amimus; quia bona aliena largiri, liberalitas; malarum rerum audacia, fortitudo vocatur: 1eo respublica in extremo sita. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes 2in furibus aerarii: 3ne illis sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et, dum paucis sceleratis parcum, bonos omnis perditum eant. 4Bene et composite C. Caesar paullo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, falsa credo, existumans, quae de inferis memorantur; diverso itinere malos a bonis loca tetra, inculta, foeda atque formidolosa 5habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos; 6videlicet timens, ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus conjurationis, aut 7a multitudine conducta, per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe, et non per totam Italiam sint; aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores. 6Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium, si periculum ex illis metuit: sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert mihi atque vobis timere. Quare, cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote, vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis discernere. 9Quanto vos attentius ea ageatis, tanto illis animus insirmior erit: si paullulum modo vos languere viderint, jam omnes feroces aderunt. Nolite existumare, maiores nostros 10armis rempublicam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo pulcherrumam eam nos haberemus: quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum major nobis copia, quam illis Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, 11quae nobis nulla sunt; domi industria, foris justum imperium, 12animus in consulendo liber, neque delicto, neque lubidin obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam; 13publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam; laudamus divitas, sequimur inertiam; inter bonos et malos discri men nullum; omnia 14virtutis praemia ambitio possidet
něfario consilio sceleratorum civium respublica in maxumā pericula venerit, hique indicio T. Volturciī, et legatorum Allobrogium, convictī confessione sint, caedem, incendia, alia foeda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque parvisse; de confessioni, sīcūtī de manifestis rerum capitalium, more majorum, supplicium summendum."

LIII. Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes, itemque senatus magna pars, sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad coelum ferunt; aliī alios increpantes timidos vocant; Cato magnus atque clarus habetur; senati decretum fit, sīcūtī ille censuerat. Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus, domi militiaeque, mari atque terra, praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae res maxume tanta negotia sustinuisse.


LIV. Igitur his genus, aetas, eloquentia, prope aequalia fuere; magnitudo animi par, item gloria; sed alia alii. Caesar beneficīi ac munificentia magnus habebatur; integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus: huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeps. In altero miseris per-
tugium; in altero malis pernicies: illius facilites, hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremo, Caesar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare; negotiis amicorum intentus, sua neglegere; nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, novum bellum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxume severitatis erat. Non divitiis cum divite, neque factione cum factioso; sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat: esse, quam videri, bonus malebat: ita, quo minus gloriam petebat, eo magis sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optumum factum ratus, noctem, quae instabat, antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, triumviros, quae supplicium postulabat, parare jubet: ipse, dispositis praesidiis, Lentulum in carcerem deducit: idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est locus in carceri, quod Tullianum adpellatur, ubi paullulum escenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes, atque insuper camera, lapideis fornicibus vincta: sed incultu, tenebris, odore, foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus Lentulus, quibus praecptum erat, laqueo gulum fregere. Ita ille patricius, ex clarissuma gente Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitum vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Coepario, eodem modo supplicium sumtum.

LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia, quam et ipse adduxerat, et Maulius habuerat, duas legiones instituit; cohortes, pro numero militum, complet: deinde, ut quosque voluntarius, aut ex sociis in castra venit, aequaliter distribuerat; ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, cum initio non amplius duobus millibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos, aut lanceas.
alii praecutas sudes portabant. Sed, postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere ad urbem modo, modo in Galliam versus, castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandī non dare; sperabat propē diem sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravisissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cujus initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrerant, opibus conjunctionis fretus; simul alienum suis rationibus existumans videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed, postquam in castra nuncius pervenit, Romae conjunctionem patefactam, de Lentulo, Cethego, ceteris, quos supra memoravi, supplicium summum; plerique, quos ad bellum spes raperarum, aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur; reliquos Catilina per montis asperos, magnis itineribus, in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio, ut per tramites occulte perfugerent in Galliam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur, ubi iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movet, ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat; utpote qui magno exercitu, locis aequioribus expeditus, in fugā sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugae, neque praesidii ullam spem; optumum factum ratus in tali re fortunam belli tentare, statuit cum Antonio quamprimum configere. Itaque, concione advocata, hujuscemodi orationem habuit.

LVIII. “Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere; neque ex ignavo strenuum, neque fortem timido exercitum, oratione imperatoris, fieri. Quanta cujusque animo audacia natura, aut moribus, inest, tanta in bello patere solet: quem neque gloria, neque pericula, excitant, nequidquam hortere; timor animi auribus obicit sed ego vos, quo pauca monerem, advocavi; simul uti
LIX. *Haece* ubi dixit, paullulum commoratus, signa canere jubet, atque instructos ordinés in locum æquum deduct: dein, remotis omnium equis, quo militibus, exaequato periculó, animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum, pro loco atque copiis, instruit. Nam, uti planities erat inter sinistros montis, et, ab dextra, rupes aspera, octo cohortés in fronte constituit: reliqua signa in subsidio artius collocat. Ab his centuriones omnis lectos, et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optumum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quemdam sinistra parte curare jubet: ipse cum libertis et colonis propter aquilam adsistit, quam, bello Cimbrico, C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebat. At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger, quod praelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permettit. Ille cohortis veteranas, quas tumulti caussa conscripserat, in fronte; post eas, ceterum exercitum in subsidìis locat. Ipse equo circumiens, unumquamque nominans adpellat, hortatur, rogat, uti meminerint, se contra latrones inermos, pro patria, pro liberns, pro aris atque focus suis, cernere. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus, aut praefectus, aut legatus, aut praetor cum magna gloria fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, rebus omnibus exploratis, Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortis paullatim incedere jubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum, unde a feren tariis praelium committit posset, maxumo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt; pilae omitunt; gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, cominus acriter instare: illi haud timidi resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie versari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro saucis arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis, et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilnam, con
tra ac ratus erat, magna vi tendere, 1 cohortem praetoriam in medios hostis inducit; eos perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentes interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus adgre-ditur. Manlius et Faesulanus 2 in primis pugnantes cadunt Postquam fusas copias, seque cum paucis relictum videt Catilina, memoria generis atque pristinae dignitatis, in con-fertiissimos hostes incurrit, ibique pugnans confoditur.

EXPLANATORY NOTES.
NOTES TO THE JUGURTHINE WAR.

1. *Falso queritur, &c.* "Mankind complain without reason of their nature." *Falso,* literally, "falsely," "erroneously."—Sallust has been justly blamed for the introductions to his histories. They have little if any relation to the subject which they are intended to usher in, and are too discursive and long.

2. *Quod imbecilla, &c.* "That, being weak and of short duration it is influenced more by chance, than by the exertion of intellect."—*Imbecilla* agrees with *natura.* The less usual form of this adjective is *imbecillis.*—*Virtute* is here equivalent to *virtute animi.*

3. *Nam contra.* "For, on the contrary."

4. *Invenias.* "You will find, I think."—The subjunctive is here employed to convey a softened assertion, indicative of modesty on the part of the writer, and not of any doubt in his mind on the subject which he is discussing. So *crediderim* is frequently used, in the sense of "I am inclined to believe."

5. *Magisque naturae, &c.* "And that active exertion is more wanting to the nature of men, than ability or duration," i.e. than additional power or an enlarged period of existence.—*Naturae hominum* is equivalent to *hominis,* "And that man stands more in need of," &c.

6. *Sed dux atque imperator, &c.* A refutation of those who maintain, that human nature is influenced more by chance than by any exertion of the mental powers.—*Sed* may be rendered "Now."—*Dux atque imperator.* "The director and ruler." *Imperator* rises in force of meaning above *dux.* The former means literally, "commander in chief;" whereas *dux* means the highest of the inferior officers, having himself an important command. These are here applied to one and the same objects, for the purpose of showing the all-controlling power of "the mind.


9 Quippe probatatem, &c. "Since it (i.e. fortune) can neither give, nor take away, integrity, activity, nor other praiseworthy qualities." Industria here means an active exercise of our abilities.—The student will notice the use of artis for artes Sallust is very much attached to this form of the accusative, omnis for omnes, popularis for popularis, &c. It is called an archaism, (a term generally applied to the use of antiquated or obsolete forms of expression,) though not very correctly, since the termination in is would seem to have been most commonly employed in the best ages of Latinity. The common grammatical rule is, that nouns, whose genitive plural ends in ium, have es, is, or eis, in the accusative plural.

10. Ad inertriam et voluptatis corporis, &c. "It has been consigned to the destructive bondage of sloth and corporeal gratifications." The literal meaning of pessum appears to be "down," "to the bottom," "under foot." Hence pessundo literally means, "to send or throw to the bottom," and then figuratively, "to ruin or destroy."—Voluptatis is put for voluptates. See previous note.

11. Perniciosa lubdine, &c. In rendering, begin with ubi, "when, after it has enjoyed for a season this destructive indulgence," &c.

12. Suam quisque culpam, &c. "The authors of these evils transfer each to affairs the blame that is their own." They allege in extenuation of their mental inactivity, that the affairs to which they had directed their attention proved too difficult of accomplishment.

13. Quod si hominibus, &c. "But if mankind were inspired with as great a regard for things conducive to their welfare, as is the zeal with which they seek after," &c.—Aliena, "things foreign to their nature."

14. Neque regerentur, &c. "They would not be more controlled by, than they would themselves control, the chances of fortune."

15. Ubi, pro mortalibus. "In which, as far as is consistent with mortal lot." Pro mortalibus, literally, "for mortals." Equivalent to quatenus mortalibus fas est.


18. Praeclara facies. "Personal beauty."—Literally 'a fine face,' or "exterior."


20. Ingenii egregia facinora. "The splendid exertions of intellect."—Facinus denotes a bold or daring action, and unless it be joined with a favourable epithet, or the action be previously described as commendable, the term is always to be understood in a
vituperative sense. In the present passage, the epithet egregious marks the character of the action as praiseworthy.

21. **Corporis et fortunae honorum.** "Of the advantages of person and fortune."

1. *Agit atque habet cuncta,* &c. "Controls and sways all things, and is itself controlled by none." *After habetur understand ab ullo (scil. negotio.)*

2. *Quo magis pravitas,* &c. "On which account the depravity of those is the more to be wondered at," &c.

3. *Incultu.* "Through want of culture."

4. *Artes animi.* "Mental employments."

5. *Ex his.* "Of these employments of mind." Understand *artibus animi.*

6. *Omnis cura,* &c. "All change of public affairs," or "every office of administration." Of these offices, *magistratus* are of a civil, *imperia* of a military nature.

7. *Quoniam neque virtuti,* &c. "Since, neither, on the one hand, is the honour, that is its due, rendered to merit, nor are they, on the other, who have obtained authority by unfair means," &c.—The allusion in *fraudem* is to bribery and other unworthy and degrading practices.

8. *Parentes.* "Subjected states." From *pareo,* "to obey," and having the first syllable long. In *parentes,* "parents," it is short.—The word occurs again in the first chapter of this history.

9. *Delicta corrargas,* "may rectify abuses."—*Importunum,* "a perilous task." Literally, "without a harbour," or place of safety from the storm.

10. *Fatigando.* "After all one's exertions." Understand *se,* which in some editions is expressed.

11. *Quem.* For *aliquem.*—*Lubido,* an archaism for *libido.*


13. *Quae ingenio exercentur.* "Which form the exercise of the mind." Literally, "which are exercised upon by the mind."


15. *Per insolentiam.* "From a feeling of vanity." *Insolentia,* strictly, is unusual or altered conduct, as when the head is turned with vanity and self-conceit.—*Studium laudando.* "By praising my own profession," i. e. of an historian. Before *extollere* understand *me.*

16 **A republica.** "From all participation in public affairs."
17. Certe, &c. Supply the ellipsis as follows: "It certe hoc facient, quibus," &c.

18. Salutare plebem. "To court the favour of the populace." Referring to the acts of candidates in electioneering for office, going around, addressing in a friendly manner, shaking hands with voters, &c.

19. Quibus temporibus. Sallust obtained the office of quaestor, which entitled him to a seat in the senate, at the age of twenty-seven, a few years after the conspiracy of Catiline, and while the state was thrown into the greatest confusion by the acts of Clodius and his followers. He was made tribune of the commons six years after, on which occasion, according to some authorities, Cato was his competitor, but, according to others, when he was made praetor. To his success over Cato the historian alludes in the words quales viri, &c. If this competition occurred for the office of praetor, he had no great reason to be proud of his success, since he obtained that magistracy entirely through the interest of Caesar.


1. Imagines. Among the Romans, those whose ancestors, or who themselves had borne any curule office, that is, had been consul, praetor, censor, or curule aedile, were called nobiles, and had the right of making images of themselves, which were kept with great care by their posterity, and exhibited only at funerals or on solemn occasions. These images were nothing more than the busts or effigies of the individuals, down to the shoulders, made of wax, and painted. They were placed in the atrium, or hall, of the Roman house, enclosed in wooden cases.

2. Scilicet non ceram illam, &c. We must here resolve scilicet into its component members (scire licet,) and construe as follows: Scire licet non ceram illam, &c. habere. "We may well suppose that neither the mere wax of which they were made, nor the form it had assumed, possessed such power in themselves."

3. Eorum. "Of the former." Referring to their ancestors, and depending in construction on famam and gloriam. With virtus supply sua ipsorum, "their own merit." Sallust here argues in favour of history, as a means of exciting to noble and praiseworthy actions, by its recounting the deeds of former days.

4. His moribus. "Amid the corruption of the day." i.e. Amid
hese manners that are now prevalent.—Quin contendat, "who does not seek to live." Quin is here equivalent to qui non.

5. Homines novi. "Men of humble origin." Literally, "new men." Those who were the first of their family that had raised themselves to any curule office, were called among the Romans, homines novi, in allusion to their recent admission among the nobility.

6. Furtim et per latrocinia. "By private intrigue and open fraud." The acts of peculation, and official plunder, of which the Roman magistrates were so frequently guilty, are here stigmatized, and they are spoken of as actually affording the means for farther advancement in the state. Sallust himself is open to this charge.—After potius we have rejected from the text, with some of the best editions, the words quam bonis artibus, as the idea is sufficiently expressed by per virtutem which precedes.

7. Ac non perinde habeantur. "And are not to be estimated according to the merit of those who fill them." Ac is more frequently employed after perinde than ut. But its occurrence at the beginning of the clause prevents its being again employed on the principle of euphony.

8. Liberius altiusque. "Too freely and too far." Compare remarks under note 1, page 1.—Redeo. Put here for eo, i. e. venio, the compound for the simple. "I now come to my subject."


10. Arox. "Bloody."—Variaque victoria fuit. "And the success was various," i. e. marked by various turns of fortune; victory inclining sometimes to the side of the Romans, and then again to that of Jugurtha.

11. Obviam istum est. "Successful opposition was made."—Divina et humana cuncta. "All things religious and civil," i. e. the whole state.—Studiis civilibus, "to the dissensions of the state," or simply, "civil dissensions." With faceret understand solum or tantum, "only."

12. Pauca supra repetam. "I will take a brief review."

13. Quo, ad cognoscendum, &c. "In order that all things may be clearer, and placed in a more distinct point of view, for the purpose of being thoroughly understood." Ad cognoscendum, literally, "for the knowing of them." The gerund, according to the grammarians, is here taken in a passive sense. The change of meaning, however, is rather owing to the idiom of modern languages, as appears from the literal force of ad cognoscendum.
NOTES TO THE

Page.

3 14. Bello Punico secundo. Consult Historical Index, for an account of the Punic wars, and also for some mention of the Carthaginians, Hannibal, and Masinissa, under their respective heads.—Post magnitudinem nominis Romani. “Since the Roman name became illustrious.”

15. Cui postea Africano, &c. The term Africano is here put in the dative by attraction to the dative of the person. In rendering the clause, Africano must be taken as equivalent to Africani or Africanus. Thus, Est mihi nomen Joanni, “my name is John;” for Est mihi nomen Joannis, (or Joannes.)

16. Praeclara rei militaris facinora. “Brilliant military exploits.” Consult note 4, page 2.—Syphacem. Consult Historical Index. The proper name Syphax is said to have the penult of the genitive common. It is on the contrary always long, for the line in Claudian (Bell. Gild. 91.) where the short quantity occurs, “Compulimus dirum Syphacam, fractumque Metello,” is now altered in the best editions, after a conjecture of Barth’s, and we read Hanibalem for Syphacam.


18. Imperii vitaeque ejus, &c. The grant of the Romans ceased with the life of Masinissa. His son Micipsa reigned merely over that part of Numidia which had originally belonged to his parent, Cirta, and the portion of Numidia which Syphax had possessed, were formed into a Roman province. Hence imperii in the text refers to the empire of Masinissa in its full extent, embracing what he had received from the Romans.

4 1. Absumtis. “Being carried off.”

2. Eodem cultu, &c. “He reared at home in the same way as he did his own children.” Cultus here has reference to every thing connected with the rearing of youth. It may be rendered more literally by the term “education.” Thus, “he kept at his court, and trained up by the same system of education,” &c.


4. Equitare, jaculari, &c. “He engaged in feats of horsemanship, he learned to throw the lance,” &c. The infinitive is here put for the imperfect of the indicative, a practice of which Sallust is perhaps fonder than any other writer. Grammarians term it the historical infinitive, as being principally used in historical narratives, in order to give an air of rapidity and animation to the sentence. This construction is usually explained by an ellipsis of coepit or coe-
perunt, which may often be supplied; in other cases, however, it will not accord with the sense.

5. Et, cum omnis gloria anteiret. "And though he surpassed all in reputation." Omnis is put for omnes. Consult note 9, page 1.—Esse, for erat. Consult note 4. So also we have in this same sentence, agere for agebat, ferire for feriebat, facere for faciebat, and logui for logquebat.

6. Hominem adolescentem. "The young man." Sallust, by a species of archaism (note 9, p. 1.) here uses adolescentem, with homo expressed, as a verbal adjective. Adolescens is, strictly speaking, a verbal, and means "one growing up."—Exacta sua actae. "His own age being far advanced."

7. Magis magisque crescere. "Increased more and more in reputation." Crescere is here the ordinary infinitive, preceded in construction by hominem adolescentem.

8. Avida imperii, &c. "Eager after power, and hurried headlong to the gratification of its ruling propensity." Animi cupidinem is an archaism for cupidinem alone.—Opportunitas suaeque, &c. "The favourable opportunity afforded by his own and the age of his children, a circumstance which leads even moderate men astray by the hope of self-aggrandizement."


10. Popularibus. "To his countrymen."


12. Impigro atque acri ingenio. "Of a quick and penetrating turn of mind."—P. Scipionis. The younger Africanus, called also Aemilianus.—Morem hostium. "The mode of fighting practised by the enemy."

1. Quorum alterum. Referring to his being wise in council.—Adferre. "To generate."

2. Res asperas. "Difficult enterprises."—Agere for agebat; so habere for habebat, and amplecti for amplectebatur. This peculiarity in Sallust's style need no longer be noted by us. The student will easily discover it himself. (Consult note 4, page 4.)—Magis magisque &c. "He became more and more attached to him every day."


ther of note among our allies, than really possessed of integrity."
Equivalent to *magnam potius quam bonam famam habentes.*
5. *Non mediocrem animum.* "The ambitious spirit."
6. *Romae omnia venalia esse.* Meaning that he could purchase, if he pleased, the kingdom of Numidia from the Romans, after the death of Micipsa. The power of Jugurtha's bribes will be seen in the course of the narrative.
7. *Revorti.* An archaism for *reverti.*—*Praetorium.* "The general's tent," i. e. his own (Scipio's) tent. The name of *praetor* was anciently common to all the Roman magistrates, and, in its primitive acceptation, means a commander, or general. (*Is qui praet jure et exercitu.* Varro.) The term *praetorium* is often used to denote not only the tent of the commander, but also the space around for his retinue and body-guard; not, however, in this passage.
8. *Publice, quam privatim.* "Publicly rather than privately," i. e. by public services, rather than by private interest.—*Quibus for aliquibus.*—*Periculose a paucis emi,* &c. ImPLYING that the kingdom of Numidia belonged to the whole Roman people, and not to a few of the nobility. That if he sought to obtain it from the latter by bribery, he would only be exposing himself to danger.
9. *In suis artibus.* "In the exercise of those abilities which he possessed."—*Ullo.* "Of their own accord," i. e. without any exertion on his part.—*Properantius.* "Too eagerly," i. e. should attempt to expedite his elevation to the throne by bribery.
11. *Igitur rex,* &c. "The king, therefore, when he learned from the general's letter, that the things which he had heard from rumour were true." *Ita esse,* equivalent to *ita esse uti acceperat.* "Were so as he had heard."—*Cum virtute viri,* &c. "Strongly influenced both by the merit of the man, and his popularity with the Romans."
1. *Cum Jugurtha.* The presence of the preposition marks the similar nature of the address to Jugurtha, which approached in fact to a conversation.
2. *In meum regnum.* "Into my kingdom," i. e. as one of my heirs. In this assertion of Micipsa there was evidently no truth, and Jugurtha himself, as appears from the beginning of the next chapter, viewed it in this light.—*Existumans non minus,* &c. "Thinking that I would be no less dear to you, than to my own children, in case I should become the father of any." According to this declaration of Micipsa, he adopted Jugurtha before he had any offspring of his own. The want of truth in this assertion speaks for itself.
3. *Necve eares falsum habuit.* Understand me. "Nor did that expectation deceive me." *Falsum habuit* is equivalent to *sefellit.*—*Tua.* Understand *facta,* in the sense of "exploits."

4. *Gloria honoravisti.* "Thou hast decked with glory."—*Non-men familae renovatum.* "The name of our family has been revived." It had been previously rendered illustrious by the exploits of Massinissa.

5. *Per regni fidem.* "By the fidelity you owe my kingdom," i. e. as received into a share of it, and made one of its members. Alluding to his adoption, and the obligation he was consequently under of aiding and defending the throne.—*Beneficio meo.* "By my kindness towards you." Alluding to his having adopted him.—*Alienos.* "Strangers."

6. *Non exercitus,* &c. This beautiful idea is borrowed from the dying speech of Cyrus, in Xenophon, *Cyrop.* s. 7, 14.—*Officio et fide.* "By kind offices, and by the exercise of fidelity."—*Quis au tem.* "Now, who."—*Amicior. Understand debet esse.*—*Tuis.* "To your own relations."

7. *Dilabuntur.* "Fall gradually to ruin."

8. *Ne alter quid eveniat.* "That nothing may happen contrary to my wishes," i. e. literally, "otherwise than I could wish."—*Opulentior.* "The more powerful." This term literally means, "powerful in resources," *pollens opibus.*—*Colite, observate.* "Cherish, respect."—*Hunc.* The pronoun indicates the proximity of Jugurtha to the couch of the dying monarch.—*Sumsisse.* "To have adopted." The more usual, but less accurate, form, is *sumpsisse.*


1. *Justa.* "His obsequies." Understand *funera.* We have it expressed in *Caesar.* B. G. 6, 19,* Justis funeribus confectis.*—*Reguli.* "The princes," Adherbal, Hiempal, and Jugurtha. The term *regulus* is here employed, not so much with reference to their age, as to the division of the kingdom among them. It denotes properly "a petty monarch."—*Minimus.* "The youngest." Understand *nati.*

2. *Ferox.* "Violent."—*Ignobilitatem Jugurthae.* "The ignoble birth of Jugurtha." *Quia materno genere impar erat.* "Because his origin was base on the mother's side." Literally, "because he was unequal, or inferior," &c. The allusion is to Jugurtha's having been born of a concubine.

3. *Dextra Adherbalem adsedit.* "Sat down on the right hand of Adherbal." The accusative *Adherbalem* is governed by *ad* in com-
position. *Dextra* is here equivalent to a *dextra.* — *Fatigatus a fatre.* "Being wearied out by the importunities of his brother." — *In partem alteram.* "To the opposite side."

4. *Cum multa dissererent.* "In the midst of a long discussion." — *Jacit.* "Throws out the remark," i. e. proposes. — *Rescindit.* "Should be repealed." — *Parum animo valuisse.* "Had not been strong in mind." His judgment had been impaired by age and sickness, according to Jugurtha.


6. *Propter dissensionem.* "To prevent mutual disputes." — *Maturius.* "First." Literally, "sooner." — *Loca propinquaque the-sauris.* It seems to have been the custom with the monarchs of that land to keep the royal treasures in several strongholds. Thus, in the 37th chapter of this history, the town Suthul is mentioned, as having been employed for that purpose; in the 75th chapter, Thala; in the 92d chapter, a castle is spoken of; and Strabo finally calls Capsa, τὸ γαζοφυλάκιον τοῦ Ἰουγοβρα.

7. *Proximus lictor.* "Chief lictor," i. e. chief attendant. The lictors went before those whom they attended, one by one, in a regular line. The foremost was called *lier primus,* and the hindmost, who immediately preceded the magistrate, was called *lier proximus,* or *postremus,* and used to receive and execute the commands of the individual on whom he attended. Masinissa had been allowed by the Roman senate to assume the badges of curule magistracy, in consideration of his valuable services. In this way, lictors became a part of the retinue of the Numidian monarchs. Some, however, suppose that Sallust merely uses the term lictor on such occasion in accordance with the custom of other Roman writers, who applied terms, which only suited the institutions of their own country, to the customs and usages of other nations.

8. *Quem ministrum.* "Which tool." — *Clavis adulterinas.* "False keys." *Clavis* for *claves.* The gates of the house, not, as some maintain, of the city, are meant. — *Venturum.* To the city, namely, where Hiempsal was residing.

rex is here employed to denote a mean or poor apartment, such as slaves were lodged in. With regard to the expression mulieris ancillae, it may be remarked, that ancilla, strictly speaking, is an adjective, and is so used by the older writers, whom Sallust here imitates: not, however, by those of a later age.

1. Omnisque. For omnesque.—In duas partis discedunt. "They separate into two parties." Partis for partes.—Illum alterum. "The other," i.e. Jugurtha. The pronoun ille here represents, by a species of archaism, the definite article, which the Latin language wants.

2. Partim vi, &c. "Some by force, others of their own consent." Partim, here used in the sense of alias, and elsewhere in Sallust for an adverb, is in fact the old accusative of pars, for the later form partem, and governed by quod ad, or secundum, understood.


4. In provinciam. "Into the Roman province," i.e. the territory of Carthage, which the Romans, after the death of Massinissa, on whom they had bestowed it for the period of his life, formed into a province.

5. Jugurtha, patratis consiliius. After this in some editions we have postquam omni Numidia potiebatur. This, however, is entirely superfluous, and is already implied in patratis consiliius.

6. Quis. For quibus.—Uti expleant. "To satisfy fully."—Quemcunque possint, &c. "To gain over whomsoever they can by dint of bribery." Some editions read quaecunque, &c. "To accomplish whatever they can," &c. The reading in the text, however, is more animated and forcible.


8. Singulos ex senatu ambiundo. "By going around to each individual of the senate," i.e. by a personal application to the senators individually.—Ne gravius in eum consuleretur. "That too severe measures should not be taken against him."

9. Senatus. "An audience on the part of the senate." 10. Procuratione. "In the administration of it."—Ceterum jus et imperium, &c. "That the rightful sovereignty, however, was vested in you." Literally, "that the right and sovereignty," &c.


2. Habere. Some editions read habiturum esse. The present.
however, is more forcible, and carries with it an air of greater certainty.— *Cum agitarem.* "While I was zealously acting in accordance with." The student will note the peculiar force of the frequentative.— *Et jam ab stripe,* &c. "And even by my very lineage the ally and friend," &c. i. e. the hereditary ally and friend.

3. *Atque ego,* &c. The general idea, intended to be conveyed by this whole passage, is as follows: I could have wished, conscript fathers, since I was destined to be plunged into this misery, that I might have been able to implore your aid, rather on account of my own services, than those of my ancestors; and above all, that I might have merited the gratitude of Rome, without needing her protection; or that, in case I did stand in need of it, I might have received it as my due. As, however, innocence is of itself but a weak defence, &c.

4. *Vellum.* To be rendered as if *volvissem.*— *Mea.* "Services that I might have rendered."— *Ob majorum beneficia.* "On account of any rendered by my ancestors."— *Ac maxume.* "And above all."— *Deberi mihi.* "That favours might have been owing to me."— *Secundum ea.* "Next to this," or, more freely, "in the next place." Equivalent to *secundo loco quibus.* Some editions read *secundum* with a comma after it, separating it from *ea.* *Secundum* will then mean "in the next place," and *ea* be joined in construction with *desideranda essent.*

5. *Neque mihi in manu fuit,* &c. "Nor was it in my power to form the character of Jugurtha." Literally, "to effect what kind of person Jugurtha should be." After *foret* the verb *efficere* may be understood, although this is not necessary, since the clause, *qualis foret Jugurtha,* may be regarded as the subject nominative to *fuit.*

6. *Quo tempore,* &c. This refers to the Romans, who were, at the time to which the prince alludes, engaged in an important and difficult war with the Carthaginians, and might be faithful, but could not, when their resources were thus pre-occupied, prove very efficient allies. *Ejus* refers to *populo Romano.*

7. *Quorum progeniem.* Supply me. *Quorum* refers to *familia,* a collective noun, and to the idea of *majores* implied in it.— *Nihil eausae.* "No other plea."— *Deformatus aerumnis.* "Forlorn and wretched."

8. *Tamen erat.* "Still it were." *Erat* is here used instead of *esset,* to denote more of certainty by means of the indicative.— *Neque cujusquam,* &c. "And that the kingdom of no one should increase in power, by the commission of crime." There is no need of understanding, as some do, the verb *pate* after *neque.*
9. *Vos in mea injuria, &c.* "You are treated with contempt in the injustice that is done me." *Despicere* always implies that the person despising thinks meanly of the person despised, as compared with himself. *Contemnere* denotes the absolute vileness of an object.

10. *Potissimum.* "Of all others."

11. *Semperne in sanguine, &c.* "Shall we always be exposed to the horrors of bloodshed, to the sword, to exile?"—*Incolumes* "Powerful." Literally, "safe," i. e. from Roman power and dominion.—*Jure.* "As a matter of course." Equivalent to *jure necessitatis.*

1. *Ilia pestis.* "That plague." Referring to the Carthaginians.—*Pacem agitabamus.* The frequentative is frequently employed by Sallust for the simple verb to give more fulness to the style. *Agitabamus* is here put for *agebamus.*—*Quis for quibus.*—*Quem jussissetis.* "Him, whom you might have ordered us to regard as such."

2. *Sese efferens.* An archaism for *sese efferens,* and this equivalent to *elatus,* "hurried away."—*Atque eodem.* "And who was at the same time."

3. *Isdem.* An archaism for *iisdem.*—*Nihil minus, quam,* &c. "Expecting nothing so little as violence or war, in a country subjected to your authority."


5. *Multum laborem suscipere.* "Undertook an arduous task." The prince now enters on the following argument:—If my ancestors embraced the friendship and alliance of Rome, not from motives of indolence, nor from a wish to lead an easy and inactive life, but well knowing, on the contrary, how many arduous labours they would have to perform, and how much would be expected from them by the Roman state as a proof of their fidelity; and if they rendered all these services, and gave all these proofs of their sincerity and attachment; surely I, their descendant, have some right to expect both commiseration and aid at your hands.

6. *Quod in familia nostra fuit,* &c. "What was in the power of our family to perform, it did; that it might aid you, namely, in all your wars." Our idiom requires the past tense of the indicative; "it aided you in all your wars."

7 *Tertium.* "On becoming a third," by adoption.—*Alterius.*
Referring to Jugurtha. Some editions have alter, referring of course to the speaker.

8. Generis praesidia, &c. "All the supports of my family are cut off."—Nat. concess. "Has paid the debt of nature." Literally, "has yielded to nature," i.e. to the universal law of nature.

9. Quem minume decuit. "Whom such a deed least of all became," i.e. who should have been the last to do it. The clause refers to propinquus, not to fratri.

10. Ad fines, amicos, &c. "One disaster has crushed one, another has crushed another, of my relatives, my friends, the rest of those who were near to me." Sallust is very fond of the construction with alius. It must be repeated in translating.

11. Pars . . . . acti. An instance of the figure which grammarians call synesis, where the adjective, participle, &c. refer to the person or persons implied by a word, and do not agree in gender with the word itself. Acti, in this clause, and objecti, in the next, refer to ad fines, amici, and propinqui, and agree with them in gender.

12. Exigunt. "Drag out."—Necessariis. "Friendly." Necessaria are here opposed to adversa, and denote those acts of kindness and affection which we are necessarily led to expect from those who are connected with us by the ties of consanguinity. And hence the term necessitudo is used for relationship or any intimate connexion. Adherbal expected from Jugurtha the kindness and affection of a brother, but only met with acts of hostility.

13. Nunc vero, &c. This is an instance of what the logicians call the argument a fortiori. Even though I had not been stripped of my kingdom and all my resources, remarks Adherbal, still, if any unexpected injury had been done me, I would have implored your aid. How much more ought I to implore it now, when an exile and a beggar!

14. Omnium honestarum rerum. "Of all things suitable to my rank."

15. Ob vestram amicitiam. "On account of your friendship towards us," i.e. our alliance with you.—Majorum meorum, &c. "Very many a memorial of the hostilities committed by my forefathers," i.e. committed by them against the neighbouring nations in furtherance of the Roman power.

1. Postremo, Masinissa, &c. A new argument. I cannot obtain any aid from other powers; and even if I could, the injunctions of my father Masinissa would not permit me to do so. He taught us to look to you for aid in all our difficulties. It is yours therefore to
render the assistance which I claim, and the more so too, as you are fully able to afford it.

2. *Una nobis occidendum esse.* "That we must fall along with it."

3. *Mag-ni estis, &c.* "You are become a great and powerful people." *Opulentus* is here equivalent to *opibus potens.*—*Omnia secunda,* &c. "All things prosper with you, and are obedient to your sway," i. e. all your undertakings are crowned with success, and everything yields to your power.

4. *Quos put for aliquos.—Parum cognita.* "Ill understood by them." Referring to their ignorance of Jugurtha’s real character, and hinting that he only wishes to make tools of them in furthering his own views, and screening himself from punishment.—*Transversos.* "Away," i. e. from the path of duty and honour.

5. *Fatigare.* "Are importuning."—*Fingere me verba.* "That I feign what I say," i. e. that my grievances are all pretended.—*Cui licuerit manere.* "When I might have remained."

6. *Quod utinam, &c.* "But would that I may see." The use of *quod* before many conjunctions, &c., merely as a copulative, appears to have arisen from the fondness of the Latin writers for the connexion by means of relatives.

7. *Ne.* "Yes!" The more usual form is *nae,* from the Greek *va.*—*Qui nunc sceleribus suis,* &c. "Who is now emboldened by, and glories in, his crimes."

8. *Jam jam, frater,* &c. The mention of his brother in the previous sentence, reminds him of all that brother’s misfortune, and he bursts forth therefore into an invocation full of the strongest feeling.—*Regnum.* Understand *tamtum* or *tamtummodo.* So in Greek, *μόνον* is often omitted after the particles *ὡ* and *μή,* and must be supplied in translating.

9. *Rerum humanarum.* "Of the instability of human affairs."—*An regno consulam.* "Or consult for the welfare of my kingdom," i. e. by making peace with the usurper, save my subjects from the horrors of a war.—*Cujus vitae necisque,* &c. "Since my own life or death depends entirely on the aid which I am soliciting from others," i. e. since I have no other quarter from which to expect even personal safety but the Roman power; while, on the other hand, I am every moment in dread of death from the violence of Jugurtha.

10. *Emori.* "A speedy death." The infinitive here supplies the place of a noun, or, more correctly speaking, is employed in its true character. For this mood, partaking of the nature of a noun, has been called by grammarians the "verb’s noun," (*διναρι ρήματι*.
The reason of this appellation is more apparent, however, in Greek from its taking the prepositive article before it in all cases; as το γράφειν, τού γράφειν, τοῦ γράφειν. The same construction is not unknown in English. Thus Spenser:

"For not to have been dipped in Lethe lake,
Could save the son of Thetis from to die!"

11. *Neu jure contentus,* &c. "And that I might not appear a just object of contempt." Cortius reads *vixer* instead of *jure,* and makes it equivalent to *vixerem,* regarding *viderem* as a mere appendage to the sentence, in imitation of the Greek idiom, where words that refer literally to what *appears* to be the case, are sometimes taken in the sense of reality, and refer to what is actually the case; such as φάνοι, δόξαι, &c. Other editions have *vere.*

12. *Neque vixer ubet.* "Life neither possesses any charms."—Itē *obviam injuriae.* "Set your faces against injustice."—*Tabescere.* "To fall by degrees to ruin." A metaphor borrowed from the effects of a wasting malady on the human frame. The guilt of Jugurtha is to prove, if unchecked by Roman power, a corroding canker, that will consume by degrees all the prosperity of Numidia.


2. *Gratia depravati.* "Corrupted by their influence." *Pars... depravati,* by synesis. Consult note 11, page 10.—*Virtutem* "The merit."—Gratia, voce. "By private influence, by openly opposing the measure."—Pro *alieno sceleri,* &c. "They strove to screen the crime and infamy of another, as if in support of their own reputation."

3. *Carius.* Agreeing with *aequum,* the nearer noun.—Censebant. The verb *censeo* is specially applied by the Roman writers to a senator's expression of opinion in debate.—*Aemilius Scævulus.* Consult Historical Index.—Famosam *impudentemque.* "The notorious and barefaced." Famosam is here equivalent to *de qua mul ta fama erat.*—Polluta *licentia.* "This gross corruption."—Invidia. "Public odium." Popular resentment.—*A consueta lubidine.* "From its accustomed cupidity."

4. *Qui.* Referring to *senatorum,* as implied in *pars.*—Decem *legati.* "Ten commissioners."—Obtinuerat. "Had possessed."—L. *Opimius.* For this, and the other names that occur in the clause, consult Historical Index.—*Acerrum victoriae,* &c. "Had made
a very cruel use of the victory gained by the nobility over the commons.” According to Plutarch, not less than three thousand of the lower orders were slain on this occasion. (Vit. Gracch. c. 18.)

5. Adcuratissume. “With the most studied respect.”—Famae, fide. Some editions read fama, an old form for famae, the dative. We have given the regular form for the dative at once. Fide is by an archaism for fidei.


7. Res postulare videtur. “My subject here seems to require of me.”—Attingere. “To touch slightly upon,” i.e. to give a brief account.—Asperitatem. “The difficulty of travelling.” Literally, “the wildness or ruggedness of the country.”—Minus frequentata sunt. “Are less frequented.” Cortius takes frequentata sunt in the sense of habitata sunt. The other meaning, however, appears, upon a careful examination of the passage, to agree better with the context.

1. De is haud facile, &c. “Of these I cannot easily speak with any degree of certainty.” Is by an archaism for iis.—Absolvam. “I will despatch.”

2. In partem tertiam, &c. “Have reckoned Africa as a third part.” Literally, “have set down Africa for a third part.” Some read in parte tertia. But the best manuscripts are in favour of the other lection, and the literal translation we have given shows its propriety.—Pauci tantummodo, &c. Understand voluerunt, or else posuerunt. Varro is one of those who make but two divisions of the ancient world. His words are: “Ut omnis natura in coelum et terram divisa est, sic coelum in regiones, terra in Asiam et Europam.” (L. L. 4.)

3. Ea finis habet. “It has for its boundaries.” Finis for fines Gallust, having been governor of Numidia, was well acquainted with the general outlines of Africa, as far as that country was known to the Romans. His account, however, of the early history of the people of Africa is of no value whatever, nor does he appear to have believed it himself.

4. Fretum nostri maris et oceani. “The strait connecting our sea with the ocean.” The straits of Gibraltar are here meant, called by the Romans fretum Gaditanum or Herculeum. The Mediterranean was styled mare nostrum by the Latin writers, from the circumstance of the Italian peninsula projecting into it.

5. Declivem latitudinem. “A wide sloping tract.” Consult Geographical Index.—Mare saevum, importuosum. “The sea of Af-
rica is tempestuous, and ill-supplied with harbours.” The term *importuosum* apparently contradicts the expression *portuosior*, applied at the close of the preceding chapter to the part of Numidia assigned by the Roman commissioners to Adherbal: there, however, it only means “better provided with harbours” than the part given to Jugurtha, without meaning to convey the idea that they were many in number.

6. *Arbri insecundus.* Understand *ferendae* or some equivalent term. *Arbri* is put for *arboribus.*—*Coelo, terra,* &c. “From the sky, from the earth, there is a scarcity of water,” i.e. rain seldom falls, and the rivers and springs are few in number.—*Genus hominum.* “The natives.” Literally, “the race of men,” (i.e. that inhabit it.)—*Dissolvet.* “Gradually carries off.”—*Malefici generis.* “Of a hurtful kind.”

7. *Quamquam ab ea fama,* &c. “Although it differs from that account which is the prevalent one among most persons; still, as it has been explained to us out of the Punic volumes, which were said to have been those of king Hiempsal, and as the inhabitants of that land deem the fact to be, I will relate in as brief a manner as possible. The truth of the narrative, however, shall rest with the authors of it.” Whatever these books may have been, it does not appear that the information derived from them by Sallust was of the most accurate character. (Compare note 3.)

8. *Gaetuli et Libyes.* For these and other names occurring in the course of this account, consult the Historical, or Geographical Index, as the case may be.—*Quis.* For *quibus.*—*Humi pabulum.* “The herbage of the ground.”—*Vagi, palantes.* “Without any fixed habitation, wandering to and fro.”

9. *Hercules.* All this is a mere fable.—*Sibi quique.* “Each for himself.” *Quique* is put *quoque,* and *petente* is in fact understood, though not translated.—*Dilabitur.* “Melts away.”

10. *Intra oceanum magis.* “More upon the ocean,” i.e. nearer the ocean. According to this account, which, however, is purely fabulous, they settled on the coast of Africa, without the straits of Gibraltar, where the land, bending outward, appears to be embraced by the Atlantic, and, as it were, folded in its arms. Hence the literal meaning of the text is, “more within the ocean.”

11. *Emundi,* aut *mutandi.* “Of obtaining it by purchase or exchange.” Referring to the timber.—*Ignara lingua.* “An unknown language,” i.e. an ignorance of the language spoken in that country.—*Commercia.* “All traffic.”

14. *Tentantes agros.* “In trying the pasturage.”—*Numidas.* The etymology here given is of no value whatever. If the name
Numidae really denote a pastoral people, and be derived from ἀγαριας ("pasture") as Sallust supposes, it must have been given to the people who bore it by the Greeks, among whom the term Numidae was applied to pastoral nations in general. Le Clerc (ad Genes. 10, 6.) derives the appellation Numidae from the Phoenician Nemoudim, "wanderers."

2. Mapalia. This term appears to be analogous to our English word "huts." The Numidian mapalia were constructed of reeds and other similar materials, according to Silius Italicus (17, 88.) From Sallust's description they would seem to have resembled the dwellings of many barbarous tribes of the present day. The ancient writers make mention also of Numidian magalia. According to some, the magalia were fixed abodes, forming villages and towns; whereas the mapalia were moveable dwellings, and were carried about on wagons according as this nomadic race changed their place of residence. Mapalia has the first syllable short, but magalia long. Servius makes the true orthography of the latter magaria, and derives the word from the Phoenician magar, equivalent as he informs us, to the Latin "villa."

3. Incurvis lateribus tecta. "Formed of sloping sides meeting at the top in a roof."—Carinae. "The hulls."

4. Sub sole magis. "More under the sun," i.e. nearer the equator.—Ab ardoribus. "From the heats of the torrid zone."—Hique. Referring to the Medes and Armenians united with the Libyans.—Freto. "Merely by a strait." Understand tantum.

5. Mauros pro Medis adpellantes. This etymology is of no value. Bochart, with more probability, deduces the name Mauri from the Phoenician Matcharim, meaning "the farthest people," for after the Mauri came the Western ocean.

6. Nomine Numidae. "Under the name of Numidians." Their new name.—Propter multitudinem. "In consequence of an overflowing population."—Quae, proxume Carthaginem. "Which, lying in the immediate vicinity of Carthage." The student will note the construction, loca, quae . . . . appellatur. The relative here agrees with the following word in the singular, in place of that verb being put in the plural. It is the usual practice of Cicero to connect the relative in agreement or gender with a following word. Some grammarians term this the Greek construction.

7. Utrique. Referring to the parent state of the Numidians, and to the colony that went forth from it.—Hi, qui ad nostrum, &c. Referring to the colony alone.—Quia Libyes, &c. The reason assigned by Sallust for the more rapid growth and the greater reputation of the colony is, that they encountered in the Libyans a foe o
no great power and of no very warlike habits. Hence they soon made themselves conspicuous by the conquest of these. Whereas the parent state, though it had become in some degree united with the Gaetuli by intermarriage, yet still found in many tribes of that nation very powerful opponents, who prevented by their continual hostilities any very rapid increase of national strength. It will be perceived that Sallust, in the course of this history, makes the Gaetuli a distinct people from the Numidians, so that the union to which he refers could not have been a very strong or extensive one.

8. Pars inferior. Referring to the part "nearer the sea," i. e. the shores of the Mediterranean.—Concessere. "Became merged."
—Imperantium. "Of their conquerors." The imperantes are the members of the colony, the victi omnes are the Libyans.

9.Originibus. "To their parent states," i. e. the cities of Phoenicia, from which the colonies that founded them had come.

10. Ad Catabathmon. "Beginning with the Catabathmus." More literally, "On the side of the Catabathmus." The Catabathmus, it will be remembered, was made, in the 17th chapter, the eastern limit of Africa, by which arrangement Egypt became part of Asia.—Secundo mari. "And following the seacoast."

11. Therèon. The Greek genitive plural (Ὀνταῖων) Latinized, and put for the more common Latin form Therarorum. The Theræans were the natives of Thera. Consult Geographical Index.

12. Leptis. The city of Leptis Magna is here meant. The one alluded to in the beginning of the chapter is Leptis Parva.

13. Philaenon arae. "The altars of the Philaeni." We have here the Greek genitive plural (Φιλαιῶν) again Latinized. An account of the Philaeni, and the manner of their death, is given in the 79th chapter of this history.—Quem. Understand locum.

14. Post. "After this," put for postea.—Super Numidiam. "To the south of Numidia," i. e. above Numidia in an inland direction.—Alios incultius vagos agitare. "That others, being in a less civilized state, lead a wandering life." Agitare is put for the simple verb agere, to give a fuller sound to the clause, a practice very common in Sallust.

15. Aethiopas. The Aethiopae, according to our historian, would seem to have occupied the central parts of Africa from east to west.

16. Pleraque ex Punicis oppida. The more usual form would be pleraque ex Punicis oppidis. The Greek idiom is here imitated.—Quos novissume habuerant. "Of which that power had been latest possessed." Referring to the territories of the Carthaginians just before their overthrow by the Romans. Habuerant applies to the Carthaginians, not to the Romans.
1. Imperitabat. For the simple verb imperabat. Consult note 14, page 14.—Cetera. "In all other respects."

2. Timorem animi. An archaism for timorem alone.—Praemia sceleris. "The rewards of his guilt," i.e. impurity, and the half of Numidia, instead of the third part.—Certum ratus. "Deeming that to be a fact."—Apud Numtantiam. "Before Numantia," i.e. in the Roman camp before that place.—Animum intendit. "He directs his views."

3. Quem petebat. "At whom he aimed," i.e. whom he was preparing to attack.—Opportunus injuriae. "A fit subject for injustice," i.e. on whom injuries might be inflicted without any danger.

4. Convertit. Supply cursum suum, or something similar.—Dolore permotum. "Stung with indignation." The primitive meaning of dolor is the smarting sensation attendant on a wound. It becomes therefore a strong term when applied to the moral feelings.—Eamque rem belli causam fore. Jugurtha hoped that Adherbal would be crushed by him before the Romans could interfere, and that then he could easily buy off the resentment of the latter.

5. Contumeliosa dicta. "An insulting reply." Contumelia, whence the adjective is formed, generally denotes a direct and studied insult, and is somewhat analogous, in this respect, to the Greek ἄθεσις.—Quia tentatum antea, &c. "Because, when tried on a former occasion, it had eventuated otherwise than he had expected," i.e. it had not succeeded according to his expectations, (cesserat secus ac speraverat.)

6. Animo jam invaserat. "He had already grasped in thought."—Qua pergebat. "Wherever he marched." Qua for quacunque. —Praedas agere. This expression is properly applied to that species of booty which can be driven off, such as cattle, flocks, &c. In the case of inanimate plunder the verb ferre is employed. Hence the common phrase in Latin, agere et ferre hostilia; in the Greek, ἅγει καὶ φέρειν.

7. Eo processum. "That matters had come to such a pass."—Necessario. Equivalent to necessitate coactus, and implying that Adherbal only took up arms because absolutely forced so to do. The term necessario, therefore, does not appear superfluous in this passage, as some contend.—Die extremum. We have here the old form of the genitive singular of dies, instead of diei. Compare the words of Priscian:—"Veterees frequentissime inveniuntur simulac ablatico protulisse in hac declinatione (scil. quinta) tam genitivum quam dativum." (7, 19.)

1. Obscuro etiam tum lumine. "The light (of the approaching
day) being still as yet obscure.”—Partim. “Some.”—Togatorium

“Of Romans.” Referring to the Romans (whether natives of Rome or provincials enjoying the rights of citizenship) who were dwelling at Cirta for commercial or other purposes. The Romans, from their use of the toga, were called gens togata, or simply togati. The Greeks, from their wearing the pallium, were denominated by the Romans, palliati, or gens palliata; and the Gauls, from their use of the braccae, a species of striped under-garments, gens braccata.

2. Vineis. The vineae were machines in the form of sheds, and constructed of wood and hurdles, covered with earth or raw hides, or any materials which could not easily be set on fire. They were pushed forward by wheels below. Under them the besiegers either worked the ram, or tried to undermine the walls.—Turribusque. The turres, or towers, were of two kinds; fixed and moveable. The fixed towers were raised on the agger, or mound, and consisted of different stories, from which showers of darts and stones were discharged by means of engines called catapultae, balistae, and scorpiones. The moveable towers were pushed forward and brought back on wheels, fixed below, on the inside of the planks. To prevent them from being set on fire by the enemy, the towers, both fixed and moveable, but more particularly the latter, were covered with raw hides, and pieces of coarse cloth, and mattresses.

3. Tempus legatorum antecapere. “To anticipate the return of the ambassadors.”—Tres adolescentes. Cortius thinks that these words are a mere gloss, and ought to be removed from the text. The opinion does not seem very probable, as a copyist would in all likelihood have added any thing else rather than these particular words. Compare also chapter 25, where it is stated that majors natu, nobiles, amplis honoribus, were sent as ambassadors. Tres adolescentes, therefore, is in the manner of Sallust.

4. Velle et censere. “That it was their wish and determination.” The formal language used on such occasions. Velle, “to will a measure,” properly applies to the people, and censere, “to determine, after mature deliberation,” to the senate.—Seque illisque. Se refers here to the senate and people, illis to Jugurtha and Adherbal.

5. Clemens. “A mild one,” i. e. softening down the atrocity of the act.—Oratione. “The embassy.”—Non malitia. “Not by any evil arts.” Jugurtha craftily endeavours to call off the attention of the Roman ambassadors from his recent crimes, by referring to his former meritorious conduct.—Ob easdem artis. “That, from he exercise of the same good qualities.”—Non penuria. “Not from any want.”—Adoptatum. This remark of Jugurtha apparently contradicts what has already been said in chapter 10, existu
mans non minus me tibi quam liberis, si genuissem, &c. but it will be remembered that Jugurtha, although taken into Micipsa's family when very young, and before that monarch had any children of his own, was not actually adopted until three years before Micipsa's death, when the latter had sons who were grown up.

6. Neque recte, neque pro bono. "Neither justly nor for their own interest."—Sese. Referring to Jugurtha. In strict Latinity, if a second subject be introduced, se refers to that subject, and is should be used for the first. This rule is neglected, however, in some instances, where no ambiguity can arise. Thus, in the present case, sese can only refer to Jugurtha, and in no way to the Romans.

7. Utrique digrediuntur. "They each separate," i.e. the ambassadors and Jugurtha.—Copia non fuit. The ambassadors had no opportunity afforded them.

1. Vallo. In besieging a place, the Roman mode, which Jugurtha here imitates, was to draw lines composed of a rampart and ditch, and sometimes a solid wall of considerable height and thickness, flanked with towers, at proper distances, around the whole.—Turris. Fixed towers are here meant. Consult note 2, page 16

2. Formidinem. "What was calculated to alarm."—Prorsus intentus. "Wholly bent on the object he had in view."

3. Hostem infestum. "That his enemy was implacable against him," i.e. was bent on his ruin.—Miserando casum suum. "By exciting their compassion for his own hard lot."—Confirmat. "He prevails on them."

4. Rectatae. "Was read aloud." Legere, "to read," to pause with the eyes without uttering any sound. Recitare, "to read aloud," that others may hear.

5. Neque vos, &c. This is skilfully framed to excite the indignation of the Romans against Jugurtha.—In animo habeat. "He cares for," i.e. allows to occupy his thoughts.—Quam. Malit, being equivalent to magis velit, supersedes the necessity of inserting magis before quam.—Urguear. An archaism for urgear.

6. Plura de Jugurtha, &c. "My wretched condition dissuades me from writing more respecting Jugurtha."

7. Nisi tamen, intellegeo, &c. The preceding clause, from etiam antea to miseris esse, is to be taken parenthetically; and then nisi, in the sense of praeterquam, will serve to correct the assertion made in the words plura de Jugurtha, &c. The literal translation will be, "Save this one thing, however, that I perceive he is aiming at something higher than myself." A freer version, however, will render the connexion more apparent: "Only this, however, I will add, that I perceive," &c.
8. Gravius. "The more important."

9. Quae sane fuerint, &c. Quae, as beginning a clause, is here elegantly used in the sense of haec: "These, I allow, may have been our own private wrongs; they may have been of no concern to you." The construction of quis just alluded to, as also the analogous usage of the relative for et is, or et ille, take place when no particular stress is to be laid on the relative clause.

10. Quid reliquum, &c. The order of ideas is as follows: Nothing now remains by which he can be shaken from his wicked purpose, except your power; for I am completely destitute of the means of successfully opposing him. O, would that this were not so! In that event, I would not be suffering under the load of present wretchedness.

11. Ut Jugurthae secelerum, &c. "That I might be a proof of the wickedness of Jugurtha." Equivalent to ut ostenderetur in me, quid sceleris patrare posset Jugurtha. "Tantummodo deprecor. "I only pray to be saved from."—Per amicitiae fidem. "By the ties of friendship," i.e. by the faith of that friendship which exists between us.

1. De Jugurtha interim, &c. "That Jugurtha's conduct should in the meantime be taken into consideration."—Fautoribus. "Partisans."—Summa ope enim. "Every effort was made." Enisum is here used passively.—Devictum. "Was thwarted."

2. Amplis honoribus. "Who had borne the highest offices in the state."—Senati princeps. Sallust uses senatus as of two declensions, the second and fourth. The office of princeps senatus, called principatus, conferred no command or emolument, but yet was esteemed the very highest in point of dignity, and was usually retained for life. At first, it was given to the oldest person of censorial rank in the house; but, after A. U. C. 544, to him whom the censors thought most worthy. At a later period, the emperor was named princeps, and then for the first time the idea of power began to be attached to the word.

3. In invidia. "Involved in great public odium," i.e. was exciting great popular resentment.—Es-enderere. An archaism for ascendere.

4. Contra inceptum suum. "To thwart his design."—Metu atque lundine, &c. "Was distracted between fear and ambition,"—Cupiditiae caecus. "Blinded by his eagerness for dominion."—Ad. "To the execution of."—Vicit tamem, &c. "Evil suggestions, however, gained the ascendancy in his ambitious soul."—Secus "Otherwise than he had expected." Secus ac putaverat.

5. Conveniret. Convenio, with the accusative, has the signification of "to meet with."—Provinciam. Consult note 4, page 8.—
Multa tamen oratione consunta. "Yet, after a long and fruitless discussion." — Frustra. "Without accomplishing their object."

6. Italici. Called in the 21st chapter togati, (consult note 1, page 16,) and at the close of the present one, negotiatores.—Defensabantur. "Were wont to be vigorously defended." The student will mark the force of the frequentative.—Paciscatur. "To stipulate for."

1. Potiora. "More worthy of reliance." — Excruciatum necat. To be rendered as two verbs. "Tortures and puts to death." The participle is often elegantly put under the government of the verb in the succeeding clause; an arrangement which sometimes contributes much to perspicuity, as well as precision.—Omnis puberes "All the young men." — Negotiatores. Referring to the Italian traders.—Obiuit. "Came in contact with."


3. Tribunus plebis. The tribunes of the commons were the famous popular magistrates, who, by repeated attacks on the nobility, eventually brought over the government of Rome from an aristocratic to a democratical form. They were created originally A. U. C. 260, at the time of the secession to the sacred mount, for the purpose of protecting the rights of the people. Their power was almost destroyed by Sylla, but was subsequently re-established in the time of Pompey and Crassus. They then became mere tools in the hands of the leading men.

4. Vir acer, &c. "A spirited man, and an active foe to the power of the nobility." — Potentia. This term generally refers to power of our own acquiring; potestas, to delegated authority. The former answers to the Greek term δόμας, the latter to εξουσία. Here the power of the nobility is called potentia, from its being of a usurped character.—Id agi. "That this was in agitation," or more freely "that the design of all this was."

5. Profecto omnis invidia, &c. "Beyond a doubt, all the indignation to which the affair had given rise, would have died gradually away, in consequence of the frequent postponements of their deliberations." The indicative dilapsa erat is here used in place of the potential, to give more liveliness to the representation.

6. Lege Sempronii. Originally their provinces used to be decreed to the consuls by the senate after the election, or when they had entered on their office. But, by the Sempronian law, proposed by C. Sempronius Gracchus, and passed A. U. C. 631, the senate
Page.

19 were required to decree two provinces to the future consuls, before their election—Obvemi. "Fell by lot." The consuls arranged their provinces by lot or agreement.—Scribitur. "Is levied." The names of the soldiers enlisted were written down on tables. Hence scribere, "to enlist," "to levy" or "raise."

7. Venum ire. "Were venal." In some editions, venire.—In animo haeserat. "He had remained under the firm impression." More literally, "it had adhered to him in mind." He had heard this first at Numantia, had already made trial of its truth, and up to the present moment firmly believed it.—Adgrediantur. "To make trial of."

8. Recipi Moenibus. Foreign ambassadors, whom the Romans did not choose to receive within their walls, had an audience given them in the temple of Bellona, or that of Apollo, both without the walls; or in the villa publica, a building erected in the Campus Martius, where they were also entertained during their stay. In the present instance, however, the question was, whether the ambassadors of Jugurtha should be received at all.

9. Diebus proxumis decem. The term proxumis is here regarded by many editors as superfluous. It suits rather the fulness of phraseology peculiar to an official document.

10. Legat sibi. "Selects for his lieutenants."—Factiosos. "Of an intriguing spirit."—Quorum auctoritate, &c. "By whose influence, he hoped that any errors he might commit would be screened from punishment."—Natura et habitu. "Disposition and character." Natura refers here to the innate qualities, habitus to the manner of acting in life.


2. Animus aeger avaritia. "His spirit, corrupted by avarice, underwent an easy change."—Socius et administr. "As an accomplice and agent."—Ex factione. "Of his own party."—Impugnaverat. "He had opposed."—Pecuniae. "Of the bribe," that was offered.


4. Fidei caussa. "For the sake of inspiring Jugurtha with confidence," i. e. as a pledge of good faith.—Species. "The pretence."—Quoniam editionis mora, &c. "Since a truce was prevailing by reason of the delay necessarily consequent on a surrender," i. e. a truce was prevailing until a surrender, which of course occupied some time, should be made by Jugurtha.
5. Praesenti consilio. "In presence of the council of war." The Roman military council was composed of the lieutenant-generals, and the tribunes of the soldiers, together with the oldest cen- trion in the legion, the commander-in-chief presiding.—De invidia facti. "Concerning the odium to which his conduct had given rise," i. e. for the purpose of exculpating himself from the odium to which, &c.

6. Quasi per saturam, &c. "The opinions of the council being asked in a hasty and confused manner as it were." More literally, though less elegantly, "having been taken as it were by the gross or lump." We have nothing in English that can answer as a close and exact translation of the phrase per saturam. The term saturā is properly an adjective with lanx understood, and signifies, literally, the dish or platter, annually filled with all sorts of fruits, and offered to the gods as the first-fruits of the season. From this medley, the term is figuratively used in our text to denote a confused and pro-miscuous collecting of the votes. In like manner, a lex saturā (where saturā is again merely an adjective, agreeing with lex,) was one that embraced many topics unconnected with each other; and it was a rule of the Roman code, that no existing law be abrogated by a lex saturā, on account of the unfairness of such a mode of pro- ceeding, and the facilities which it afforded for taking by surprise. So, again, the Latin term satira, takes its name from this source, in consequence of the medley of verses of different metres, and topics of various natures, which the earlier writers of satire were accustomed to employ. Varro even mixed prose with poetry, and called these pieces satirae.

7. Pro consilio. "Before the council." This signification of pro is derived immediately from that of the Greek πρό.—Ad magis-tratus rogandos. "To hold the election for magistrates." More literally, "to preside at," &c. The usual beginning of all applica-tions to the people was Velitis, jubeatis, Quirites; and thus the people were said to be consulted or asked, (consuli sive rogari,) and .he presiding magistrate to consult or ask them. Hence rogare magistratus, "to create magistrates," or, as here, to preside at their election; rogare quaesitores, "to appoint commissioners." And nence also, rogatio is a "bill," while the matter is still pending, but lex, "a law," when it has been favourably received by the people.

1. De facto consulis agitari. "The conduct of the consul was a theme of conversation."—Gravis invidia. "Deep indignation."—Patres probarente," &c. In translating this clause, the emphasis must be made to fall on patres: as opposed to vlebem in the previous
part of the sentence, and patres will then have in our idiom the force of an accusative, (as if governed by quod ad understood,) though in fact the nominative to probarent. "As to the senate, it was uncertain whether they would approve of so dissonourable a course of conduct," &c.

2. Clara pollensque fuit. "Was distinguished and influential," i.e. was of a high character itself, and exercised a strong influence over the minds of the people.—Perscribere. "To give entire." The speech, however, although this phraseology is here employed, is the mere production of the historian.—Ac potissumum. Understand eam orationem.

3. Dehortantur. The indicative is used here, in the place of the subjunctive dehortentur, to impart more force and certainty to the sentence. Render the whole clause as follows: "Did not, O Romans, my zeal for the public welfare overcome every other consideration, many things would dissuade me from espousing your cause."

If dehortentur and superarent had been employed, the meaning would have been: "Had not a regard, &c. overcome every other consideration, many things would have dissuaded me," &c.

4. His annis quindecim. Twenty-two years had in fact elapsed since the death of Tiberius Gracchus, and ten since that of his brother Caius. Sallust, if the reading be correct, takes a kind of middle period between the two dates.—Quam ludibrio fueritis. "What a sport you have been," i.e. with what insolent scorn you have been treated.—Vestri defensores. Alluding particularly to the Gracchi.

5. Ut vobis, &c. "To what a degree your spirit has become enfeebled by cowardice and sloth."—Ignavia properly denotes slowness and want of spirit in accomplishing what is already begun; se cordia, want of heart to begin, slowness in deliberating, &c.

6. Obnoxii inimici. "When your enemies are in your power," i.e. in consequence of their corruption and guilt (ob noxam.)

7. Certe ego libertatem, &c. The idea intended to be conveyed is this: If I cannot break the power of the opposite faction, I still will try to preserve my own freedom. That freedom is the inheritance I received from my fathers; it is my own property, and I will enjoy it as my own, but then I must be aided in this by you. Certe may be here rendered by "at least."

8 Ob rem. "To the purpose," i.e. successfully—In vestra manu situm. "Depends entirely on you."

9. Negae ego hortor, &c. After having told the people that it will depend entirely on them whether he succeed in his attempt to assert his own freedom or not, he seeks to urge them on by the easy
nature of the enterprise. There will be no need of arms, no need of a secession, &c. When he speaks of asserting his own freedom, he means of course theirs also, only this way of expressing himself is more calculated to arouse their feelings.

10. Secessio ne. Three secessions of the people are recorded in Roman history. The first took place, A. U. C. 260, on account of the severity of creditors, and was made to the sacred mount. The second was occasioned by the conduct of Appius Claudius, the decemvir, and was made first to the Aventine, and afterwards to the sacred mount. It happened, A. U. C. 305. The third was produced by the same cause as the first, and was made to the Janiculum, A. U. C. 466.

11. Suomet more. "In their own way," i. e. by the natural consequences of their vices and crimes.

12. Quaestiones habitae sunt. "Severe investigations were instituted." Velleius Paterculus (2, 6.) informs us, that after the murder of Tiberius Gracchus, the consuls Rutilius and Popilius pursued very cruel and vigorous measures against the partisans of that individual.—Post C. Gracchi et M. Fulvii caedem, &c. Consult Historical Index.

13. Utriusque cladis. "Of either massacre."

14. Sed sane fuerit, &c. "But let it indeed have been an aiming at supreme power (on the part of the Gracchi) to attempt the restoration of their rights to the people. Let whatever cannot be punished without shedding the blood of Roman citizens, have been justly done."—Ulcisci is here used passively, and nequitur is the passive form put, by an archaism, for nequit. The passage before us is an ironical concession on the part of Memmius, and the train of ideas is as follows: I admit that the Gracchi, in seeking to restore the rights of the Roman people, were in fact only aiming at sovereign power. I am willing to allow, that the nobility, in punishing with death the attempts of the Gracchi and their partisans, acted with strict justice, since these attempts could have been punished in no other way. But let me ask you, did these exploits close the catalogue! Year after year you have beheld with silent indignation the pillage of your treasury, &c.

1. Summam gloriam. "The highest honours," i. e. the highest civil and military preferments.—Parum habuere. "They have esteemed it a trifling matter."

2. Incendunt per ora vestra magnifice. "They move with an air of grandeur before your very faces."—Ostentantes. "Displaying with insulting parade."—Perinde quasi. "Just as if."

3. Imperio nati. "Born for empire." The dative is here used
to denote continuance. The common, but less emphatic form, would be, ad imperandum nat.

4. Occidisse tribunos plebis. "The having put to death tribunes of the commons." The infinitive is here employed in its original force of a verbal noun, governing the case of its verb. So caedem in vos fecisse, a little after. The allusion is to the Gracchi. The persons of the tribunes were sacred, and whoever injured one of these magistrates in word or deed was held accursed, and his property was confiscated.

5. Quaestiones unquias. "Iniquitous prosecutions."—Pessum. The adverbs pessumse and maxume have here the force of comparatives. The comparative is often used for the superlative in Latin; the construction of the superlative for the comparative is much more rare.

6. Metum a scelere suo, &c. The meaning intended to be conveyed is this: the fear which the nobility ought to entertain on account of their crimes, they have made you feel, because you are too spiritless to oppose them.—Inter malos factio. "It is faction when found among the wicked."

7. Quod si tam libertatis, &c. "But if you had as strong a regard for the preservation of your own freedom, as they are inflamed with the desire of tyrannising over you." Tam, quam, equivalent here to tantum, quantum.—Beneficia vestra. "Your favours." The consulship, praetorship, priesthood, &c.

8. Bis, per secessionem. Consult note 10, page 21.—Aventinum. The Aventine was the most extensive of all the hills on which Rome was built. It received its name from an Alban king, who was buried on it, and was the spot which Remus chose to take the omens. On this last account it was generally regarded as a place of evil omen; and, therefore, according to Aulus Gellius, was not included within the Pomaerium. But other and better authorities make it to have been joined to the city by Ancus Martius. Compare Liv. 1, 33. Dion. Hal. 3, 43.


10. Vindicandum in eos, &c. Understand censeo before, and esse after, vindicandum. "My opinion is, that punishment should be inflicted upon those," &c.—Non manu neque vi. "Not by the hand of force, nor by open violence."—Quod magis fecisse, &c. "Which would be more unbecoming for you to have done, than to have happened unto them," i. e. a mode of punishment which they deserve, but which it does not become your dignity as a people to inflict.—Quaestionibus. "By public prosecutions."
11. *Qui si dediticius est,* &c. A dilemma. The surrender in question is either real or unreal. If real, the Numidian will come in obedience to your command; if unreal, he will not come; but then his absence will form the strongest testimony against those whom we wish to convict by his evidence when present.

1. *Ela.* By *illa tempora* he means the period immediately subsequent to the slaughter of the Gracchi, when every thing was in the hands of the aristocracy. By *haec tempora* he designates the present moment, when the people are beginning to be aroused to an asserting of their rights.

2. *Leges, jura.* "Laws, justice." The term *leges* here embraces every thing relating to the administration of the state and *jura,* on the other hand, the rights and privileges of private citizens, which rely for support on the impartial dispensing of justice—*Bella, paces.* The control of war and peace is here meant. *Paces,* in the plural number, is not very frequent in its occurrence, though used, notwithstanding, by some of the best writers. Compare Horace, (Ep. 1, 8, 8.) "*Bella quis et paces longum diffundit in aevum.*"

3. *Vos autem,* &c. He addresses the plebeians merely, but, in order to animate them the more, he speaks to them as if they formed the true and the whole Roman people, "*populus Romanus.*"

4. *Atque ego.* A transition to the danger which threatens unless the guilty be punished.—*Casura esset.* "Would be likely to end."

5. *Quantum importunitatis habent.* Complete the construction as follows: *Pro tanta importunitate quantum importunitatis habent.* "Such is their overbearing insolence." Precisely analogous to this is the use of the relative in such phrases as the following: "*Quae tua est virtus expugnabis,*" i. e. *ea virtute, quae virtus tua est, expugnabis.* "Such is your valour," &c. So again, "*cujus est, lenitatis Galba promisit.*" "Galba, with his usual lenity, promised," i. e. *ea lenitate cujus est lenitatis.*

6. *Deinde faciundi.* "Of acting so again," i. e. of repeating their misconduct.—*Aut serviundum esse.* "That you must either remain slaves.—*Per manus.* "By force."

7. *In tam diversis mentibus.* "Between minds actuated by such opposite sentiments."—*Peculatus acrii.* "Embezzlement of the public money." The speaker is endeavouring to show the full enormity of the conduct of Bestia and Scaurus, by comparing it with acts of a flagrant nature on the part of others, but which sink, by the side of the former, into comparative insignificance.

8. *Consuetudine.* "From the influence of custom." Compare the words assigned to Cato, in the 52d chapter of Catiline: "*Sin
sane, quoniam ita se moris habent, liberae ex sociorum fortunis.”—Hosti acerrumo. Jugurtha.—Imperium vestrum. “Your power,” i. e. your dignity and independence as a people.

9. Quae nisi quaesita erunt. “And unless these things shall be inquired into.”—Id est regem esse. The more usual form of expression would be rex esse, but we may suppose eum to be understood in construction before esse, i. e. eum esse regem. The term rex is here equivalent to “tyrant.”

10. Ad hoc, &c. The idea intended to be conveyed is this: If you punish the bad, you deter from the commission of offences; and, if offences be not committed, you will seldom need the aid of the good for your protection, and will consequently be under no very strong obligation to bestow favours upon them for their services.

1. L. Cassius. He was not long after, when consul, defeated by the Helvetii in Gaul. (Liv. Epit. 65.)—Interposita fide publica. “The public faith being pledged for his personal safety.”

2. Quos pecuniae captae arcessebant. “Whom they accused of having taken money,” i. e. who were then under accusation of bribery. Arcessus, strictly speaking, signifies “to send for,” “to summon,” and has here the force of in jus vocare. We must understand after it, in construction, the word crimine, which is sometimes expressed, as veneni crimine arcessi. Suet. Tib. 53.

3. Elephantos. These were the elephants which Jugurtha had surrendered to the Romans, as mentioned in chap. 29.—Pacatis. Understand regionibus.—Agebant. The student will observe the change of moods in traderent, vendere, and agebant. So we have in Catiline (c. 21.) increpat, laudare, and admonebat, in succession. —Veluti tabes. “Like some infection.” The primitive meaning of tabes is “a wasting malady.” The term is here employed figuratively to denote the infection or contagion arising from such a disorder.

4. Perlata rogatione, &c. “The bill proposed by Caius Memmius being carried through,” i. e. having become a law. Compare note 7, page 20.—Ex conscientia. “From a consciousness of guilt.” —Quo. In the sense of quoniam. Compare Catiline, chap. 34 “Non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius,” where it occurs in the sense of quod, “because.”—Talis ea tempestate, &c. “Such at that time was the reputation of Cassius.” More literally, “such was the opinion entertained at that time of Cassius.”

5. Contra decus regium. “In a manner unbecoming a king.” —Cultu quam maxime miserabili. “Attired in a way that was calculated as much as possible to excite compassion.” Cultus
refers here not merely to the garb, but to the entire exterior, and the clause might be rendered more freely, "With an exterior that was calculated," &c. So among the Romans, an accused person (reus) was wont to change his dress, lay aside every kind of ornament, let his hair and beard grow, and go round in this state to solicit the favour of the people.

6. Magna vis animi. "Great intrepidity," i.e. great firmness of purpose.—Confirmatus. "Being encouraged." Sallust wishes to convey the idea, that Jugurtha not only displayed an intrepid spirit on this occasion, but was moreover encouraged by assurances of aid from his partisans and friends.—Parat. "He secures the assistance of." Literally, "he procures," or makes his own. The regular language of bargain and sale.—Cujus impudentia, &c. "By whose effrontery he would be protected against the arm of justice, as well as all personal violence."

7. De hoste supplicium sumi. "That punishment be inflicted upon him as a public enemy."—Dignitati. Some refer this to the Roman people, others to Memmius. It relates in fact to both, and must be rendered, "for honour."—Confirmare. "Assured them."—Per se. "As far as he could effect this."

8. Verba facit. "He addresses him."—Romae Numidiaque. Some editions have Numidae, in the genitive, which, although referring to a country, they construe by the rule of names of towns. There are not wanting examples of this construction in other Latin writers. The ablative, however, is neater and more elegant.—Quibus juvantibus, quibusque ministris. "By whose aid and by whose instrumentality."

9. Corrupturum. "He would ruin."—Pecunia corruptum. "Had been bribed." Literally, "had been corrupted (in principle) by money."—Tacere. The verb taceo properly means, to keep silence when one might or should speak, and generally after being ordered or requested so to do. Sileo, on the contrary, is to say nothing, to continue silent, after having been so previously.

1. Terrebat eum. "Sought to terrify him." Eum here refers to Baebius. A single tribune might in this way, by his veto, or intercession, thwart the proceedings of his colleagues, and oppose an effectual barrier to the wishes of the people. Those who did so, however, might afterwards be brought to trial by their colleagues Tiberius Gracchus, when his colleague Octavius opposed the passage of the Agrarian law, resorted to the desperate expedient of publicly deposing him by the suffrages of the people.

2. Quae ira heri amat. "Which anger is accustomed to employ."
Page

25

Latterly, "which anger loves to be put in operation." An imitation of the Greek idiom φίλι Carson το μαχαιριν.  

3. Proxumo anno, &c. The year meant is A. U. C. 644.—Stirpe. The term stirps properly denotes that part of the trunk of a tree where the roots begin to branch out. Hence it is applied figuratively to the stock or lineage of a family, &c.—Jugurtham ob scelera, &c. "And since public odium, together with private fear on his own part, pressed heavily on Jugurtha."

4. Belli gerundi. "Of carrying on some war." Of having some war to carry on, in which he might signalize himself.—The consul was well aware, that Massiva could not be established on the Numidian throne without a war.

5. Movere. Some editions have moveri, but the manuscripts in general favour the active form. The construction, though a harsh one, is characteristic of Sallust. Movere governs omnia understood, and omnia expressed is the accusative before senescere. The meaning is, that the consul "wished to throw all things into confusion, than that all should begin to grow torpid" in the arms of repose.

6. Ac maxume occulte. "And secretly, if in any way possible."—Talis negotii artifices. "Skilled in such business."—Itinera egressuque, &c. "Carefully ascertains his accustomed routes, his hours for leaving home; in fine, all his places of resort, and his entire mode of spending the day." Egressus, literally, "his goings out," "his departures from home."

7. Indicium profitterur. "Makes a full disclosure."—Fit reus. "Is put to his trial." Literally, "is made or becomes an accused person."—Ex aequo bonoque. "In accordance with what was just and proper," i.e. agreeably to justice and the dictates of plain reason.—Quam ex jure gentium. By the law of nations, the retinue not only of ambassadors, but of all persons to whom the public faith had been pledged, were exempted from injury. Grotius proves this to have been an early law among the Romans, from one of the old forms used by the Feciales. (De jure bellii et pacis, 18, 8.)

8. Animum advortit. An archaism for animadvertit.—In priore actione. "In the first stage of the proceeding," i.e. when Bominus was first put to his trial, or when, to adopt our own phraseology, the case first came into court.—Vades. Vas denotes bail in a criminal suit, praes in a civil one.

26

1. Religiosus popularis. "The rest of his subjects."

2. Urbem venalem, &c. "Ah! venal city, and destined soon to fall, if it can but find a purchaser!" Livy’s account of this whole affair differs essentially from Sallust’s. He makes the king himself
have been put to his trial for the murder of Massiva, and to have saved himself only by secretly escaping from the city. (Epit. 64.)

3. Comitia. When the new magistrates would be elected. He was desirous of performing some exploit before the day of election.


5. Totius anni comitia. Alluding not only to the comitia in which the tribunes were to be elected, but also to those which should have been held for choosing other magistrates. Hence the consuls for the year 645, Metellus and Silanus, could not be first marked out as consules designati, but were actually chosen after their year of magistracy had commenced.

6. Pecuniae capiundae. "Of extorting money."—Hieme aspera. "During a severe winter."—Saevitia temporis. "From the inclemency of the season."—Limosa. "Rendered miry."—Cupidine caecus. "Blinded by cupidity."—Vincas agere. Compare note 2, page 16.—Aggerem. The agger, or mound, was raised from the inner line, and gradually advanced towards the besieged place, always increasing in height, till it equalled or overtopped the wall. It was composed of earth, stone, wood, and hurdles. The agger was secured by towers of different stories, from which the defenders of the ramparts were annoyed with missiles by the besiegers.

1. Vanitate. "The weakness."—Subdolus augere amentiam. "Craftily strove to augment his foolish presumption."—Tentabat. "He tampered with." —Turmarum. A turma, or troop of horse, consisted of thirty men, and was divided into three decuriae, or bodies of ten.—Transfugerent. We have thrown out of the text the word corrumpere, which in most editions follows after transfugerent. It is not needed, as tentabat precedes.

NOTES TO THE...

Page 27

Vid. Geographical Index. The cohort, when full, consisted of 600 men. The usual number, however, about the time of Polybius, was 420.

3. Centurio primi pili. "The chief centurion." Each Roman legion was divided into ten cohorts; each cohort into three maniples, and each maniple into two centuries. So that there were thirty maniples and sixty centuries in a legion. There were two centuries in each maniple, called by the same name, but distinguished by the title prior, "former," and posterior, "latter," because the one was chosen and ranked before the other. The centurion of the first century of the first maniple of the Triarii, was called centurio primi pili, or primus pilus, or primopilus, &c. He presided over all the other centuries, and had the charge of the eagle (aquila) or chief standard of the legion; whereby he obtained both profit and dignity, being ranked among the equites, and having a place in the council of war with the consul and tribunes of the soldiers. The centurion of the second century of the first maniple of the Triarii was called primipilus posterior. So the two centuries of the second maniple of the Triarii were called prior centurio, and posterior centurio, secundi pili; and so on to the tenth, the two centuries of which were styled centurio decimi pili prior, and posterior. In like manner primus princeps prior, and posterior; secundus princeps prior, and posterior, in speaking of the principes or second rank; and primus hastatus, &c., in reference to the hastati or first rank. Thus there was a large field for promotion in the Roman army: from a common soldier to a centurion; and from being the lowest centurion of the tenth maniple of the hastati (decimus hastatus posterior) to the rank of primipilus.

4. Hostes, quo minus, &c. "Prevented the enemy from making an advantageous use of their victory."—Sub jugum. "Under the yoke." Two spears stuck in the ground, and crossed by another at the top, like a gallows, received the name of jugum. Under this the vanquished army passed disarmed by way of ignominy, and in token of subjection.

5. Quia mortis metu mutabantur. "Because they were received in exchange for the fear of death." Metu is put in the ablative, as marking the instrument, or means which effected the exchange, the fear of death compelling the Roman soldiery to this disgraceful step. Some editions have mutabant, "they wavered," or "were irresolute." Cortius reads mutabant for mutabantur. We have given the latter form at once with Burnouf.

6. Metus atque moeror. No prince except Mithridates, gave so much employment to the army of the Romans as Jugurtha. In the
course of no war in which they had ever been engaged, not even the second Carthaginian, were the people more desponding, and in none were they more elated with ultimate success. (Dunlop, Hist. Rom. Lit. vol. 2, p. 152, Lond. ed.)

1. Dedecore potius, quam manu. "By a disgraceful surrender, rather than a brave resistance."—Invidiam, ac deinde periculum. "Public odium, and consequent danger to himself," i.e. the danger of a prosecution, for having trusted the command of the army to one so totally unfit for the station.—Nomine Latino. "The Latin nation." A general appellation for all the states that bore the general name of Latins. The Latins constituted the chief strength of the Roman armies. They were not, however, embodied in the legions, and were treated with more severity than Roman citizens, being punished with stripes, and also capitaly, from which citizens were exempted by the Porcian law.—The Socii mentioned in the text, were the other Italian allies. Their general treatment was the same as that of the Latins.

2. Provincia. The Roman province is here meant, which has already been alluded to in the 19th chapter.—Mederi fratrumae invidiae. "To allay the odium to which his brother's misconduct had given rise."—Soluto imperio. "All discipline being relaxed."—Ex copia rerum. "Considering all the circumstances of the case."


4. Jussisset, decreverit, voluerit. Some editions have merely Jussisset, the other two verbs being regarded as pleonastic. This is, however, far from being the case. The three verbs are purposely employed by the historian to denote, by their almost synonymous force, the ardour of the people in ordering, decreeing, willing the passage of the bill. The absence of the copulative, too, imparts additional vigour and rapidity to the clause.

5. Trepidam etiam tum civitate. "The city being even yet not free from agitation." The excitement produced by the triumph of the popular party, and the discomfort of the nobility, remaining still unallayed.—Quaesitores. "Commissioners."—Sed quaeitio exercita, &c. "The inquiry, however, was conducted with harshness and severity, under the guidance of mere rumour and popular
caprice.” In the absence of positive proof, mere idle rumours and popular feeling were made to supply its place.

1. Mos partium popularium, &c. “The custom of having a popular party, and another in the senate,” i.e. the existence of a popular and an aristocratic party. The plural is here employed (partium—factionum) not for the purpose of showing that there were several distinct parties among the people and senate, but that from this time the people and senate respectively formed themselves into parties against each other. As the words mos partium would alone suffice to convey the meaning of Sallust, some editors reject the remainder of the clause popularium, et senati factionum.

2. Malarum artium. “Evil practices.”—Paucis ante annis. Carthage had been destroyed thirty-five years before the breaking out of the Jugurthine war.—Metus hostilis. “Fear of their enemies.” Put for metus hostium.—Scilicet. Used here as an explanatory particle. Hence the clause may be rendered as follows: “Those effects which prosperity is accustomed to produce, licentiousness, namely, and pride, came naturally upon them,” i.e. licentiousness and pride, the usual attendants of prosperity, naturally made their appearance.

3. Asperius acerbiusque fuit. Understand quam ipsae res adversae fuerant. “Proved a harsher and more galling visitation than adversity itself had been.” The res adversae allude to the reverses in the second Punic war.

4. Dignatatem, &c. What grammarians call a zeugma takes place in lubidinem, which has one meaning when connected with dignatatem, and another with libertatem. Render the whole clause as follows: “For the nobility began to convert their high rank into an instrument of tyranny, the people to degrade their freedom into licentiousness.”

5. Ducere, trahere, rapere. “Dishonestly acquired, dragged away, made plunder of, every thing.” These words, arranged as they are in the text, are employed to express the progress of corruption, commencing with dishonest and clandestine practices, and rising gradually to bold and unpunished violence.—Factione magis pollebat. “Were more powerful as a party.” They possessed a better party-organization.—Soluta atque dispersa in multitudine. “Disunited, and scattered amid a large number.” They possessed numerical strength, but wanted union and close political consolidation.


8. Ex nobilitate. Alluding to the two Gracchi, who were of the gens Cornelia. Curtius regards these words as a mere gloss, incorrectly, as we conceive.—Permixtio civilis, &c. "A civil commotion, like a parting asunder of the earth."

9. Quorum majores. Tiberius and Caius Gracchus were grandsons, on the side of their mother Cornelia, of the elder Africanus.—Vindicare plebem in libertatem. "To assert the freedom of the commons."—Societatis. The equites, placed between the patririans and plebeians, as a kind of connecting link, were in general dissatisfied with this intermediate rank, and had a strong inclination for an alliance with the nobility and admission to senatorian honours.

Actionibus. "The proceedings."

1. Tiberium. For an account of the Gracchi, consult Historical Index.—Eadem ingredientem. "Entering upon the same career," i. e. aiming at the restoration of popular rights, and the passage of an agrarian law.—Coloniiis deducendis. "For planting colonies." Colonies were commonly led out and planted by three commissioners, (triumviri). Sometimes five, ten, or more were appointed. The people determined in what way the lands were to be divided, and to whom they were to be assigned. The new colony marched to its destined place in the form of an army, with colours flying.

2. Bono vinci satius est. "It is better for a good man to overcome by his opponents."—Malo more. "By unlawful means."—Multos mortalis, &c. "Destroyed many individuals by the sword, or deprived them of all their civil rights by banishment." The verb extinxit assumes a new meaning with ferro and fuga respectively.


5. Alia omnia sibi cum collega ratus. "Having considered every thing common to himself and his colleague." Understandesse; but not communia also, as some maintain; for this last seems
hardly required by the idiom of the language. Sallast does not mean that Metellus neglected the other duties of the consulship, in order to give his whole attention to the war, supposing that his colleague would attend to every thing else: but that he foresaw he could not expect much assistance from him, in these warlike preparations, and therefore paid more attention to them himself, though without neglecting, at the same time, his general duties as a consul.

6. Bello vario. "In a war, exposed to various contingencies." The nature of the country, which was to be the scene of operations, and the character of the foe, are here alluded to.—Ad ea patrina, &c. "For the accomplishment of these things, the allies and the Latin nation, in consequence of a decree of the senate, kings of their own accord, sent aid."—Propter bonas artis. "On account of his excellent qualities."

7. Adversum divitias, &c. "A spirit proof against riches," i. e. not to be subdued by avarice.


31. 1. Aestivorum. "Of the summer campaign." Supply castorium. We have the full expression in Tacitus (Ann. 1, 16, 2,) "Castris aestivis tres simul legiones habebantur."—Mora. "The postponement."—Intentos. "Were fixed upon him."—Laborare. "To endure fatigue," i. e. to accustom themselves to the severe training which formed so conspicuous a part of Roman discipline.

2. Quantum temporis, &c. "During as much of the summer campaign as he was in command." Albimus had returned to Africa, and continued to hold the command until the arrival of Metellus.—Stativis castris. "In a standing camp."—Odos. "The stench," arising from so many men and animals remaining long together on the same spot, and in a warm climate.

3. Deducebantur. In the sense here of diducebantur. Render the clause as follows: "Besides, the watches were not distributed according to military usage."—Lixae. "The followers of the camp." Cortius makes lixae mean here all manner of disorderly persons. Festus defines the lixae as follows: "Lixae, qui exercitum sequuntur, quaestus gratia: dicti quod extra ordinem sint militiae, eosque liceat, quod libuerit. Alii eos a Licha appellatos: hicunt, quod et ille Herculem sit secutus: quidam a liguriendo quaestum." Nonius explains the name thus: Lizarum proprietas haec est, quae officium sustineant militibus aquae vehendae. Lixam namque aquam veteres vocaverunt; unde elixum dicimus aqua coctum." Vossius
prefers deriving the term from elixare, "to cook," in allusion to their preparing the food of the soldiers. Independently of its referring to the soldiers' servants and to the sutlers, the name appears to have been occasionally also applied to buffoons. This last meaning of the word rests on a passage in Justin, (38, 10,) where, under the general name of lixae, are comprehended coqui, pistores, and scenici. Justin is speaking of the army which Antiochus led against the Parthians: "Sed luxuriae non minor apparatus, quam militiae fuit: quippe octoginta millia armatorum secuta sunt trecenta millia lixaurum, ex quibus coquorum, pistorum, scenicorumque, major numerus fuit."

4. Villas. "Country-seats."—Panem mercari. This was in violation of the strict rules of military discipline. Besides his pay, each soldier received a certain allowance of corn, commonly four shecks (modii) a month. This they were to grind, sift, and prepare for bread themselves, and afterwards bake it with their own hands. The centurions received a double, and the cavalry a triple, allowance. (Lipsius, ad Polyb. 5. Dial. 16.)

5. Quaecumque ignaviae luxuriaeque probra. "Whatever disgraceful excesses, the results of idleness and licentiousness."—Et alia amplius. "And others besides."

6. Tanta temperantia, &c. "Regulated as he was in his deportment, with so much moderation, between a desire to gain popularity on the one hand, and rigid discipline on the other," i. e. preserving in his deportment a well-regulated medium between these two extremes.—Namque edicto, &c. Sustulisse, in this clause, and statuisse, lower in the sentence, must not be taken for historical infinitives. They are both governed by comperio understood.—Coctum cibum. "Prepared food." Ne lixae exercitum sequerentur. "That no retainers of a camp should follow the army." Compare note 3.—In agmine. "On the march." Agmen (from agere) refers to an army or any body of men in motion; and it sometimes denotes such a body even when unarmed. Exercitus denotes an army, in the general sense of the term, as trained by exercise. Acies means an army in battle array. Of the three, Exercitus answers precisely to our English word "army."

7. Ceteris arte modum statuisse. "That he prescribed strict limits to the rest of the army." Arte is by an archaism for arcte.—Transversis itineribus. "By cross marches," i. e. deviating from the regular track, and consequently more difficult. His object was to inure the soldiers to fatigue.—Vallo atque fossa. Roman discipline was most conspicuous in their encampments. They always pitched a camp, even if they were to remain only one night in a
31 place. The form of the camp was square. In later ages, in imitation of the Greeks, they sometimes made it circular, or adapted it to the nature of the ground. The ditch was usually nine feet deep, and twelve feet broad. The vallum was composed of the earth dug from the ditch, and secured and kept firm by stakes.

8. Circumire. "He went the rounds." In general, certain persons were appointed every night to go round the watchtowers, hence called circuitores or circitores. This seems to have been at first done by the equites and tribuni; on extraordinary occasions, as in the present instance, by the commander in person, attended by his legati. Subsequently, regular persons were chosen for that purpose by the tribuni. (Vegetius, 3, 8.)

32 1. Confirmavit. "He restored to its former efficiency."

2. Innocentia. "His incorruptible integrity."—Cum supplicus. "With the emblems of submission." By supplicia, in this sense are usually meant branches of olive. The customs, however, of different nations varied in this respect. According to the scholiast on Sophocles, (Oed. T. 3,) petitioners among the Greeks, usually carried boughs wrapped around with fillets of wool. Sometimes the hands were covered with these fillets, not only among the Greeks, but also among the Romans. Hence in Plautus, (Amph. 1, 1, 101,) we have the expression "velatis manibus."

3. Experimentis. "By actual trials," i. e. by experience.—Institum, "as faithless."—Legatos alium ab alio, &c. "He addresses himself to each of the ambassadors apart from the others."—Tentando. "By tampering with them."—Opportunos. "Fit for his purpose."—Maxume. "By all means."—Necatum. "After they had assassinated him."

4. Contra belli faciem. "Contrary to the appearance which war usually presents."—Mapalibus. In the 18th chapter of this narrative, Sallust uses the term mapalita to designate huts. Here, however, tuguria evidently has that meaning, and mapalita denotes "villages." Compare note 2, page 14.—Commeatum portare. "To carry his provisions," i. e. to furnish vouchsafe the transportation of his provisions. The advantage to Metellus from this offer, would be the releasing the soldi from a part of the heavy loads they were accustomed to carry. The strict rule was, that each soldier should carry provisions for fifteen days. The whole load of a Roman soldier was sixty pounds, exclusive of his arms. These last he was taught by active and severe exercise to consider a part of himself.

5. Munito agrine. "With his army guarded against every emergency."—Et insidiis locum tentari. "And that a spot fit for
an ambuscade was sought by the enemy," i. e. that the enemy were only seeking a spot where they might entrap him, when thrown off his guard by these marks of submission. Most editions read tentare. Cortius understands before this last homines quodam, or something equivalent. Others make tentare the historical infinitive, and refer it to Metellus. According to both these explanations, however, the reading tentare would seem to want spirit.

6. Velites. "The light-armed troops." They were first instituted in the second Punic war, according to Livy (26, 4). They did not form part of the legion, and had no certain post assigned them, but fought in scattered parties where occasion required, usually before the lines.—Perniciosior. "More mischievous," or "hurtful."

7. Forum rerum venalium, &c. "The most frequented mart, for buying and selling commodities, in the whole kingdom." Salust here, by his use of the term forum, imitates the Roman way of speaking. The word forum, when applied to towns, meant places where markets were held, and where justice also was administered. The reference in the text is to the first part of this meaning, namely Vaga's being a market-town and place of trade.

1. Huic consul, &c. We have here followed the reading of the Bipont edition, which alone appears to afford an intelligible meaning for this much-contested passage. The phrase huic praesidium imposuit is the true Latin idiom, though, in translating it into our own, we are compelled to give huic the force of an ablative. The meaning of the passage will be as follows: "In this place, the consul stationed a garrison, as well for the sake of trying Jugurtha, as of watching the result of his own plans, in case the advantages which the place afforded should allow this to be done," i. e. for the sake of sounding the real intentions of Jugurtha, and of ascertaining whether he actually desired peace or was only seeking to lay an ambuscade, and also of watching the result of his own plans for the assassination or seizure of Jugurtha by the ambassadors; if, upon trial, the place should prove as advantageous for these two objects as he expected it would.

2. Frequentam negotiatorum, &c. "That the great number of merchants residing there, would both aid his army with supplies and be a means of security to the conquests he had already made," i. e. would both readily procure supplies for his army, and, when once they had brought their property into the town for that purpose, would be willing to defend it with him against Jugurtha. We have given commeatu, instead of commeatum, on the suggestion of a critic in the Journal of Education, No. 11, p. 139. Lond. 1833
In place of *etiam*, the common lection, we have put *et jam*, in the propriety of which the same critic agrees.

3. *Impensius modo.* "With greater earnestness now than ever."—*Dedere.* "He offered to deliver up."—*Promissa legatorum.* "The fulfilment of their promises on the part of the ambassadors."

4. *Suis artibus.* "By his own arts," i. e. stratagem and deception.—*Alienata.* "Become the property of another," i. e. fallen into the hands of the enemy.—*Animi popularium tentati.* "The affections of his subjects tampered with."

5. *Quas maxumas copias, &c.* The more usual form is *quam maxumas, &c.* which some editions give. The ellipsis may be resolved as follows: "*Parat copias, quas maxumas potest parare.*"

6. *Tractu pari.* "Running parallel with the river."—*Vastus ab natura, &c.* "Left bare by nature and the hand of man," i. e. desert and uncultivated.—*Quasi collis.* "A kind of hill," i. e. an elevation of the soil, resembling a hill.—*Humi arido atque arenoso.* "In an arid and sandy soil." Understand *solo* to govern *humi*, unless, indeed, what is far more probable, *humi* be here the old form for the dative, (*humoi,* with the force of an ablative. Those who are in favour of the ellipsis, however, will find something analogous in Lucretius, where the full form is given, "*acre solum terrae,*" (5 1288. *Comp. 5.* 1294.)

7. *Media planicies.* "The intervening plain," i. e. between the mountain and the river.—*Consit arbustis.* "Overgrown with underwood."—*Frequentabantur.* "Were filled." More literally, "were crowded."

8. *Transverso itinere.* "In a cross-direction to the mountain," i. e. at right angles to the mountain.—*Extenuata suorum acie.* "Having drawn out his forces into a thin line," i. e. having extended his front as far as possible.

9. *Propior montem.* Supply *ad*, and compare Catiline, c. 11. "*Quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat.*"—*Pedites delectos.* In some editions *et peditibus delectis.* Our reading is more after the manner of Sallust.—*Turmas atque manipulos.* The expressions *turmae* and *manipuli* are here employed by Sallust, either to denote that Jugurtha had introduced the Roman discipline among his troops, or else in accordance with the general custom of Roman writers, who apply to other nations terms and modes of expressions which only suit themselves.

1. *Decuerint.* Understand *provideri.*—*Locum superiorem.* Jugurtha enumerates four particulars, in which, like a good general, he had provided that his troops should have the advantage. 1. *Locum superiorem.* 2. *Ut prudentes cum imperitis manum conser*
rent. A better knowledge of the country than that possessed by
the enemy. 3. Ne pauciores cum pluribus. No inferiority of num-
bers. 4. Aut rudes cum bello melioribus. No want of discipline.
—Render prudentes, "they, acquainted with the country before-
hand."

2. Ut quemque, &c. "As he had distinguished any one, on ac-
count of some military exploit, with a gift of money or with promo-
tion in the army."

3. Consipicatur. Thus far Sallust has shown us Jugurtha, ac-
tively employed among his followers. He now changes the picture,
&c. presents us with Metellus, ignorant of the position of the foe, descending the mountain, and merely observing something that
wore an unusual appearance on the neighbouring hill. Hence we see
the propriety of conspicat ("espies something" on the hill) as a
reading, instead of the common lection, conspicat ("is seen" by the
enemy). Metellus saw something on the hill, but it was too unde-
fined to enable him to ascertain its nature with any kind of certainty
until he came nearer.

4. Quidnam insolita facies ostenderet. "What the strange ap-
pearance meant."—Equi Numidaeque. "The Numidians, both
horse and foot." Thus equi viri signifies both horsemen and
infantry.

5. Incerti, quidnam esset. "Leaving it uncertain what the thing
actually was," i.e. not entirely discernible. The term incerti refers
course to the Numidians. The adjective certus is derived from
cerno and res incerta is nothing more than res non bene et distincte
visa. The primitive meaning therefore of incertus is "about which
there is no certainty," "undefined," "not clearly discernible." And
it is used so in the present instance. Compare the Greek form of
expression, ἔνδολος τι ποτὲ τοῦτ' ἄν ἐν.

6. Agmen constitit. "He halted his army." Consisto, although
apparently a neuter verb in most cases, is in reality active; thus
constitit, "he stopped," understand se. In the present instance, the
accusative agmen is expressed, and the common reading constituit
is not needed. Compare Caes. B. C. 1, 51. "Afranius copias
educent, et in medo colle sub castris constitut."

7. Commutatis ordinibus. "Having altered the arrangement of
his troops." Jugurtha, it will be recollected, had drawn up his
forces on the hill, which extended in the direction of the river, and
at right angles to the mountain. Metellus was descending this
mountain in order to reach the river, and consequently had Jugur-
tha's ambuscade on his right flank. Thus far the Roman army would
appear, from chapter 46, to have been marching in a single column,
Page 34

Each legion composing that column being divided, in the usual manner, into three ranks of hastati, principes, and triarii. The moment Metellus perceives his danger, he converts his flank into a front, by wheeling the legions out of column into line on the right, and by bringing all the hastati of the several legions into one line; all the principes into a second line, and all the triarii into a third. The army is then drawn up in three lines, (triplicibus subsidiis,) with its front facing the enemy. But how is it to reach the plain? Evidently by a flank march on the left, and in this flank march the three ranks become so many files. Each soldier, therefore, when the word is given to continue the march down the mountain, faces to the left and moves on in file. If the enemy attacks them on their march, they face again to the front and oppose them. Compare, in further explanation of this movement, Polybius, (Lips. de Milit. Rom. lib. 5, dial. 12). The words τι ἐπεὶδὲ προσπίνη τῇ τῶν δεινῶν, ποτὲ μὲν παρ’ ἴσησιν ἀκλίνατος, ποτὲ δὲ ἵππος δόρον. κ. τ. λ.

8. Triplicibus subsidiis. "In three lines." The term subsidia, which properly denotes "bodies of reserve," is here applied to the several lines, with reference to the mutual support which they afford to each other.

9. InterManipulos. "In the vacant spaces between the maniples."—Transvorsis principis. "Having converted the front into a flank." Consult note 7.


"Would try the effects of weariness and thirst on his men."

11. Sicuti monte descenderat. "In the same order in which he had descended from the mountain."—Post principia. "In the centre." Literally, "after the van." By the new movement of Metellus, the cavalry of the left wing became the leading division on the march, and are hence called principes. The station of Marius was after the cavalry and the heads of the columns of infantry, and consequently about the centre of the line of march.—Principes. "The leading division." This term must not be confused with the usual designation of the second rank of the Roman army.

1. Primos suos. "Those of his men who were stationed nearest the mountain," i. e. the left wing of the Numidian army.—Quasi.

"About." Used for fere. Compare Terence (Heaut. 1. 1. 93.) "Mercedem quasi talenta ad quindecem coegi."

2. Postremos. By postremi are here meant the soldiers of the right wing, who are called the rear in reference to the direction of the Roman march by files.—Pass a sinistra ac dextra tentare.
These words refer to a state of things immediately following a new movement on the part of the Romans, and of which movement Salust says nothing, leaving it to be inferred by the reader. When the Romans were first attacked by the enemy, they were proceeding in a long column down to the plain, having wheeled into that order from the previous line of march. Hence by *primi*, in this new arrangement, are meant those who formed the left wing in the old order of things, and by *postremi*, those who composed the old right. The *primi* of Jugurtha's men, on the other hand, are the left wing of the Numidians as they lie in ambushade. The Numidians attack the *postremi* of Metellus, (*postremos caedere,* ) and the moment this attack is made on the Roman flank, it faces to the right and forms a front against the enemy. This is the movement of which Salust says nothing. When it is made, the head and rear of the Roman column become respectively a new left and right wing, and the Numidians attack them on each of these new flanks, (*pars a sinistra ac dextera tentare.* )

3. *Ludificati incerto praelio.* "Baffled by this irregular mode of fighting." — *Ipsi modo eminus sauciabantur.* "Were themselves alone wounded from a distance," i. e. they could not wound the enemy in return.

4. *Numero priores.* "Being superior in number." Referring to the Numidians.—*Disjectos ab tergo aut lateribus.* The terms *tergum* and *latus* are here applied not to the entire Roman army, but merely to the parties or bands which pursued the Numidians.

5. *Ea.* The ablative. Understand *fuga,* and render as follows: "In prosecuting that flight, the horses of the Numidians, accustomed to the task, easily made their escape amid the underwood."


7. *Arma, tela,* &c. The absence of the connective conjunction gives an air of peculiar animation to this sentence.—*Consilio neque imperio.* "From previous concert, or by any regular command."

—*Die.* The old genitive. Compare chapter 52. "*Et jam die vesper erat.*"

8. *Illis.* Referring to the Romans.—*Centeses.* "In case they should give way."

9. *Quos firmos,* &c. "He kept back, by attacking from afar, those whom he found to be firm in their resistance."

1. *Adverso colle evadunt.* "Charge up the hill." — *Regio hostibus ignara.* Compare chap. 18 of this history. "*Ignara lingua,*" and *Tacitus,* (Ann. 15, 67.) "*Cui enim ignaram fuisse sacratiam Neronis?*"

2. *In aequum locum.* "Into the plain."
3. *Quid ubique, &c.* "What the enemy were doing, and where." *Ubique* is put here for *et ubi.*—*Animo vacuum.* "Was without any apprehension of an attack." More literally, "was free (from apprehension) in mind."—*Ex Jugurthae praeho.* "From the quarter where Jugurtha was engaged."

4. *Arte.* "In close order." An archaism for *arcte.*—*Quo hostium itineri officeret.* Bomilcar extended his line in order to cut off the return of Rutilius, in case he might wish to march back to the army of Metellus.

5. *Prospectum.* "Any distant view." Hence the army of Bomilcar was not seen until quite near, and the dust itself was only beheld on a sudden, (*ex improviso*).—*Et primo rati, &c.* "And at first they thought that the arid surface of the ground was only swept by the wind," i. e. that it was only the wind sweeping over an arid and sandy surface, and raising a large cloud of dust."

6. *Aequabilem manere.* "That it remained of a uniform appearance," i. e. moved onward with regularity.—*Sicuti acies movebatur.* "As if an army were moving along."


8. *Fessi laetique erant.* We have recalled the reading of Cortius, *laeti,* and have changed that of the previous edition *lassi.* The meaning intended to be conveyed by Sallust appears to be this. The Romans were fatigued by a long march, and the throwing up the works of a camp, as well as by their exertions in the fight, and were at the same time rejoiced at their victory. But although in this state, and desirous, under the influence of these feelings, of sitting down and enjoying their triumph quietly, rather than commence a new march, with the chance of a second battle, they nevertheless moved forth to meet Metellus, because he delayed longer than they thought he should. The whole passage, therefore, may be rendered as follows: "The Romans, however, though they were wearied by their march, and by the labour of fortifying their camp, as well as by their exertions in the fight, and were at the same time rejoiced at their success; still," &c. (Comp. *Journal Ed. No. 11,* p. 187).

37 1. *Nihil languidi,* &c. "Admitted of no languor nor remissness on the part of the Romans."

2. *Strepitus.* "By reason of the noise made on both sides."—*Facinus lamentabile.* "A lamentable accident."


4. *Saucios cum cura reficit.* "Carefully attends to the recovery
of his wounded soldiers."—*In praelitis.* "In the v. e. engagements," i. e. the one which he had fought with Jugurtha, and the other between Rutilius and Bomilcar.

5. *Ubi gentium.* "In what part of the country he was." Whereabouts.—*Ut sese victus geret.* "How he conducted himself since his defeat."

6. *Numero hominum,* &c. "Superior to the former one in point of numbers, but undisciplined and weak, acquainted with husbandry and pasturage, rather than with war," i. e. composed of husbandmen and herdsmen rather than of soldiers.


8. *Flagitium militiae.* "A disgraceful abandonment of their duty as soldiers."—*Ita se mores habent.* "Such is their national usage." More literally, "so the habits of the nation have themselves." This custom of abandoning their general after a defeat is always characteristic of a semi-barbarous nation, and was of constant occurrence among the uncivilized communities of antiquity.

9. *Ferocem.* "Unsubdued."—*Ex illius lubidine.* "According to his pleasure." Jugurtha was enabled, by retreating rapidly to parts of the country, known to himself, and not to the Romans, to give the enemy an opportunity of fighting only when he himself pleased.—*Iniquum.* "Unequal."—*Non praelitis neque acie.* "Not by regular encounters, nor in a pitched battle."

10. *Temere munita.* "That had been fortified in a hurried manner." More freely, "slightly fortified."—*Praeda esse.* Some editions have *praedam,* as an accusative before *esse,* and depending on *jubet.* In our reading *esse* is the historical infinitive.

1. *Sua loca.* "Places of his own choosing," i. e. advantageous to himself.—*In alienis.* "In those selected by another."—*Ex copia.* "Considering all circumstances." Upon a full review of the case.

2. *Plerumque.* Agreeing with *exercitum.* This adjective is rarely used in the singular. In early Latin, *plerus,*—*a,—um,* were often employed without any syllabic adhesion, and hence the *ese,* at a somewhat later period, of *plerusque,* &c. in the singular number.

3. *Aviis.* "Removed from the beaten track."—*Ignoratus.* "Unobserved."—*Romanos palantis.* Referring to only a part of the Roman troops, not to the entire army of Metellus.

4. *Ut sequs,* &c. The interchange of tenses in this passage gives an air of great animation to the style: "How he was regular-
his own and the department of his army by the usages of former Cays; though in an adverse situation, had nevertheless proved victorious by his valour; was becoming master of the enemy's country; had compelled Jugurtha, rendered arrogant," &c.

5. Supplicia. "A thanksgiving." When a general had obtained an important victory, a thanksgiving was decreed by the senate to be made in the various temples. What was called a Lectisternium then took place, when couches were spread for the gods, as if about to feast, and their statues were taken down from their pedestals, and placed upon these couches around the altars, which were loaded with the richest dishes.

6. Laeta agere. "Gave loose to joy," i. e. agebat laeta negotia, equivalent in fact to laeta erat. The term gaudium denotes properly the feeling of joy, or joy of a comparatively moderate kind. Laetitia refers to the expression of joy, by words and gestures, and hence is much stronger in meaning than gaudium. A similar difference exists between gaudere and laetari.


8. Effuso exercitu. "With his army scattered over the country." —Cohortes. Referring to the cohorts of the allies. If the legionary troops had been meant, the term legiones, or the expression cohortes legionariae would have been employed.—Praesidium agitabant. "Acted as a convoy." Formed a convoy or guard. Equivalent to praesidio erant.

9. Partim. The old accusative for partem, more commonly taken as an adverb.


Consult Geographical Index.

2. Perfugis. The term perfuga denotes a deserter from our enemies to us, and transfuga, one from us to our enemies. Compare the remark of Popma: "Transfuga suos reiinguat et ad alios venit; perfuga supplex est: ergo transfuga, ut adjuvetur, fit perfuga."

3. Quia fallere nequiban. They could not prove false to Jugurtha, and go back to the Romans, because they were sure of receiving from the latter the severest punishment. Hence Jugurtha had no fear of their abandoning his standard, and rejoining their countrymen. Valerius Maximus speaks of deserters having been
deprived of their hands by Quintus Fabius Maximus; of others who were either crucified or beheaded by the elder Africanus; of others who were exposed to wild beasts by the younger Africanus, and of others whom Paulus Aemilius ordered to be trampled under foot by elephants, (2, 7). Hence it follows, that the punishment of deserters was left to the pleasure of the commander.

4. Ex itinere. "From the line of march." The main army was marching towards Zama.—Frumentatum. "To obtain provisions." So aquatum, "to obtain water," lignatum, "to procure fuel," &c. —Post malam pugnam. The allusion is to the recent defeat sustained by Jugurtha as mentioned in chapter 52.


6. Fidem mutavissent. "Would have changed sides." Would have broken the faith they had pledged to the Romans, after the defeat of Jugurtha, and gone over to their former master.

7. Infensi intentique. "Full of hostile ardour and on the alert." —Alii. Opposed to pars. Some editions have evadere alii before alii succedere, but this is very properly rejected by others. The assailants were only of two classes, those who fought from a distance (eminus), and those who advanced to the ramparts (succeedere), and attempted at one time to undermine, at another to scale, the walls.

1. Pice et sulphure taedam mixtam. "Torches besmeared with pitch and sulphur." Mixtam is to be taken in the sense of illitam, and ardentia ("all on fire") is put in the neuter gender as referring to sudes, pila and taedam, things without life. The pila had combustibles attached to them.—The reading we have adopted, is that of Gruter. Cottius, however, gives the following: sudes, pila, praeterea picem sulphure et taeda mixtamb, ardentia mittere.

2. Illos, qui procul manserant. Referring to those of the Romans who are described in the previous part of the chapter, as fighting from a distance (eminus pugnare.)—Muniverat. In the sense of tuebatur.

3. Castra hostium. This is one of the very few passages where Sallust applies the term hostes to his own countrymen, in contradistinction to the Numidians.

4. Quisque pro moribus. "Each, according to his character."

5. Pauci in pluribus, &c. "Being few in number amid a numerous host of assailants, they were less mistaken in their aim."
Page 40

In casting their weapons among the great numbers opposed to them, it was impossible for the Romans not to do great execution.—Ibi vero. "Then indeed."

6. Ad se vorsum. For ad vorsum sc.—Popularis esse. "That they were his own men." Literally, "his countrymen."—Statim. This adverb is not redundant here as some imagine. Metellus first quickly despatched the cavalry, and, immediately after, Marius with the allied cohorts.

7. Inultos. "Unpunished." Without taking ample vengeance upon them. Inultus is here taken passively. It is used actively in Catiline, c. 58. "Cavete inulti vitam amittatis."

8. In angustiis. "In the narrow passages of the gates." Ipsi sibi oblicerent. "Obstructed one another."


1. In proxumo. "Nearest the enemy," i. e. "in loco proxumo hosti-"vs."—Pedites. "Their infantry." Referring to the Numidians.—Facerent. The pluperfect quivissent refers to the probable result, the imperfect facerent, to the action as going on at the time.

2. Quibus illi freti. Quibus refers to the infantry, and illi to the cavalry, of the Numidians.—Adversis equis concurrere, &c. "Charged straight onward, disordered and broke our line."—Hostis paene victos dare. After the Numidian cavalry had broken the Roman line, they gave the enemy, now almost conquered, into the hands of their light-armed infantry, who were intermingled with the horse. The Romans, it will be perceived, are here again called hostes, with reference to the Numidians.

3. Niti. Referring to the Roman soldiery.—Pariter. "With equal energy."—Oppugnare aut parare, &c. The former of these two verbs refers to the Romans, the latter to the Numidians. With parare we may understand defensionem.


5. Niti corporibus. "Made movements with their bodies."—Et huc, illuc, agitate. "And threw themselves into this posture, and then into that."


7. Studio suorum adstrictis. "While they were engrossed with anxious concern for their countrymen."—Scalis oppressi. "Having assailed it by the aid of their scaling ladders." Some editions
have *egressi*, which will refer to the soldiers having left the ladders, and being now in the act of clinging to the battlements.

8. *Unae.* This numeral is used in the plural with nouns which have *a* singular, or are used in a different sense in that number; or *e. se*, whose singular is of rare occurrence. Thus, *una moenia, una castra, unae literae*, &c. In the present instance the singular number of *scala* is rarely, if ever, met with, and hence the plural *orn* is employed. Charisius, Diomedes, and other grammarians, maintain that the singular of this word is never used. Compare Quintilian, 1, 5, 16:—"*Scala tamen et scopa, contraque hordea et mulsa, licet literarum mutationem, detractionem, adjectionem non habeant, non alio vitiosa sunt quam quod pluralia singularier, et singularia pluraliter effertur.*" Celsus, however, (8. 15,) uses the singular of *scala*: thus, "*Sic brachium deligatum super scalae gallinariae gradum trajicitur*;" and also Caius, (Dig. lib. 46. tit. 2. leg. 56,) "*Qui scalam commodaverit ad ascendendum.*"

9. *Ceteri.* Those who stood on the ladders that had not yet been broken.

10. *Inceptum.* Understand *fuisset.*—*Suo loco.* "In a place of his own selecting." Equivalent to *loco sibi opportuno.*

1. *Ceterum exercitum.* "The rest of his army."—*Qua.* Supply *parte.* If we read *quae,* as most editions do, we shall have merely an unmeaning gloss, *quae proxuma est Numidae.*

2. *Vadibus datis.* "Although sureties had been given for his appearance." Compare chap. 35.—*Per maxumam amicitiam.* "On account of his very intimate friendship with the monarch."

3. *Sua omnia.* He had lost all his property by confiscation, in consequence of his not having stood his trial at Rome. Metellus promises that this shall be restored to him, if he betray Jugurtha.—*Per conditiones.* Because he had broken his engagement and not stood trial.

4. *Illo.* Referring to Jugurtha

5. *Jugurtham.* Understand *qui dicerent* before *Jugurtham* Some editions have *Qui Jugurtham imperata facturum dicerent.*—*Sine uilla pactione.* "Unconditionally." Without any stipulation.

6. *Cunctos senatorii ordinis.* There were of course many individuals of senatorian rank in the army, either as *legati, quaestores,* or even *tribuni militum.*—*Quos idoneos ducebat.* It appears from Caesar, B. G. 5, 28, that the chief centurion in each legion was also entitled to a seat in the council of war.

7. *Argenti pondo ducenta millia.* "Two hundred thousand pounds weight of silver." *Pondo* is the old ablative, for *pondere*; we must therefore understand *librarum after ducenta millia.*
1. *Ad imperandum.* The gerund is here used, according to the grammarians, in the passive sense, "for the purpose of being ordered," i. e. "of receiving orders." A few other passages occur, in the Latin writers now extant, in which the gerund is similarly employed. In the present instance, however, an active meaning, though not a very elegant one, may be given to *imperandum,* "for the purpose of an ordering of him on the part of Metellus," i. e. "for the purpose of Metellus’s ordering him." In this same way, perhaps, the other instances may be explained. Thus, *Nep.* *Att.* 9, "Specs restituendi nulla erat." "There was no hope of his being restored," i. e. "of a restoring of him," and again, *Justin,* 17, 5, "Athenas crudiendi gratia missus." "He was sent to Athens, for the sake of being instructed," i. e. for an instructing of himself.

2. *Flectere animum suum.* "To change his resolve." To waver.


4. *Numidiam Metello decreverat.* Metellus’s consulship having expired, he was continued in command another year, as proconsul, and the province of Numidia was voted to him by the senate. The consuls for this year (A. U. C. 646.) were Servius Sulpicius Galba and Q. Hortensius, in the place of which latter M. Aurelius Scaurus was afterwards chosen.

5. *C. Mario.* Marius was a complete slave to superstition, as might well be expected in an ignorant and uneducated man. Plutarch and Frontinus both make mention of a Syrian woman, named Martha, whom he carried about with him, and who, as he pretended, and very likely believed, was possessed of the gift of prophecy.

6. *Agitabat.* "He was meditating."—*Cuncta prospera eventura.* The adjective *prosera* is here used adverbially. Compare *Catiline,* chap. 26. "Quae occulte tentaverat, aspera foedaque evenerant."

7. *Praeter vetustatem familiae.* "Except antiquity of family." Noble birth.—*Alia omnia.* "All other qualifications."—*Animus belli ingens,* &c. "A spirit intrepid in war, moderate in peace." This *animus domi modicus* underwent a change, when, as will be seen in a subsequent chapter, *ambitione praeceps datus est.*

8. *His natus.* Understand virtutibus after his. Most editions read *Sed is, natus,* &c. The lection we have adopted, however, appears decidedly preferable, as marking the contrast between the early and later periods of Marius’s life.

10. *Urbanis munditiis.* "The luxurious refinements of a city
life." These are enlarged upon by Marius in the course of his
speech before the people, chap. 85.—*Inter artis bonas.* "Amid
manly practices." By a course of manly discipline.

11. *Plerisque faciem ejus ignorantibus.* The reason of this
was, because he had been born and brought up out of the city, and
been always hitherto conversant with camps and warfare."—*Facile
notus.* "Being easily recognised by name." At first, no one
knew who the candidate was: but when his name, *Caio Marius,*
was heard, he was easily recognised by the people as a brave and
gallant soldier.

12. *Per omnis tribus.* The tribes were, at this period, thirty
five in number. Compare Livy, 33, 25.

13. *In potestatibus.* "In the exercise of authority."—*Ampliore
Of a higher office."

14. *Ad id locorum.* "Up to that time." *Locus* is here used
for *tempus.* Compare chapter 72. "*Post id locorum,*" i. e. *postea.*
So Terence uses *interea loci* for *interea,* and Plautus *interibi.*

15. *His.* "By these," i. e. the nobility.

16. *Cupido animi.* "His ambitious feelings."—*Petundī.* Sup
ply *consulatum.—Missionem.* "Leave of absence." A furlough.

1. *Contemtor animus.* "A disdainful spirit."—*Tam prava.* "So
erroneous a line of conduct."

2. *Jure.* "With good reason." On account of his low birth,
and want of proper education.

3. *Ubi primum,* &c. "As soon as he should be allowed to do
this, by the state of public affairs," i. e. as soon as he, Marius,
could be spared from the army.

4. *Satis mature.* "Soon enough."—*Cum filio suo.* With his
(Metellus's) son," i. e. when his son should be old enough to stand
candidate along with him.—*Contubernio patris.* "In the tent of
his father." *Contubernium* properly denotes a certain number of
soldiers quartered in the same tent. Hence young noblemen, un-
der the general's particular care, were said to serve or live in his
tent (*contubernio ejus militare*) and were called his *contubernales.*

5. *Annos natus,* &c. As the strictly legal age for obtaining the
consulship was 43 years, Marius, according to the ironical advice
of Metellus, would have to wait 23 years longer: and as we may
suppose Marius to have been, at the time here alluded to, at least
43 years, (since he entertained thoughts of then standing for the
consulship,) he would have to delay his suit until he was 66 years
old. Compare Plutarch's account of this same matter, at the con-
clusion of note 3, page 47, of this narrative.

7. Ambitiosum. “Calculated to gain popularity.”—Laxiose imperio. “Under a more relaxed discipline.”—Negotiatores. The negotiatores, especially under the republic, were they who remained for some considerable time in one particular place, whether at Rome or in the provinces. The mercatores, on the contrary, remained a very short time in any place; they visited many countries, and were almost constantly occupied with importing or exporting articles of merchandise.


9. Trahi. Understand bellum.—Quod hominānis, &c. “Because, being a vain man, and with all the haughtiness of a king.” The epithet regiae is well calculated to arouse the indignant feelings of Romans.


11. Secundum heredem. By haeres secundus (next or second heir) among the Romans, was meant the individual to whom the inheritance descended, if the heir or heirs who were first appointed did not choose to accept, or died under the age of puberty.

12. Mente paullum imminuta. “With his mental faculties a little impaired.”

13. Sellam. The general had a chair of state, on which he sat when he presided in a council of war, or in judgment, or gave audience to ambassadors. His lieutenants, or legati, and other persons of distinction, took places around him; and if a king happened to be in the army, he sat next to the general on his right hand. The sella curulis, used not only on these occasions, but by all the higher classes of Roman magistrates, was a stool or seat without a back, with four crooked feet fixed to the extremities of cross pieces of wood, joined by a common axis, somewhat in the form of the letter X, and covered with leather; so that it might be conveniently folded together for the purpose of carriage, and set down wherever the magistrate chose to use it. It was frequently adorned with ivory, and hence called Curule ebur.

14. Custodiæ caussa. He was apprehensive lest he might meet with the same fate as Massiva, who had been assassinated at Rome.—Equitum Romanorum. “Of Roman horse.” Not of Roman knights, but of the cavalry of the army.—Honorem. Referring to
the privilege of sitting next to the commander on the right.—Reges adpeliamisset. "Had saluted with the title of kings."—Numidae.
The dative case.
1. Anxium. "Vexed at the refusal."—Secunda oratione. "In a flattering speech."—Id adeo. "That this indeed." Adeo is here equivalent to vero.
2. Milites et negotiatores. Both these terms apply to equites Romanos, by which last are here meant, not the cavalry merely, as in the previous instance, but members of the equestrian order, some of whom served in the army, while others were engaged in carrying on trade.—Aspere. "Harshly."
3. Honestissuma suffragatione. "By a very respectable interest," i. e. by great numbers, in a manner highly honourable.—Plebes. A noun of the fifth declension, plebes—ei, unless we consider, as some do, the form plebei as an old dative, where the diphthong ei is put in the place of the long final i. If so, the genitive of plebes will be plebis, and it will be, like plebs, a noun of the third declension.
4. Omissa deditione. The narrative now returns, after this digression respecting Marius, to the state of things mentioned at the close of chapter 62.—Bellum incipit. "Begins the war anew." Renews the war. Incipit is here to be taken in the sense of rursus incipit, or renovat.
7. Nam volgus, &c. The lower orders are here referred to in their turn. The meaning of the historian is, that the principal inhabitants conspired against the Romans, because they still retained an attachment to Jugurtha, and were, therefore, easily prevailed upon by his entreaties. The lower orders, however, needed no solicitation for this purpose, as they were naturally fond of change, and impatient of repose.
8. Discordiosum. "Contentious." Fond of discord and quarrels. This is supposed by some to be a word peculiar to Sallust. It occurs, however, in Sidonius (Ep. 6, 2, extr.) and Cyprian (Ep. 42, 2.)
9 Festus. Days among the Romans were divided into dies festi,
Page 46

"holy days;" *dies profesti*, "common days;" and *dies intestabilis*, "half holy days." The *dies profesti*, again, were the same with the *dies fasti*, or those on which the courts of law could be held, and the *dies festi* were the same with the *dies nefasti*, or days on which no law business could be transacted.

10. *Ludium et lasciviam*, &c. "Presented an appearance of sport and merriment, rather than of what was calculated to alarm."

11. *Quiuppe*. In the sense of *utpote*.—*Sine imperio*. "Under no command."—*Acta consiliumque*. "Of what had been done, and of the plot which had been formed." *Acta* refers to what had been arranged beforehand by the conspirators, not to what was then passing, which would have been expressed by *quae agebantur*.

1. *Trepidare ad arcem oppidi*. "Hurried in great confusion to the citadel."—*Praesidium hostium*. "A guard of the enemy stationed there."—*Pro tectis*. "In front of the roofs," i. e. on the eaves of the houses.

2. *Anceps malum*. "The evil which threatened on all sides."—*Infirmissumque generi*. "The feeblest portion of the human race," i. e. women and boys.

3. *In ea tanta asperitate*. "In this so distressing a situation of affairs."—*Nisi*. "Except that." Equivalent to *nisi quod*.—*Intestabilisque*. "Infamous," or, "detestable." The word properly denotes one who can neither make a will, be a witness, nor receive a testamentary bequest. Sallust, in his account of the conduct of Turpilius, does not agree with Plutarch, who makes the accusation to have been a false one, and Turpilius to have been condemned through the agency of Marius. Compare note 3, page 47.

4. *E conspectu abit*. "Withdraws from public view," i. e. from the view of the army. Understand *militum*.—*Ira et aegritudo*. "Resentment and grief."

5. *Numidas Equites*. Forming part of the allied forces.—* Expedition*. "Disencumbered of baggage."—*Horam tertiam*. The Romans divided the natural day, or the space from sunrise to sunset, into twelve hours, which were of course shorter in winter and longer in summer. At the equinoxes, the third hour would exactly coincide with our ninth. The night was divided into four watches, each consisting of three hours, which were likewise of a different length at different times of the year. Thus *hora sexta noctis*, "midnight."—*Septima*, "one o'clock in the morning," &c.

6. *Abnuentis omnia*. "Entirely averse to any farther exertion." Sallust does not mean that the troops now openly refused obedience to *orders*, but that, by their looks and gestures, they plainly expressed
their unwillingness to proceed. This is extremely well indicated by
ambuentes.

Roman passus, or, "pace," was equal to one yard, 1.85375 feet of
English measure, and, consequently, the Roman mile was
1617 yards, 2.75 feet.

8. Praedam benigne ostentat. "He generously offers them the
booty of the place."—In primo. Understand agmine.—Late. The
object of this arrangement was that the cavalry might conceal from
view the infantry behind them.

9. Numidas equites. It is now seen why these were stationed
in front.—Rursum. Referring to their change of opinion. Render
the clause, "having changed their opinion, and thought it was
Jugurtha."

1. Vulgum. The ancient writers generally prefer vulgum or
vulgus, in the accusative, to volgus or vulgus.—Effusum. "That
had poured out in great numbers."

2. Ex perfidia. "After their treachery."—Poenae cuncta, &c.
"Was entirely given up to punishment or plunder." Poenae fuit
is an unusual form of expression, but does not offend when placed
in the same sentence with the more usual construction praedae fuit.

3. Capite poenas solvit. According to Plutarch, Turpilius and
his family had long been retainers to that of Metellus, and he
attended him in this war in the character of master of the artificers.
Marius, who was one of the council of war that tried him, was not
only himself severe against him, but stirred up most of the other
judges; so that it was carried against the opinion of Metellus, and
it was much against his will that he passed upon him sentence of
death. A short time afterwards, according to Plutarch, the accusa-
tion appeared a false one, and all the other officers sympathized
with Metellus, who was overwhelmed with sorrow; while Marius
with joy declared that the thing was all his own doing, and was not
ashamed to acknowledge, in all companies, that he had lodged an
avenging fury in the breast of Metellus, which would not fail to
punish him for having put to death the hereditary friend of his family.
Plutarch states, that after this they became more open enemies, and
that the conversation between Metellus and Marius, of which
Sallust makes mention in the 64th chapter of this narrative, took
place subsequently to this event. According to the biographer, one
day, when Marius was standing by, Metellus said by way of insult,
"You are thinking, then, my good friend, of leaving us, and going
home to solicit the consulship: would you not be contented to stay,
and be consul with this son of mine?" The son of Metellus, adds
Plutarch, was then very young. (Plut. Vit. Mar. c. 8.—ed. Hutton vol. 3, p. 68.)

4. Nam is civis ex Latio erat. It was enacted by the Porcian law, that no one should bind, scourge, or kill, a Roman citizen; and, by the Sempronian law, that sentence should not be passed upon the life of a Roman citizen without the order of the people. It still remains a disputed point whether the operation of these laws was suspended or not in the Roman camp. The present passage of Sallust goes to prove, that the laws in question were not superseded by the military power of the consul, but remained in full force, since the words of our author fairly imply that Turpilius would not have lost his life had he been a citizen of Rome. In the days of Polybius, however, before the period of which Sallust treats, it would appear that the punishment of delinquents in the camp was not impeded by the laws mentioned above. The subject is discussed by Lipsius, (De Mil. Rom. 5. dial. 18,) though without being brought to any definite conclusion.

5. Evum suspiciens. "Suspecting him." An unusual meaning for the verb suspicio, which commonly denotes, "to look upward," "to admire," &c. It derives its peculiar force, in the present instance, from its opposition to suspexit, both suspexit and suspiciens coming from the same verb. The common form is suspicems.

6. Fatigare animum. "He wearied his invention."—Popularibus suis. "To his countrymen."—Superaverant. "Had remained undone." More literally, "had remained over." To complete the construction we may understand agendae, but this is not necessary.

7. Inter hiberna. In chapter 61 we are informed, that Metellus had fixed the winter quarters of his army in that part of the Roman province which was nearest to Numidia, and that he had besides stationed garrisons in several cities of Numidia. Hence the propriety of the phrase inter hiberna.

8. Metusque rem impeditiebat. These words are added in order to explain the force of perculus, and are not therefore superfluous, as some consider them.

9. Vetere consilio. "His former design," i. e. his late engagement.

10. Mollitiem secordiamque. "The effeminacy and want of spirit."—Praemia. The rewards they were to receive from Metellus, in case they betrayed Jugurtha.—Id modo agitari. "That this alone was the question."

11. Aegrum animum. "A mind burdened with care." Ill at ease.—Negotiorum curator. "The manager of his private affairs." Some of the French editors make this office the same as that of private secretary. It is rather that of confidential agent and adviser.
1. Opera et ingenio suo. "Of his assistance and abilities."—In paulino. "On the pillow."

2. Rem omnem, &c. " Learnt the whole affair, as it had taken place." Was informed of all that had taken place. An imitation of the Greek idiom, for cognovit uti res omnis acta esset.—Indicem. "The informer."—Paravisset. "Had intended to do."—Præventa "HAD been anticipated."

3. Oppresserat. " He suppressed."—Quieta. "Given to uninterrupted repose." Jugurtha enjoyed no tranquillity of mind either by day or night.—Fuere. Some editions have fuit, and, strictly speaking, the singular is here the proper form on account of the disjunctive aut. which precedes. Similar deviations, however, sometimes occur in the best writers. Thus Cicero, (Or. 2, 4, 16,) " Ne Sulpicius . . . . aut Cotta plus quam ego apud te valere videantur." So Longinus, (c. 14, ed. Weiske,) ἔνι δὲν Πλάτων ἢ Δημοσθένης οὐκοσαν, ἢ ἐν Ἰορίῳ Θαυκοσίων. The aim of the writers, who use this construction, appears to be, to present the different objects to the mind in such a way as that they may operate with combined force upon it, and at the same time not lose their individuality.

4. Circumspectare. "He narrowly inspected."—Omni strepitu "At every noise."—Contra decus regium. "In a manner unsuitable to royal dignity."—Hat formidine, &c. How well does Sallust here describe the heavy penalty which Jugurtha was now beginning to pay for his crimes.

5. Fatigantem de præfectione. "Importuning him for leave to depart."—Quae de Metello ac Maria, &c. Compare chapter 65, towards the close.—Volenti animó, &c. "Received, with feelings of satisfaction, the accounts contained in them respecting both." Volenti animo are here ablatives, and not, as some think, datives with quae erant understood, in imitation of the Greek construction.

6. Illi alteri. "To the other." Illi is here used for the definitive article. The reference is to Marius.—Studia partium. "The violence of party-spirit."


1. Quorum res fidèsque, &c. "Whose whole substance and credit depended on their daily labour."—Frequentaret Marium "Attended Marius in crowds."

2. Post multas tempestates. "After a long series of years," i.e. after a long period of uninterrupted possession on the part of the former, namely, the nobility. Cicero, another novus home, obtained
the consulship a long time after Marius. Some very erroneously refer *tempestates* in this passage to civil dissentions, contrary to the usage of Sallust. Compare Catiline, chapter 53, "*multis tempestatibus.*"

3. Decreverat. "Had decreed this," i. e. the management of this war. Some editions have *Numidiam* expressed, which is equivalent. The determination of the consular provinces properly belonged to the senate. Sometimes, however, the people, as in the present instance, reversed what the senate had decreed respecting the provinces. So the attempt of Marius, by means of the tribune Sulpicius, to get the command of the war against Mithridates transferred from Sylla to himself by the suffrages of the people, gave occasion to the first civil war at Rome.


5. Varius incertusque agitat. Understand *sexe.* "Was distracted by a variety of schemes, and uncertain which to put in operation." —*Neque illi res,* &c. "Neither any result, nor any plan of operations, nor any individual fully pleased him." *Res* is here equivalent to *facta,* and *consilium* to *facienda.*

6. Quocumque intenderat. Understand *animum.* "Withwhersoever he directed his thoughts."

7. *Pro tempore.* "As well as the occasion would admit." —*Ejus milites.* These words have very much the appearance of a useless gloss, though they are given in all the manuscripts.


9. *Impensius modo,* &c. "Now more than ever distrusting the success of his affairs."

10. *Filiorumque ejus,* &c. "And where many things had been provided for the educating and rearing of his offspring." *Filiorum* appears to be here used both for sons and daughters. Compare the remark of Quintilian, (9, 3,) "*Jungit autem et diversos sexus, ut cum marem feminamque filios dicimus.*" So also, Cortius, (ad. loc.) "*Filiorum credo etiam ad filias Jugurthae spectat. A potiore enim sexu denominationem sumunt, et filios, fratres, soceros, patres, avos, reges, dicunt, qui sunt ex utroque sexu.*"

11. *Flumenque proximum.* Referring to the last river that would be met with before coming to Thala.—*Patrani.* In the sense of *conficiendi,* "bring to a close." —*Naturam etiam.* Referring to the difficulties presented by the arid country which intervened.

1. *Vasa.* In the singular *vas,* *vasis,* in the plural *vasa,* *vasorum.* The old nominative *vasum* occurs in *Plaut. Truc.* 1, 1, 33
2. *Ubi praesto* forent. We have adopted the reading of all the old editions, *forent*, instead of *fuerint*, which latter is given by Cortius and others. The sense requires *forent*, "where they should be ready."

3. *Ex modo.* "It alone."—*Officia intendenter.* "Had overdone their duty," i.e. had exceeded their instructions. *Intendere* has here the force of "augere," "in magnitudinem extendere." Compare Suetonius, (Tib. 62,) "Auxit intenditique saevitiam."

4. *Religione.* "From a religious feeling." They ascribed the rain to the manifest interposition of the gods.—*Animis eorum.* "To their courage." The more usual form would be the singular *animo."

5. *Locorum asperitate.* "By the difficulties which the country presented."

6. *Infectum.* "Impracticable."—*Arma, tela.* These terms must be translated generally, "calculated for defence, for offence."—*Ceteris imperitantem.* "Giving laws to the rest of men." *Imperito* denotes the frequent exercise of unlimited authority, and is well calculated to express the superiority of nature over the efforts of man.—*Industria.* "By persevering efforts."

7. *Per otium,* &c. "In time of leisure, and in consequence of opportunity."

8. *Praelio intentos.* "Determined to defend themselves." Equivalent to "*ad strenue pugnandum paratos.*"

9. *Ex copa.* "Out of the whole number," which the situation of the place afforded. Sallust does not mean, out of a large number, but out of as many as the place presented for selection.

10. *Et super aggerem,* &c. We have given the reading of Cortius. The Bipont edition has, *insuper aggere, turribus, opus et administris tutari."

11. *Multo ante labore,* &c. In construing, we must render *ante* as if it were an adjective qualifying *labore* and *praebiis.* "At length, the Romans, worn out by much previous fatigue and fighting," i.e. previously to taking the place. *Ante* is equivalent, in fact, to *antequam urbem ceperint."


1. *Arietibus.* The most formidable machine made use of by the Romans for the taking of cities was the *aries*, or "battering ram,;" a long beam, like the mast of a ship, and armed at one end with iron in the form of a ram's head; whence it had its name. It was sus-
pended by the middle with ropes or chains fastened to a beam that lay across two posts, and, hanging thus equally balanced, it was by a hundred men, more or less, (who were frequently changed,) violently thrust forward, drawn back, again pushed forward, till by repeated strokes it had shaken and broken down the wall with its iron head. The ram was covered with sheds or mantlets, called vineae, which have already been described.

2. Adspicitis. "Completely ruined." Literally, "dashed to the ground."—Prima. "Most valuable." Compare Catiline, chapter 36.—Eas ipsi volentes pependere. "This (punishment) they suffered voluntarily from their own hands." Literally, "these (atone-

ments) they of themselves voluntarily paid." They had nothing to expect from the Roman commander, in case they fell into his hands, but the cruelest punishment.

3. Pariter cum capta Thala. The same as Eodem tempore quo Thala capta fuit.—Praefectumque. "And governor."—Ni id festinaret. "That unless he should hasten to do this," i.e. to afford them aid.

4. Suam salutem, &c. Illorum in this passage refers to the Romans, and it is the same as if Sallust had said, suam, qui illorum socii essent, salutem. The passage may hence be paraphrased as follows: "they, the allies of the Romans, would be involved in the greatest danger." Or, we may render more literally, though less in accordance with the English idiom, "their safety, who were the allies of the Romans, would be in the greatest danger."

5. Navi fecerant. "They had executed with promptness." The more usual form, and, we may add, the earlier one, would seem to have been gnauus, not nauus. The term appears to be derived from, or analogous to, the Greek γναυος, by contraction γναιος, and with the insertion of the digamma, dropping at the same time the υ, we have γναυς, in Latin gnauus.

6. Situm inter duas Syrtis. Of course, Leptis Magna is meant. Consult Geographical Index.—Quibus nomen, &c. "To which this name has been given from the circumstances of the case." Consult Geographical Index, under the article Syrtes.

7. Extrema Africa. The extremity of Africa towards the east is here meant, according to the ancient division of it, by which Egypt was excluded from it and made part of Asia.—Proxuma. Understand loca.

8. Uti fors tulit. "As chance has brought it about."—Alta; alia in tempestate vadosa. "Are at one time deep, at another shallow." Some very erroneously explain this as if alia agreed with loca understood, and in tempestate meant "during tempestuous weather."
9. *Leges, cultusque, &c.* "Their laws and the principal features in their mode of life were Sidonian." *Cultus* is here the genitive depending upon *pleraque* the plural neuter.

10. *Frequentem Numidiam.* "The thickly-settled part of Numidia."—*Multi vastique loci.* "A large tract of desert country."

11. *Indignum.* "Unsuitable."—*Facinus.* "Achievement."

1. *Pleraque Africae.* Compare chapter 54. "*Plerumque exercitum,*" and consult note 2, page 38.—*Ager in medio arenosus,* &c. "A sandy region intervened, of one uniform appearance," i.e. a naked, open plain."

2. *Legiones.* "Armies." Sallust here speaks "more Romano," and applies to other nations terms which can only suit his own.

3. *Per inducias.* "During a truce."—*Legati.* "Deputies."

4. *Quibus nomen Philaein**

5. *Nuda gignentum.* "Bare of vegetation." Compare chapter 93. "*Cuncta gignentium.*"

6. *Morari iter.* Understand *solet, iter* being the accusative depending on *morari.*

7. *Ob rem corruptam.* "For their mismanagement."—*Criminari.* "Alleged." The primitive meaning of *crimen* is a charge, or accusation.—*Conturbare rem.* "They threw the whole matter into confusion," i.e. they maintained that the whole agreement was null and void.

8. *Graeci.* The Cyreneans, as being a Greek colony.—*Optionem Carthaginensium faciunt.* "Give the Carthaginians their choice."—*Vel illi.* Understand *ut,* which is expressed in some editions.

9. *Aras consecravere.* Consult Geographical Index, under the article Philenboro aera.

1. *Ordines habere.* "To keep their ranks."—*Imperium observare.* "To obey orders."—*Alia militaria facere.* "To perform other military duties."

2. *Proxumos.* "The intimate friends," i.e. the confidants and favourites.—*Ad studium sui.* "To favour his views."—*Quis.* For *quibus.*

3. *Facilior proniusque.* "The more easy to be effected, and the more agreeable to the inclinations of Bocchus." It is the same as if Sallust had said, *facilius factu propter Bocchi pronam ad bellum suscipientium voluntatem.*
4. *Opportunissumam.* "Most advantageous." Promising to be productive of the most important aid.

5. *Bocchi.* Many of the old editions read *Boccho,* in the dative making Bocchus to have been Jugurtha’s son-in-law. The Abbé Brotier, relying upon this reading and some of Sylla’s medals, proposes to substitute, in Plutarch’s life of Marius, where mention is made of the Moorish king, the term son-in-law (γαμβρός), for father-in-law (πατριός). But M. Vauvilliers more judiciously contends, from six manuscripts of Sallust, and in conformity with Florus (3, 1) for the term father-in-law. In this Larcher concurs. Cortius, the Bipont editor, Burnouf, Planche, Kunhardt, &c. read *Bocchi.*


7. *Animus multitutinde distrahitur.* "Affection is weakened by the large number that have claims upon the heart." Literally, "the heart is distracted amid a large number."—*Nulla pro socia obtinet.* "No one of them enjoys the rank of consort."


9. *Quis omnia regna, &c.* "That all monarchies were to them objects of hostile regard." *Quis* for *quiibus,* and, as it begins a clause, to be rendered by *illis.*

10. *Tum sese, &c.* "That, at present, he himself was; that, a short time previous, the Carthaginians, and also king Perses, had been; that, for the time to come, as each one appeared very powerful, so he would be regarded as, an enemy by the Romans." Perses had been king of Macedonia, and was vanquished and led in triumph by Paulus Aemilius.

11. *Operae pretium fore.* Understand *sibi.* "He would obtain a recompense for his labour," i.e. by making himself master of what was contained in the city.

12. *Bocchi pacem imminuere.* "To lessen Bocchus’s chance of peace."—Moras agitando. Equivalent to morando.

13. *Cognitis Mauris.* "After he had made himself acquainted with the character of the Mauri."—Ex commodo. "On advantageous terms."

1. *Supra bonum atque honestum.* "Beyond what was right and becoming."—Vir egregius in aliis artibus, &c. "Though a man illustrious for other high qualities, he bore mental affliction with too little firmness."

Militiae (scil. in tempore) is equivalent here to apud exercitum.

2. Ambiendo cogere, &c. "By going around in a friendly man-
ner, he induced persons who had served out their time to go along with him." Veterans, who were exempt from any farther military duty, were sometimes induced to serve again by special request from a commander. If they did so, they were freed from all the drudgery of the camp, such as going for water, wood, forage, standing guard, &c. and were generally marshalled by themselves under a standard of their own. The military age with the Romans began at seventeen, and ended generally with the forty-fifth year, after which period they were exempt, and only served if they pleased, as has just been stated. They were then called *emeriti stipendiis*, and, from their being *invited* to serve a second time, *evocati*.

3. *Ceterum etiam*. "Nay they even."—*Quia neque plebi, &c.* We have here an imitation of the Greek construction alluded to in note 5, page 48. "Because military service was thought to be disagreeable to the common people, and Marius to be likely to lose the new levies that were needed for the war, or else the affections of the multitude." Compare the following examples of the Greek idiom:—*Οὐκ ἂν ἔρωις ἔκποιοιν τὰ γέννατο.* "I had not expected this." (Od. 3, 228.) "Ετείον ὡς ἠδομένωσαν ἠρίων ὁ λόγοι γεγόνατ. Since we were pleased with your discourse." (Herod. 9, 46.) *Τῷ Νικίῳ προσεχρῶν ἵν τὰ περὶ τῶν Ἑλεπταίων.* "Nicias expected the events in Segesta." (Thucyd. 6, 46.) We have an imitation also in Tacitus, (Agric. 18.) "*Quibus bellum voluntibus erat, and in chapter 100 of the present narrative.*

4. *Tanta lubido.* "So strong a desire."—*Animis trahebant* "They fancied in their minds." Equivalent to *animo fingeabant*.

5. *Exagitandi.* "Of inveighing against."—*Concionem.* The primitive meaning of *concio* is, as in the present instance, an assembly convened to hear an harangue. Its secondary meaning is an harangue itself.

6. *Scio ego, Quirites, &c.* "I am well aware, Romans, that most persons do not seek an office from you, and discharge its duties after they have obtained it, in the same character."—*Modicos* "Modest in their deportment."

7. *Contra ea.* "The opposite to all this."—*Videtur.* "Appears to be the true course."

8. *Nam, &c.* "For it is my opinion, that," &c. Understand *videtur* to govern *debere*.

9. *Neque me fallit, &c.* "Nor does it escape my observation, how heavy a burden I am called upon to sustain, in consequence of the signal favour you have conferred upon me." More literally, "how heavy a task, &c. together with your very great act of kindness." I am well aware, how laborious, at the present juncture.
are the duties of that station to which in your kindness you have called me.

10. *Opinione, Quirites, asperius est.* "Is more difficult, Romans, than is generally supposed."

11. *Ad hoc.* From this to the end of the sentence, *nam alia infirma sunt,* Marius seeks to show, how absolutely necessary it is for him to be possessed of integrity and principle, since he wants all those adventitious aids on which the nobility rely for impunity in their guilty career.—*Nam alia infirma sunt.* "For my other supports are weak."

12. *Et illud intellego.* A new argument is here advanced, to show why he must labour strenuously and faithfully in his new office. In order, namely, that he may fulfil the hopes of the good, and disappoint the expectations of the bad.

13. *Aequos bonosque.* "That the just and the upright." These are flattering epithets purposely applied to the commons.—*Quippe benefacta,* &c. "Since the correct discharge of duty, on my part, proves of service to my country."

14. *In vadendi.* "Of attack." Some understand me, it is better, however, to take the verb here absolutely, without any special reference to a case. The nobility may be considered, according to the idea of Marius, as watching for an opportunity of attacking both the commons and himself.

15. *Ut neque vos capiamini,* &c. "That you may not be ensnared, and that they may be disappointed." A thing *est frustra,* when it is attended with no advantage; a person *est frustra* when disappointed in his hopes.

1. *Ita fui.* "I have so lived." *Fui* is here used in an uncommon sense for *actatem egi.—Consueta.* "Familiar to me."

2. *Ante vestra beneficia.* "Before I received any favours at your hands."—*Accepta mercede.* Alluding to the consulship.—*Deseram.* "To discontinue." Or, perhaps, the verb is susceptible of a still stronger meaning: "Basely to abandon."

4. *Ex illo globo.* "From that throng of nobility." The patricians are here contemptuously designated as a mere crowd or herd.

3. *In potestatibus temperare.* "To act with moderation in the exercise of authority."—*In optumis artibus.* "In the most praiseworthy pursuits."—*Benefacere.* "To do what duty demands," i.e. the correct discharge of duty. Equivalent to *honeste agere.*

5. *Veteris prosapiae,* &c. "Of ancient lineage, and a long line of ancestors, and a total stranger at the same time to all military service." The sense requires a slight pause between *et* and *nullius*
stipendii, in order to excite expectation on the part of the hearer, and make the contrast more striking. In explanation of the phrase multarum imaginum, consult note 1, page 3.

6. Ignarus omnium. "Ignorant of all things, that a good commander ought to know."—Trepidet, festinet. "He may, when called on to act, be plunged into the greatest confusion, may hurry to and fro.

7. Homines praetorici. "Preposterous creatures." Praepostercus is compounded of praes and posterus, i.e. "qui prima in posteri or loco ponit." The term homines is here used to denote strong contempt.

8. Nam gerere, quam fieri, &c. After gerere understand consulatum, and after fieri, consulum. The whole clause may be rendered as follows: "For the discharge of the duties of the consulship, though posterior, in point of time, to the being elected consul, is in reality prior to it, as regards the truth itself and the advantages resulting to the state." The idea intended to be conveyed is this: In strictness of language, no one can be said to hold a station, the consulship, for example, until he is appointed to it by the suffrages of the people. And yet, if we take into consideration the faithful discharge of official duties, and the advantages thence resulting to the state, we must admit that qualifications and experience are prior in the scale of importance to the mere formal appointment to office. In a word, they alone are true consuls, who are qualified to discharge correctly the duties of the consulship, when they present themselves before the people as candidates for that high station; and the administration of such men only will prove beneficial to the state.


10. Quid responsuros creditis, &c. "What answer do you believe they would make, but that they would have desired the worthiest to be their sons."—Ex virtute. "From merit."

11. Ne, illi falsi sunt. "Yes! widely do they err." Ne is an archaism for nac, which comes from the Greek va.

1. Ignaviae voluptatem. "The pleasure arising from the indulgence of effeminacy."

2. Quod contra est. "The reverse of which is the case." More literally, "which is contrary to the fact."

3. Posteris lumen est. "Sheds a light over their posterity." Lux, strictly speaking, is the light itself, and lumen, the body which imparts the light.—Hujusce rei inopiam patior. Alluding to his want of illustrious ancestry.
4. *Ex aliena virtute.* "From the merit of others," i. e. of their ancestors.

5. *Abunde illis facundam, &c.* "They will have abundance of eloquent and studied language at command."

6. *In maximo vestro beneficio.* "After the very ample favour which you have bestowed upon me."—*Ne quis modestiam, &c.* "Lest any one might construe my forbearance into a consciousness of guilt."

7. *Ex animi sententia.* "As I am well persuaded."

8. *Quippe vera, &c.* "Since a true one must necessarily speak well of me; my life and character confute one that is false." *Necesse est ut vera oratio praedicet bene de me.*

9. *Vestra consilia.* "Your measures," i. e. in electing me consul.

10. *Fidei caussa.* "For the sake of inspiring you with confidence."

11. *Hastas, vexillum, &c.* These were among the rewards of bravery bestowed by the Roman commanders on such as had distinguished themselves. The *hasta* was a spear, without any iron head, and hence called *hasta pura.* The *vexillum* was a streamer on the end of a lance or spear, of different colours, with or without embroidery. The *phalerae* were trappings, or ornaments for horses, and also for men, worn commonly on the breast.

12. *Relicta—illa—quae.* These are plurals referring to *imaginines et nobiles.* In translating, say: "things, not left to me by inheritance," &c.

13. *Non sunt composita, &c.* "My language (they say) is unpollished; for that I care little."—*Illis artificio opus est, &c.* "They have need of artful and studied language, that they may hide their infamy beneath a specious covering of words."

14. *Neque litteras Graecas didici, &c.* "Nor have I learned the language of Greece. I felt little inclination to learn it, since it has proved of no advantage to those who are its teachers, in making them braver men." Alluding to the subjugation of Greece by the Romans. "Marius," observes Plutarch, "neither learned to read Greek, nor would ever make use of that language upon any serious occasion: thinking it ridiculous to bestow time on learning a language of which the teachers were slaves. And when, after his second triumph, at the dedication of a temple, he exhibited shows to the people in the Grecian manner, he barely entered the theatre and sat down, and then immediately departed." Plutarch justly assigns, to this neglect of the softening qualities of literary pursuits he excesses which stained the character of Marius.
57 15 Praesidia agitare. "To guard." Compare the remark of Cortius: "Praesidium agitare nihil aliud est quam praesidio esse, vel frumentantibus, vel impedimentis, vel urbi oppugnatae."

58 1. Neque illos arte colam, &c. "Nor will I treat them with severity of discipline, myself with indulgence."

2. Hoc est utile, &c. "This is an exercise of authority productive of benefit to the state; this, such as one citizen should put in practice towards another." In explanation of the peculiar meaning of civile in this passage, compare Livy 6. 40:—"Sermo est minime civilis;" and Crevier's note:—"Sermo est qui minime deheat cives memores se cum civibus agere, qui pari jure libertatis fruuntur, in quos minime liceat imperioso genere sermonis uti."

3. Tute. The pronoun. "When you yourself live in luxurious indulgence, to compel your army to the performance of their duty by severity of punishment, this is to be a tyrant, not a commander." With esse understand te, so that dominum and imperatorem may be accusatives after the verb.

4. Quia parum seite, &c. "Because I furnish out an entertainment with little elegance, and keep no buffoon nor cook of higher price than my steward: charges which I am perfectly willing to admit." The term histrio, which here denotes a buffoon kept for the amusement of the company, is a general appellation, among other Roman writers, for an actor. Livy makes the word of Etrurian origin:—"Quia hister Tusco verbo ludcio vocabatur, nomen histrionibus inditum." (Liv. 7. 2.) Festus is undoubtedly wrong in supposing that they were so called because they came originally from Histria:—"Histtriones dicti quod primum ex Histria venerint." In relation to the inroads of luxury among the Romans, compare Livy, 39. 6:—"Luxuriae enim peregrinae origo ab exercitu Asiatico (Manlii Vulsonis, A. U. C. 568) invecta in urbeb est. Ii primum lectos aeratos, vestem stragulam pretiosam, plagulas et alia textilia, et quae tum magnisfacae supellectilis habelbantur, monopodia et abacos, Romam adveryerunt. Tum psaltriae sambucistriaeae, e convivialia ludionum oblectamenta addita epulis. Epulae quoque ipsae et cura et sumptu majore apparare coeptae. Tum coquus, villissimum antiquis mancipium, et estimatione et usu in preto esse, et quod ministerium fuerat, ars haberi coepta. Vix tamen illa, quae tum conspiciebantur, semina erant futurae luxuriae."


6. Ament, potent. "Let them indulge in licentious pleasure, in wine."—Ubi. Equivalent to in quibus artibus. and ibi to ills.
7. Sudorem, pulverem, &c. Every thing here is calculated to excite the bitterest feelings against a corrupt nobility.


9. Avaritiam, imperitiiam, superbiam. By these three words three commanders are designated. Avaritia refers to Bestia, imperitia to Albinus, and superbia to Metellus.

1. Militaris etas. The military age, as has already been remarked, commenced at 17 and ended generally at 46.

2. Meque vosque, &c. Marius means that he will, in every instance, desire his troops to act no otherwise than as they see him act.

3. Omnia matuia sunt. "All things are ripe for the harvest."—Quae si dubia, &c. An argument a fortiori. Even if victory, spoil, glory, were not within our grasp, still it would become all good men to take up arms and aid their country. How much more so then when victory is ripe for the harvest?—Decebat. For deceret. The indicative is employed to give an air of greater certainty to the clause.

4. Neque quisquiam parens, &c. The idea is borrowed from Plato, (Menex. 20,) Oύ γαρ ἄθανάτους εφίτι παιδια εὐχοντο γενόθαι, ὥλ' ἀγαθοὺς καὶ εὐκλείης.

5. Ex classibis. By the institution of Servius Tullius, the Roman people were divided into six classes, according to the valuation of their property. The richest were placed in the first class, from which there was a regular progression, as respected wealth and dignity, down to the lowest or sixth class. The members of this class formed the great bulk of poorer citizens, and were denominated capite censi, from having no fortune, but being "rated by the head." At first, none of the lowest class were enlisted as soldiers, except in dangerous emergencies. The alteration introduced by Marius may be regarded as one of the chief causes of the ruin of the republic.

6. Capite censos plerosque. " Principally from the poorest citizens." Compare preceding note.—Bonorum. "Of the better class." Boni is here equivalent to ditiones.

7. Quod ab eo genero, &c. "Because he had been extolled, and advanced to office, by that class of persons," i. e. he owed to them, first his reputation, and then his advancement.

8. Cum pretio. "If attended with profit to themselves."

9. Expletis. "Being filled up."—Agrum. "A tract of country."—Ceterum levia, &c. We have adopted the reading suggested by Curtius. The common text has ceterum alia levia alii locis facere
1. *Divorsi.* "Separating."—*Effusos.* "When scattered about the country." Equivalent to *palantes.*

2. *Laetissumis animis excipitur.* "Is received with the most joyful feelings." Consult Historical Index, for an account of the subsequent career of this nobleman.

3. *Nihil apud se remissum,* &c. "He allowed no remissness in his own army nor security in those of the kings." Literally, "no remissness with himself, nor security with them."—*Ex socis nostris.* Referring to the cities and communities of Numidia which had surrendered to the Roman arms, and were now regarded as a kind of allies.

4. *Armis exuerat.* "Had stripped of his arms," i. e. had compelled to fly with the loss of his arms.

5. *Belli patrandi.* "Calculated to bring the war to a close." Scheller and other grammarians would here understand *negotia esse,* making *negotia* govern the genitive *belli patrandi* expressed. The simpler way, however, would be merely to understand *esse,* in the sense of belonging to, appertaining to, &c. and let the genitive *belli* depend upon this verb.

6. *Pro hostibus,* &c. "Favourable to the enemy, and most disadvantageous to himself."—*Praesidiis nudatum.* "Would be stripped of his strongholds." With *nudatum* supply *iri.*

7. *Quo improvisus,* &c. "That he might, on a sudden, fall more heavily upon the Romans." Some read *accederet,* which is far less expressive.—*Mobilitate ingenii.* "From the fickleness of his disposition."

8. *Mediocria.* "Operations of no great importance."—*Majora et magis aspera adgredi.* "To enter upon greater and more difficult undertakings." Cortius omits *magis* before *aspera,* and insists that the word *majora* involves also the comparative of the adjective which follows.

9. *Hercules Libys.* Cicero (*N. D.* 3, 16) makes mention of six different individuals who bore the name of Hercules. He is silent, however, respecting a Libyan Hercules, unless the one whom he mentions second in order, as born of the Nile, and surnamed Aegyptius, be the same. In truth, however, the history of Hercules is a mere fable. Hercules is the sun, and his twelve labours have a direct reference to the twelve signs of the Zodiac. Creuzer has discovered some very striking points of resemblance between Hercules, Djemschid, Mithras, and Osiris.

10. *Immutes.* "Free from all taxes."—*Levi imperio.* "Under a mild government." This circumstance, and the immunity from all tribute would seem to indicate a city of sacerdotal origin.
1. *Infesta serpentibus.* Silus Italicus makes mention also of the African serpents, (1. 211,) and, in his sixth book (v. 146, seqq.) describes the contest between the army of Regulus and a monstrous serpent, near the river Bagradas.


3. *Usum belli.* "Its importance to the war."—*Res.* "The enterprise."—*Oppidum Thalam.* Compare chapters 75 and 76.

4. *Jugi aqua.* "Affording an unfailing supply of water."—*Cetera,* &c. Understand *aqua.* "What they used besides was rainwater."

5. *In omni Africa,* quae . . . . *agebat.* For *in omnibus Afri cans qui . . . . agebant* (scil. *vitam.*) Cortius reads *qui* and *agebant,* which is extremely harsh after *Africa.*

6. *Salem.* *Sal* is found in the singular as a neuter also. The plural *sales* is masculine, and signifies witticisms.

7. *Illis erat.* "Was employed by them." Literally, "food was to them."

8. *Tentabatur.* "He was threatened."—*Arvo.* "Tillage."—*Quodcumque natum fuerat.* "Whatever had been produced from the fields," i. e. all the grain.

9. *Pro rei copia.* "Considering all circumstances."—*Agendum.* "To be driven on."

10. *Se praedabundum,* &c. "He adds, that, after pillaging the country, he will come thither at the end of a few days." Literally, "that he, pillaging the country, (i. e. at present,) will come there after a few days." Understand *dicit.* The form in *bundus* has the general force of a present participle, with the meaning somewhat strengthened. *Praedabundus* here denotes an active system of pillage.

11. *Centurias.* Referring to the infantry, *turnmas* to the cavalry. —*Aequaliter.* "In equal proportion," i. e. according to their respective numbers.

1. *Proxima.* Understand *nocte.*—*Tumulosum.* "Covered with hills." These hills would conceal his forces from the view of the people of Capsa, until the cavalry and light-armed troops could strike the first blow.

2. *Res trepidae.* "The consternation into which they were thrown."

3. *Id facinus.* "This act of severity." Sallust, in what follows, makes a poor excuse for the conduct of the Roman commander.—*Coericitum.* "Capable of being kept in subjection." *Coercitum,* if the reading be correct, has here the force of *coercendum.* Compare
the remarks of Cortius, (ad loc.) and Perizonius, (ad Sancti Min. 1, 15). Still, however, the whole clause is very suspicious. If coërcitum be taken as the simple participle of the passive voice, with the preteritive meaning ("kept in subjection," it may well be asked, when had the inhabitants of the place proved faithless to the Romans? If, on the other hand, coërcitum be taken for coërcendum, the Capsensians are punished on anticipation merely! For the Romans as yet know nothing about them. The only way to obviate the difficulty, is by supposing that the allusion in genus hominum, &c., is to the race of Numidians generally.

4. Omnia, non bene, &c. We have adopted the reading of the Bipont edition, which has the authority of some manuscripts in its favour. Cortius and many subsequent editors read, Omnia non bene consulta in virtutem trahebantur. Our lection, however, appears decidedly preferable, if we only take virtutem in its more extended sense, "military talents."

5. Modesto imperio. "Under a gentle command."—Deorum nutu. "By the will of the gods," i.e. their special interposition.

6. Deserta. "Abandoned by their inhabitants."

7. Ad aliam rem adgreditur. An imitation of earlier Latinity. The common texts omit ad. Render, "He advances to another enterprise."

8. Non eadem asperitate, &c. "Not marked by the same hazardous features as that against the Capsensians."

9. Inter ceteram planitiem. "In the midst of a plain." There was only a single mountain, the rest was one entire plain.—Satis patens. "Sufficiently large on the top."

63 1. Omnis. In the sense of totus. Understand mons.—Natura. The ablative, and opposed to opere et consulo.

2. Importunus. "Unfit for."—Iter castellanorum. "The path by which the inhabitants of the castle went and came," i.e. the path leading to it.

3. Pro opere. "In front of the works." Either to defend them against the sallies of the enemy, or to attempt the walls by scaling. By the works are here meant the vineae.—Iniquitatem loci. Referring to the steepness and narrowness of the path.—Intra vineas. We have here adopted the emendation of Glareanus, intra, in the place of inter. The sense requires intra vineas, "under the shelter of the vineae."


seit."—Omitteretne. "Whether he should give over."—Fortunam.
"The interposition of fortune."

6. Aestuans. "In the greatest perplexity." Literally, "boiling" with vexation.—Quidam Ligus. The Ligurians were accustomed to a mountaineer-life, (Flor. 2, 3,) which makes the narrative of the historian the more probable.

7. Avorsum praefiantibus. "On the side opposite to that where the two parties were contending."—Cochleas. Snails were held in high repute, as an article of food, among the ancients. Those of Africa were particularly prized. (Plin. H. N. 9. 56.)

8. Solitudinem intellexit. "He perceived that he was completely alone." He saw no traces of any human being.—Ignara in the sense of ignota. Compare Aulus Gellius.* 9, 12.

9. Paullulum modo prona, &c. "Bending a little downward at first, then taking a turn and growing upward, a direction to which their nature causes all vegetable productions to tend." Cuncta gignentium put for quaecumque terra gignuntur.

10. Castelli planitiem perscribit. "Reconnoitres the platform of the fortress." With perscribit understand animo.


1. Tubicinum et cornicinum. "Of trumpeters and cornet- blowers."

2. Ex praecocepto. "According to the instructions of Marius."—Pergit. Understand Ligus.—Illi qui centurii praebat. A circumlocution merely for centuriones. Cortius, however, suspects that there is something wrong in the text.—Duce. "Their guide," the Ligurian.

3. Prospectus nisusque per saxa. "The view before them, and their clambering over the rocks."—Ponderis gratia. "For the sake of lightness." Literally, "on account of their weight," which was much less than that of the ordinary shield.—Et offensa quo levius streperent. "And that, when struck against any thing, they might make the less noise." Might less loudly resound.

5. *Dubia nisu.* "Dangerous to be attempted." *Nisu* is the old dative.—*Potissumus tentare.* "He tried first of all." —*Digre diens.* "Stepping aside."

6. *Testudine acta succedere.* "Having formed a testudo, advanced to the walls." The soldiers formed a testudo by joining their shields over their heads and on their sides, so as to resemble the shell of a tortoise (testudo). This was done as a defence against the missiles of the enemy.

7. *Jugurthae servitium.* Equivalent to *servitutem apud Jugur-tham.*

8. *Fugere.* Supply *intra muros.*

1. *Sauciare.* They merely wounded their opponents, and then hastened on to take the fortress.—*Praeda.* The nominative.—*Ex culpa.* "From a fault," i. e. from his very imprudence.

2. *L. Sulla.* Consult Historical Index.—*Quos.* Referring to *equites* which is implied in *equitatu.* Some editions have *quod,* "because," qualifying *relictus erat.*—*Res admonuit.* "My subject has led me to make mention."—*De natura cultuque ejus.* "Of his disposition and habits."

3. *L. Sisenna.* An historian, of the Cornelian family. Consult Historical Index.—*Parum libero ore.* "With but little freedom," i. e. with not sufficient political freedom.

4. *Gentis patriciae.* He belonged to the Cornelian house or line.—*Extincta.* "Sunk in complete obscurity."—*Ignavia.* "By the degeneracy."

5. *Otio luxurioso.* "Of debauched habits, in the intervals of leisure." He kept company, according to Plutarch, with mimics, jesters, &c., and went with them to every excess of licentiousness and riot: and, though at other times a man of business, he would change instantly whenever he had company, and begin a carousal.

6. *Nisi quod, &c.* "Except that he might have had more regard for his own character in matrimonial affairs." Sylla, according to Plutarch, was five times married; but, during all these unions, still indulged in libidinous attachments. On dedicating the tenth of his substance to Hercules, he gave a magnificent entertainment to the people. In the midst of this feasting, which lasted many days, his fourth wife, Metella, sickened and died. As the priests forbade him to approach her, and to have his house defiled with mourning, (an artifice, probably, of his own,) he sent her a bill of divorce, and ordered her to be carried to another house while the breath was still in her body. A few months afterwards, he espoused Valeria, the sister of Hortensius the orator, who had managed to attract his attention in the theatre, by her personal beauty and artful
behaviour. Yet, according to Plutarch, though she was a female of
great accomplishments and respectability, he still continued his
intercourse with actresses and female musicians, and sat drinking
whole days with a company of buffoons. A loathsome disease soon
after put a period to his existence.

ready to oblige his friends.—Ad simulanda negotia, &c. “The
depth of his soul was incredible, for concealing from others his
secret plans.”

8. Ante civilem victoriam. “Previous to his success in the civil
wars.” Alluding to the contest between himself and Marius. He
assumed the title of Felix, after his success had been consummated
by the overthrow of the younger Marius. Consult Historical
Index.—Industriam. “His merit.” The reference is to the active
exercise of talent.—Postea quae fecerit. Alluding to his excesses in
the civil contest.

9. Sollertissumus omnium. “The most accomplished soldier of
all.”—In paucis tempestatibus, for parvo tempore.

When no ambiguity is to be apprehended, is and ille are sometimes
put for sui. Thus, Caes. B. G. 1, 5 :—“Persuadent Rauracis, uti,
ecodem usi consilio, una cum iis proficiscantur.” Here iis is put for
se. So Quintilian :—“Non petit, ut illum miserum putetis,” where
illem miserum is for se miserum. (Crombie, Gymn. vol. 2, p. 85.)

11. Multus adesse. The adjective for the adverb. (Zumpt. L.
G. p. 235. 3d ed.)—Manu. “In action.”—Quis rebus. For qui
bus rebus.

1. Magnam pecuniam. “A large portion of his treasure.”

2. Dubium belli, &c. “That he, undecided what course to pur-
sue, was weighing the arguments for war and peace.”—Ipsique
Mauro. Bocchus.—Integris suis finibus. “Without any loss of
territory.” His dominions being restored to him.

3. Viz decima, &c. Die is here the old genitive. Aulus Gellius
9. 14) makes mention of this very passage of Sallust, and con-
siders die a genitive not an ablative. It would appear from his re-
marks, that some of his contemporaries made die equivalent to ex die.

4. Nullo. The old dative. The early writers, whom Sallust
here imitates, sometimes declined such adjectives as nullus, solus,
&c., regularly. (Rudd. L. G. vol. 1, p. 53. ed. Stahl.)

5. Sarcinas colligere. All the baggage was collected into one
place before an engagement.

6 Quivit. The verb quo is weaker in meaning than posseum,
and expresses mere possibility under existing circumstances. Thus
we cannot say, *quire plurimum*, nor *quod quae*, but *posse plurimum*, and *quod possum*. So again, "Non quae reliqua scribere, tanta vis lacrymarum est." "I cannot well," &c. Here *possum* would have been strong.

7. *Non acie.* "Not in regular array." Equivalent to *non turmis in aciem ordinatis.—Concurrunt*. Stronger than *incurrunt*, the reading of some editions.


9. *Contra adversos.* "Against those in front," i. e. those facing them.

10. *Novique, et ob ea, &c.* "And the new levies along with them, rendered even in this way more familiar with warfare." If the text be correct, Sallust means to convey the idea, that the new levies, being accustomed to be united with the veterans, (chap. 87,) had learned the art of war by practice and example, and displayed their military experience very effectually on the present occasion, being encouraged by the presence and support of the older troops. Hence, *ob ea* will refer to their having been in the habit of being united with the veterans on previous occasions, and their being again so united in the present instance. It is extremely doubtful, however, whether Sallust wrote what we have given in the text, and what all the editions follow. Cortius retains the common reading, but suggests the following, partly from a manuscript lection, and partly from conjecture:—*Denique Romani veteres, bellis scientes, si quos, &c.*

1. *Cum turma sua*. This troop of cavalry answered the purpose of a body-guard, or *cohors praetoria.—Manu consulere militibus*. "He aided his soldiers by taking a personal share in the fight."—*Imperare*. "To give any orders," i. e. to discharge the duties of a commander.

2. *Noctem pro se rati*. "Having imagined that the night would be in their favour."—*Ex copia rerum consilium trahit*. "Forms a plan adapted to the nature of the emergency."

3. *Pauco munimento, &c.* The singular of *paucus* is of rare occurrence. We meet with it in Horace, (A. P. 203,) "foramine paucu," and in Anlus Gellius, (20, 1,) "injuriar pauco aere diluere." Cortius reads, *pauca munimento quaerebat.*

4. *Agitare.* "To patrol." Better than *agitare noctem*, "to pass the night," as some render it. *Noctem* is "during the night."

5. *Pleno gradu*. According to Vegetius, (1, 9,) the ordinary step was at the rate of twenty miles in five hours, the quick step, (*plenus gradus,*) twenty-four miles in the same time.


8. Uti per vigilitas solet cantam. It was customary at the end of each watch to sound the trumpets, in order to call out those who were to stand guard in turn.

9. Ita. "To such a degree."—Strepitu, clamore. "By reason of the uproar, the shouting."

1. In hiberna. Supply proficiscitur. A similar ellipsis occurs in Livy, (41, 3, "Tum demum nuncius ad tertiam legionem revocandam et Gallorum praesidium." Understand missus est. So also Florus, (3, 10, "Reversus igitur in Galliam classe major, auctisque admodum copiis, in cumdem versus oceanum." Understand it.

2. Quadrato agmine. The agmen quadratum of the Romans was a right-angled parallelogram, not a square. Quadrato agmine may therefore be rendered, "with his army in column." Compare the words of Salmusius, (de Re Mil. Rom. c. 10, p. 103, edit. Ludg. 1657, "Quadratum agmen non dicitur, cujus latitudo aequalis sit in omnes adspectus longitudinis; sed quod frontem habet recta exaequatam et ad extremitates angulos rectos." So also Guischard, (Memoires crit. et histor. sur les antiquites militaires, vol. 1, p. 195, "La figure ressembleit à une parallelogramme quelconque à angles droits."

3. Apud dextumos. "On the extreme right."—Practerea cohortes Ligurum curabat. "Had charge also of the cohorts of the Ligurians"—Manlius is the nominative to curabat. The meaning is, that Manlius, besides the slingers and archers, commanded also the Ligurians.—Primos et extremos. "In the front and rear."

4. Minime cari. "Whose lives were least valued."—Quasi nullo imposito. "As if no one were placed over them by him," i. e. as if no share of the command were committed to any other.—Merentis. "Those who were deserving of either," i. e. as each deserved commendation or blame.

5. Neque secus, &c. "Nor was he less careful in fortifying his camp, than he had been in prosecuting his march."—Excubitum "To keep watch there."

6. Non diffidens ea futura, &c. "Not so much from any distrust, on his part, that the orders he had given would not be obeyed, as," &c. We have here followed the Bipont reading. Cortius gives, non diffidentia futuri quae, &c., and completes the sentence thus, non diffidentia futuri ejus omnis quae, &c., making quae plural, on account of the plural import of omnis. Few will approve of such an explanation.
7. *Ut militibus,* &c. "That their toils, being shared by their commander, might be cheerfully endured by the soldiers at large." We have here another instance of the Greek construction, explained in note 3, page 55.

8. *Malo.* "By punishment."—*Per ambitionem.* "From a desire for popularity."—*A pueritia consuetam duritiam.* "Hardships become familiar from boyhood."

9. *Nisi tamen,* &c. "And yet, however, the affairs of the state were managed with as much success and dignity, as if his authority had been exercised in the most rigorous manner." *Nisi tamen* is here equivalent to *sed tamen,* and the meaning intended to be conveyed, is: "But, whether he acted from ambitious motives, or from being himself accustomed to hardships, still one thing is certain, that the affairs of the state were managed," &c. Compare chapter 24, "*Nisi tamen intellego."

10. *Citi.* "Advancing at full speed."—*Divors.* "From different quarters."—*Advorsum omnia paratus.* His troops being arranged in the *agmen quadratum.*

11. *Utique.* We have adopted the conjectural emendation of Gronovius, in place of *aeque* as given by Cortius. The meaning of the whole clause will be, "having supposed, that, out of the whole number, some certainly, no matter who, would come in the rear of the enemy." (Compare Quarterly Journal of Education, No. 3, p. 151.) Cortius refers *aeque* to *ab tergo,* and translates it, "*gerade von hinten zu,*" "directly in the rear." The Bipont editor explains *aeque* as follows: "*Ex quadruplici agmine certe unum, quodcunque esset.*" This explanation suits, however, *utique* much better than *aeque.*

12. *Quem primum adtigerant.* "With whom they first came in contact."—*Caeteri.* Referring to the rest of the cavalry under his command.

1. *Bocchus cum peditibus . . . . invadunt.* The verb is put in the plural, as if *Bocchus cum peditibus* were a double nominative. "We sometimes find," observes Scheller, "a plural verb after a single subject or person, which, however, is united to another subject by *cum,* since they are there regarded as two subjects or nominatives." (L. G. vol. 1, p. 334.) Compare Catiline, (chap. 43, *Lentulus cum ceteris . . . . constituerant.*

2. *Apud primos.* "In the front," i. e. *apud eos quos primos* &c.*locavercat.—Numida.* Jugurtha.

3. *Ad pedites.* It is a matter of some doubt among commentators, whether the infantry here meant are the Roman, or those which *Yolux* had brought and with which Bocchus had attacked the
Roman rear. It is more than probable that the former are alluded to, especially as the words *ibi Latine* follow. Cortius, however, is in favour of the opposite opinion.

4. *Satis impigre.* "With great quickness," i. e. with so much celerity as to have escaped the observation of the Romans around. Some, however, render it "with great bravery." This is certainly inferior.

5. *Atrocitate rei.* "With the dreadful nature of the thing." The meaning intended to be conveyed is this: The Romans were thrown into alarm, not so much from any confidence which they placed in the words of Jugurtha, as from the reflection, that there was indeed a possibility of their favourite commander's losing his life in the action.

6. *Adeptam.* Used passively, *adipiscor* being a common, not a deponent, verb.—*Vitalbundus.* "After making the most vigorous exertions to escape." Or, it may be rendered generally, "by a desperate effort." Consult note 10, page 61.

7. *Sequi,* &c. A beautiful specimen of the figure Asyndeton, in imitation, very probably, of the celebrated passage in *Xenophon,* (Ages. 2, 12,) praised by Longinus, § 19. Συμβαλλωντες τὰς ὀσπίδας, ἔσοβθηντο, ἐφάκωντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθεντον.

8. *Niti modo.* Supply *surgere.* "They merely made an effort to rise."—*Qua visus erat.* "As far as the eye could reach." *Visus* is a noun of the fourth declension; and the clause, rendered literally, is, "where there was a view."

9. *Postea loci.* For the simple *postea.*

10. *Post quinto,* *quam,* &c. "On the fifth day after the barbarians had met with their second defeat." The Latin language admits several variations of this construction. Thus we may either adopt the form used in the text, or *quinto die postquam pugnaverant,* or *quingue diebus postquam pugnaverant,* or *post dies quintos quam pugnaverant;* or with the ablative alone, omitting *post,* *die quinto quam pugnaverant.* The anomalous appearance of *post diem quintum quam,* &c., and some other of the phrases just quoted, arose, according to Zumpt, from a transposing of the preposition. Having once written *post die quinto quam,* they would be easily led to change *die quinto into diem quintum,* as if it had been governed by *post.*

11. *Cum is.* An archaism for *cum iis.*—*Acciti.* "Having been invited," i. e. on an invitation from the king.

1. *Cujus facundiae,* &c. Manlius gave precedence to Sylla, although he was younger than himself, on account of his superior ability in speaking.
2. Talem virum. Artful flattery. So, a little farther on, *optimum cum pessumo.*


4. Principio. Cortius reads *jam inopi visum,* omitting a *principio reipublicae.* The remark of the Bipont editor on this emendation is perfectly conclusive: "*Sed inopum non foret, quereris serios populos; neque iis facile, amicos invenire, nedum quod ea Sulla parum ex dignitate Romana dixisset.*"

5. Gratia par, &c. "While you will enjoy the same high estimation with us, as if we were your immediate neighbours." Equivalent to *in eodem honoris et gratiae loco apud nos eris.*

6. Officiis. "By future services."

7. Cui scilicet placuit, &c. We here given the reading of the Bipont edition, which is based in part upon that of the Aldine. Cortius has *placuisse,* and makes the infinitive depend on *scilicet* (i. e. *scire licet*).


9. Vanis hostibus. "Faithless enemies."—*Adcurate ac liberaliter.* "In a respectful and generous manner."

10. Copia facta. "When an opportunity of sending them was offered."


magnitate habebantur. "Were regarded as the result of a generous impulse."


7. Ibi infecto, &c. "The enterprise having proved unsuccessful in the quarter whither he had directed his course." Ibi refers to the region where the turris regia was situated. Cortius reads infecto, quo intenderat, negotio, and makes it equivalent to infecto negotio, quo confecto redire intenderat. This is altogether inferior to the lection which we have adopted.

8. Cognoscit. "He takes into consideration."

9. Ea. Referring to both potestas undi and induciae.—Ferocius decernunt. "Decide in favour of a harsher course."—Mutant. "Keep changing." Understand sese. Adversa is here equivalent to contraria; "the opposite."


11. Deprecati sunt. Understand confitentes or dicentes, and render the whole clause, "after they had deprecated the resentment of the Romans, by confessing that their monarch," &c.

1. Cujus arbitratu. "In order that by his intervention," i.e. under his counsel and advice.

2. Item. We have inserted this on the authority of one of the manuscripts.—Funditorum Balearium. The Romans obtained their slingers from Achaia, and from the Balearic islands, Majorca and Minorca. The inhabitants of these islands were remarkable for their dexterity in the use of the sling, having been trained to this exercise from their boyhood.

3. Praeterea. Supply præfecti sunt cum eo, or else the simple erant.—Sagittarii. The Romans obtained their best archers from Crete and Arabia.—Peligna. The Peligni were a people of Italy, of Sabine descent, according to Ovid. Their territory lay to the east of that of the Marsi. Consult Geographical Index.

4. Cum velitariis armis. The arms of the velites, or light-armed troops, were, besides bows and slings, seven javelins with slender points like arrows, so that, when thrown, they bent and could not easily be returned by the enemy; a Spanish sword, for both cut and thrust; a round buckler, about three feet in diameter, made of wood and covered with leather, and a light helmet for the head.

5. Ea. Referring to tela.—Muniti. Agreeing in gender with the persons implied in cohors.

6. Temere et effuse. "In a disorderly and scattered manner."—Sullae alisque, &c. What grammarians call azeugma takes place...
72. Here in efficiēbant, that is, the verb has two meanings, to suit our idiom, one for each clause. "Caused the number to appear greater than the reality to Sylla and the rest of his party, and gave rise to apprehensions as of the approach of an enemy."

7. Expedire. "Got ready for battle." We may understand ad pugnam, which is expressed in Livy, (38, 21,) "Quos ubi Romani viderunt, expedient sese ad pugnam."

8. Tentare. "Each tried."—Interdare. This is commonly rendered, "they bent their bows," with an ellipsis of arcus. Such an interpretation, however, is decidedly pleonastic, since arma atque tela tentare precedes. The true meaning is, "directed his whole attention to the approaching engagement." Understand animum.

9. Rem, uti erat, &c. "Bring back word, as was actually the case, that all was peaceful," i. e. that there was nothing to fear.

10. Obviam illis simul, et praesidio. "Both to receive them, and to act as an escort." Literally, "both to meet them, and for a guard."

11. Incerto voltu. "With a troubled look."


13. Coenatos esse. "To have their evening repast over." Some neuter verbs have participles which are passive in form, but active in meaning; as coenatus, "one who has supped;" pransus, "one who has dined;" juratus, "one who has sworn," &c. The Roman soldiers took food twice a day, at dinner and at supper. The former was a slight meal, which they commonly took standing. They indulged themselves a little more at supper.

14. Prima vigilia. The Romans, as has been observed in a previous note, divided the night into four watches of three hours each. The first watch commenced at sunset.

1. Ante. "In advance of them."

2. Manu vindicandum. "That immediate vengeance ought to be taken." That he ought to be punished in a summary manner.


4. Nudum et caecum corpus. "That part of the body which has no shield to protect it, and no eyes by which danger may be avoided;" i. e. a defenceless and blind back. Compare Xenophon, (Cyrop. 3, 3,) Μωρόν γὰρ τὸ κρατεῖν βουλομένους, τὰ τυφλὰ τὸν σώματος, καὶ ἄσπιλα, καὶ ἀχείρα, ταῦτα ἐναντία τάττειν τοῖς πολεμίοις φεύγωντας.

5. Quoniam hostilia faceret. "Since he was acting the part of an enemy."
6. Ceterum, &c. "Besides, since he (Jugurtha) had not a large force with him, and his hopes and resources depended upon his (Volus's) father, that he (Jugurtha) would not dare to do any thing openly, while he himself, (Volus,) the son, was present as a witness of his conduct."

7. Per media ejus castra. Cortius thinks the meaning would be improved if media were omitted, and praes rendered by praeter. We cannot agree with him. Volus had stated, that Jugurtha would not dare to do any thing openly if he were present: in confirmation of this, he proposes that they march boldly through his very encampment. Jugurtha probably had encamped his forces in two divisions, or else in scattered order.

8. Acciderant. Some editions have accesserant. Cortius, however, successfully defends the lection we have given in the text, and makes it signify "they had come," for accido frequently has this meaning when any person or thing chances to arrive unexpectedly. Compare Livy, (32, 30,) "Civitati fama incerta accidit;" and Quintus Curtius, (4, 4, 6,) "Alexander classem litori, e quo fremitus acciderat, admovit." So also Tacitus, (Hist. 4, 29, 4,) Unde clamor acciderat;" and our own author, chapter 88 of this narrative, "quo improvisus gravior acciderat."

9. Orator. "As his ambassador," or "agent." Compare Livy, (30, 16,) "Jam nullo auctore belli ultra audito, oratores ad pacem petendum mittunt." Observe also the change of construction in our author, "praemissus orator, et (praemissus) speculatum."

10. Quem Bocchus, &c. Cortius inserts Romanis after fidum, but Bocchus had not been long acquainted with the Romans, and, therefore, fidum Romanis seems too harsh. Fidum here means simply, "worthy of reliance."

11. Consulta sese omnia, &c. "That he was keeping every subject of consultation undetermined, until he could consider it in conjunction with him," i.e. that he had reserved every thing for their common consideration.

1. Neu Jugurthae legatum pertimesceret, &c. The true reading here is extremely doubtful. Some have accitum esse quo res, &c. Others cautum esse. Cortius places a semicolon after pertimesceret, and makes quo res communis, &c., follow immediately after, without either accitum esse or cautum esse. As accitum esse is wanting in most of the manuscripts, we have adopted the conjecture of Gronovius, by which quo is changed into quin, and the meaning of the passage then becomes, "Nor should he be disquieted at the presence of Jugurtha's ambassador, lest, in consequence of
this, their common business might be carried on with less freedom than otherwise."

2. *Nam ab insidiis ejus,* &c. Bocchus means, that he has been compelled to allow Jugurtha to have an ambassador at his court, since otherwise that monarch would have been constantly annoying him by his intrigues; whereas the presence of his ambassador would lead Jugurtha to think, that no scheme could be formed by Bocchus, unfriendly to his (Jugurtha's) interests, without that ambassador's perceiving it, and hence the suspicions of the Numiēian monarch would not be so constantly excited.

3. *Punica fide.* "With a treacherous intent." The Roman writers used the expression *Punica fides* to denote bad faith, in allusion to the frequent violation of compacts which were charged against the Carthaginians by their haughty rivals. The Carthaginians might have returned the compliment without any great violation of the truth. *Attica fides* was a proverbial expression, on the other hand, to indicate good faith. Compare Velleius Paterculus, (2, 23, 4.) "*Adeo enim certa Atheniensium in Romanos fides fuit, ut semper, et in omni re, quidquid sincera fide gereretur, id Romanis Attica fidei praedicarent.*" Some writers extend this character for good faith to the whole nation, and make *Graeca fides* and *Attica fides* synonymous. This is altogether incorrect. The true explanation is given by Junius, (Adagia Veterum, v. 577,) "*Graeca fides pro dubia et vana accipitur, haud pro certa: quippe quae nulla prorsus esset, nisi praesente pecunia oculitis creditoris satisdaretur.*

Quod ex Plauto, in Asinaria, manifestum fit, ubi ait: *Cetera quaeque volumus uti, Graeca mercamur fide: et ostendit hoc clarissime Polybius,* historiae lib. 6, *his verbis: parē μὲν τοῖς Ἑλληνισιν τὰν τάλαντον μόνον πίστευθαι, ἀντιγραφές ἐχοντες δέκα, καὶ σφραγίδας τοσιάς, καὶ μάρτυρας διπλασίους, οὐ δέναντα τηρεῖν τὴν πιότιν.*

4. *Adtinuisse.* "Kept amused."

5. *Lubidinem.* "Inclination."

6. *Quae responderentur.* "What answer should be given, i.e. what answer Bocchus must give him in the presence of Jugurtha's envoy."

7. *In sua castra.* The reference here is to Sylla and Bocchus, not to Sylla and Aspar as Cortius maintains. "*Sulla,*" observes Burnouf, "*quamvis paucos milites haberet, eos videlicet aliqui habere necessae fuit. Ubi autem si non in castris? Et Bocchus, quum bellum gereret, cur non et ipse castra in proprio regno habuisset?*" In addition to this it may be observed, that Aspar on the very next day was still at the court of Bocchus, which could not
possibly have been the case if he had set out the day previous for the camp of Jugurtha, since it took many days subsequently for him to go and come: "properato itinere, post diem octavum redit ad Bocchum." (ch. 112.)

8. Internuncius. "As a mutual adviser."—Sanctus vir, &c. "A man of strict integrity, and acceptable to both parties." The common text has ex sententia jurat ambo bus. "And who swears as was agreed upon by both parties, to make faithful representations to each." This, however, is deservedly rejected by Cortius and others.

9. Fuerit mihi pretium, &c. "Let it have been my good lot to have stood in need, at length, of your friendship." Fuerit mihi pretium is here equivalent to, res in bonis numeranda fuerit mihi.

10. Id adeo, &c. "Of the truth of this indeed you may make full trial."

11. Integra. "In full force," i. e. undiminished in value.—Me sciente. "Provided I be made acquainted with the object of your wishes."

12. Cujus curator. "As the agent of which," i. e. for the purpose of attending to the interests of which.


1. Egrediar. In the sense of transgrediar. Some verbs, compounded of prepositions that govern an ablative, take an accusative Thus, besides the example in the text, we have in Livy, egredi urbem, and, in other writers, exceedere urbem, &c. (Zumpt. L. G. p. 256.)

2. Quod polliceatur. "With regard to the offer just made." Sylla here refers to the offer of Bocchus, stated in the preceding chapter, "Arma, viros, . . . sume, utere; and again, "Ego flumen Mulucham non egrediar, neque," &c.

3. Id adeo, &c. "That this, indeed, was an easy matter, since he had Jugurtha in his power."

4. Negilare. "Gave a decided negative."

5. Fluxa fide usus. "If he acted with bad faith towards Jugurtha."—Avorteret. "He might alienate."

6. Lenitur. "He is softened down." Some editions have leniter, the adverbial form, "with a softened air."


8 Posse poni. "Could be brought to a close."—Cuncta edoctus. "Having received full instructions."

9. Conventam. "After having been agreed upon."—Frustra fuissete. "Had proved of no effect," i. e. had never been ratified by the government at home.

10. Ceterum si ambobus, &c. "That, however, if he wished to
consult for their common interests, and to have a firm peace,” &c.

11. *Non sua ignavia.* “Not through any ill conduct on his part.”


12. Dolo an vere. “Treacherously or sincerely.”

1. *Ipsae sibi adversae.* “They clash with one another.” Are inconsistent with one another.

2. *Constituto.* “We have thrown out, after this, the words in colloquium uti de pace veniretur, as a mere repetition from the previous chapter, and savouring of a gloss.

3. *Benigne habere.* “He treated them kindly.”

4. Adhibitis amicis. “Having called in his friends,” i. e. to aid him with their advice.—Remotis. “Having dismissed them.”

5. *Vultu corporis, &c.* “The movements of his body varying with the purposes of his soul.” *Vultus* is here used as a general term for the gestures of the body, including also the expression of the countenance, in short, any thing indicative of the will (*vultus a volo*). Compare chapter 34, *terrebant eum clamore, voltu, &c.,* where the same usage occurs.

6. Patefecisse. Governed by dicitur understood. Some read quae scilicet, incante ipso, occulta pectoris patefecisse, making this last word depend for its government on scilicet, i. e. scire licet.

7. *Quaestore nostro.* Sylla.—Tumulum. “A rising ground”

—Insidiabantibus. “By those lying in wait.”

8. Ut dicitum. “As had been agreed upon.”

9. *Ad Marium deductus.* Plutarch, in his life of Sylla, states, that, although the capture of Jugurtha procured Marius a triumph, yet envy ascribed the whole glory of it to Sylla. This Marius in his heart not a little resented, adds the biographer, especially when he found that Sylla, who was naturally fond of fame, and from a low and obscure condition now rose to general esteem, suffered his ambition to carry him so far as to order a signet to be engraved with a representation of the capture of Jugurtha. This he constantly used in sealing his letters. The device was, Bocchus delivering up Jugurtha, and Sylla receiving him.

10. *Gallos.* More correctly *Germanos,* for they were the Cimbri, Teutones, and Tigurini. Compare Florus, (3, 3,) “Cimбри, Theutoni atque Tigurini, ab extremis Galliae profugi, quum terras eorum inundasset Oceanus, novas sedes tota orbe quaerabant; exclusique Gallia et Hispania, quum in Italian remigravent misere legatos in castra Silani, inde ad Senatum;” &c.; and again, “Sed nec primum quidem impetum barbarorum Silanus, nec secundum Man-
Page 76

11. Ilique, &c. "Both the Romans of that day, and thence downward even to our own time."

12. Cum Gallis, &c. Compare Cicero, (Off. 1, 12,) "Cum Cimbris, ut cum inimicis, gerebatur; uter esset, non uter imperaret."

13. Jugurtham vinctum, &c. It may not be improper to add a few words relative to the fate of Jugurtha. "It is said," observes Plutarch, "that when he was led before the car of the conqueror, he lost his senses. After the triumph, he was thrown into prison, where, while they were in haste to strip him, some tore his robe off his back, and others, catching eagerly at his pendants, pulled off the tips of his ears along with them. When he was thrust down naked into the dungeon, all confused, he said with a frantic smile, "Heavens! how cold is this bath of yours!" There, having struggled, for six days, with extreme hunger, and to the last hour labouring for the preservation of life, he came to such an end as his crimes deserved. There were carried (we are told) in his triumph, three thousand and seven pounds of gold, five thousand, seven hundred and seventy-five of silver bullion, and of silver coin, seventeen thousand and twenty-eight drachmas."

14. Absens. "Though absent." This was a violation of the law, since no person, strictly speaking, was allowed to stand candidate for the consulship, unless present at the time in Rome. The condition, however, was often violated.

15. Kalendis Januariis. The first of January, the day when the new consuls were inducted into office. Consult note 13, page 105. After the solemnity of the triumph was finished, Marius, as Plutarch informs us, assembled the senate in the capitol, where, either through inadvertence, or gross insouciance, he entered in his triumphal robes; but soon perceiving that the senate was offended, he went and put on his ordinary habit, and then returned to his place.

16. Ea tempestate. Emphatical. His subsequent career was ruinous to the state.

END OF THE NOTES TO THE JUGURTHINE WAR.
NOTES

to

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE
NOTES

TO THE

CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

1. Omnis. For omnes. The old form. (Jugurtha, note 3, page 1,.)—Sese student praestare. The insertion of the pronoun here is not a pleonasm, as some maintain, but in reality the older and fuller form of expression, and may be regarded as equivalent to ut ipsi praestent. Instances occur in other writers also. Thus, Cicero, (Off. 2. 20.) "Gratum se videri studet." So also after cupidere, velle, and malle.

2. Silentio. "In obscurity." The silence which the rest of mankind preserve respecting us, when we have done nothing to render our names illustrious.


4. Animii imperio, &c. "We use more the empire of the mind, the obedience of the body." Sallust wishes to convey the idea, that it is the province of the mind to command, of the body to obey. Some very erroneously make imperio depend for its government on the comparative magis. "We make more use of the empire of the mind, than of the obedience of the body."


7. Habetur. The force of this verb, in the present passage, is best seen by a paraphrase: "The endowments of mind form the only illustrious and lasting possession."

8. Sed. Elegantly used in the sense of continuation, like ἄρα in Greek, and to be rendered "Now."—Vine corporis, &c. "Whether a warlike enterprise depended more for its success on strength of body, or energy of mind." Literally, "whether a warlike operation proceeded more from strength of body," &c.

9. Consulto. "Of deliberation."—Mature facto. "Of speedy execution," i. e. in proper season. The participles consulto and
Page 79

*facto* are here elegantly used in place of nouns. The literal translation would be, "of a thing's being deliberated upon," and "of its being performed in proper season."

10. *Imperii." "Of authority."—*Diversi." "Differing in their views."—*Agitabatur*. The frequentative for the simple verb, as in Jugurtha.

11. *Cyrus*. The elder of the name.


13. *Periculo atque negotiis*. "From actual experience, and from affairs themselves," i. e. from the experience which affairs themselves bestowed.

1. *Quod si regum, &c.* "But if the mental qualities of kings and of those who command were exercised to the same degree in peace that they are in war."—*Aequabilius atque constantius, &c.* "Human affairs would proceed with more regularity and steadiness." This usage of the verb *habeo* with the pronoun is analogous to the Greek idiom: συνέχει "he is well," i. e. συνέχει (ἐκατέβοι) "he has himself well." (Compare Vigef's Greek Idioms, p. 84. Seager's transl.)

2. *Alius alic, &c. Alius*, as has already been remarked in the Notes to the Jugurthine War, is frequently used by Sallust, and also by the best writers, with one of its own cases, or an adverb derived from it, to denote what in English requires two separate expressions. Thus we may render the passage in the text, "neither would you behold one thing carried in one direction, another in another," &c.—*Artibus*. "Means."

3. *Pro labore*. "In the stead of active exertion." *Labor* has here a special reference to military operations.—*Pro continentia et aequitate*. &c. "In the stead of moderation and a regard for natural equality, cupidity, and a tyrannical spirit," &c. As Sallust here contrasts virtues and vices, *continentia* will be opposed to *lubido*, and *aequitas* to *superbia*; which removes, we conceive, all difficulty as to the meaning of the individual terms. Burnouf makes *lubido* in this passage signify "caprice," an opinion in which we cannot concur.—*Fortuna*. Understand *principum*.

4. *Optimum quemque*. "The most deserving." Literally "each most deserving person."—*Arant, &c. Equivalent to arando, navigando, aedificando efficient: hence quae homines arant, &c., may be rendered by nouns, "agriculture, navigation, architecture."

—*Virtuti omni parent*. "Depend all upon the energies of mind for their successful employment."

5. *Peregrinantes*. A beautiful expression, by which the sensualist and the sluggard are compared to "travellers in a foreign
CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE. 217

Page. 80

and.” Cortius, cites in explanation, a passage from Zeno of Verona. (Serm. 32,) “Sed qui sunt praetereuntes, nisi qui peregrinantes corporalis vitae saeculum transeunt.”

6. Quibus, profecto, &c. “Unto whom, certainly in opposition to the views of nature,” &c.—Juxta. “Alike,” i. e. as equally unimportant.—Quoniam de utraque siletur. “Since silence is preserved respecting each,” i. e. since they leave no memorial of their having ever existed.

7. Frui anima. “To enjoy his rational nature, i. e. to answer the end of his existence.—Qui, aliquo negotio intentus, &c. “Who, in whatever employment he may be engaged, seeks for the reputation attendant on some praiseworthy deed or the exercise of some useful talent.”


9. Bene dicere. Equivalent to eloquentiam exercere. Eloquence was one of the surest passports to office among the Romans.—Absurdum. This term was originally applied to any harsh and disagreeable sound, (“Vox qua surdis auribus audiri digna est,”) and subsequently to any thing devoid of merit and unworthy of notice. Haud absurdum est may therefore be rendered, “is no contemptible acquirement.”

10. Et qui fecere, &c. Supply eorum before qui.

11. Auctorem rerum. “The actor.” Some editions have auctorem rerum: both lections occur in manuscripts. Compare Velleius Paterculus, (2, 120, 6,) “Praeclari facinoris auctor fuit Calidus Coelius,” &c.—Res gestas. “An historical narrative.”—Dictis. “By the style.” Livy has an expression similar to that in the text, in which, however, dicta is used in its original meaning; “facta dictis aequando.” (6. 20.)

12. Putant. The manuscripts vary, some inserting dicta before putant, others ducta, &c. We have followed the reading of Cortius. The ellipsis is to be supplied by reprehendisse, which is in fact expressed in one of the manuscripts. Sallust appears to have borrowed the idea in the text from Thucydides, (2, 35).


14. Supra ea. “Whatever things go beyond this,” or, “all beyond this.”

15. Studio ad rempublicam, &c. “Was led by the ardour of youth to turn my attention to public affairs,” i. e. to become a candidate for public office.—Ibique. “And in this career.”—Nam pro pudore, &c. Pudor is here opposed to audacia, avaritia to absti
nentia, and largitie vo virtus.—Insolens malarum artum. "Unac-
customed to evil practices."

16. Reliquorum, &c. We have followed the reading of Haver-
camp and Burnouf. The Bipont text has reliquis and qua cete-
ros, by which eadem fama and invidia become ablatives. In
our lection fama and invidia are likewise ablatives, but eadem
as in the nominative agreeing with cupidio. The whole passage may
be rendered as follows:—"And though I was uncontaminated by the
evil principles of others, nevertheless the same desire of advance-
ment disquieted me, by reason of the obloquy and odium that ac-
compained it, which disquieted the rest," i. e. standing forth as a
candidate for public honours, I shared the fate of others: my char-
acter was assailed with obloquy, and an attempt was made by my
political opponents to render me an object of popular odium.—De
Brosses thinks that Sallust here endeavours to offer a plausible excuse
for his recent and disgraceful expulsion from the senate.

1. Ex multis miseriis, &c. "From the many miseries and dan-
gers by which it had been encompassed."

coporeal employments." The phrase is here used in allusion to the
expression in the first chapter, "animi imperio, coporis servitio ma-
gis utimur." The charge therefore which some bring against Sal-
lust, of his stigmatizing agriculture and hunting as employments fit
only for slaves, rests on an entirely erroneous acceptation of the epi-
thet servilibus.

3. Studio. Cortius considers studio as having reference to his-
torical labours. We would rather, with Dahl, extend the term to
"liberal studies" generally, so as to embrace the literature both of
Greece and Rome, especially the former.

4. Carptim. "In detached portions." Compare Pliny, (Ep. 8,
4, 7,) "Respondebis, non posse perinde carptim, ut, contexta, per-
ine inchoata placere, ut effecta," and Tacitus, (Hist. 4, 46, extr.)
The term is sometime used in the sense of breviter, as in Pliny,
(Ep. 6, 22, 2,) "egit autem carptim et xarad κεφάλαια," (i. e. breviter et
summam.)—Some editions of Sallust have strictim, "cursorily,"
in place of carptim; but this reading carries with it its own refuta-
From this passage of Sallust, it appears that the history of
Catiline's conspiracy was his first literary production.

5. Partibus reipublicae. "The factions which agitated the re-
public." Dahl is of opinion, that, from the language of the text,
Sallust must have composed this narrative after his return from the
government of Numidia; since, to suppose with some commen-
tors that the work was written at the time of his expulsion from the
senate (A. U. C. 703) does not harmonize with the expressions, "a
spe, metu, &c., animus liber erat."

6. Pauces absolvam. "I will give a brief account." Pauces
verbis absolvam narrationem.—Id facimus. "That daring deed."

7. Nobili genere natus. Catiline was the last of the gens Sergia,
a patrician house. Consult Historical Index.

8. Sed ingenio malo pravoque. "But of a wicked and depraved
spirit." The term ingenium appears to denote quicquid est ingen-
tium, and is applied to the native qualities of the whole soul, those
of the heart, as well as those of the head. (Crombie, Gymn. vol.
2, p. 73.)

9. Ibiqve. "And in these." Ibi is here elegantly used for in
iis rebus.—Juventutem. By the Romans, generally speaking,
human life was divided into four stages of fifteen years each: thus
puericia was within 15: adolescentia within 30; juventus within
45; and senectus comprised the remaining period of life. Compare
p. 160.

10. Patiens. The verbal adjective, distinguished from the par-
ticiple by its particular government; thus, patiens inediae, "able to
endure want of food," referring to a habit; patiens inedium, "suf-
ferring want of food," referring to a particular point of time. So
also doctus linguam Latinam, "one who has been taught the Latin
language;" doctus linguae Latinae, "one skilled in Latin."

11. Varius. "Capable of assuming any shape." Compare the
picture drawn by Cicero, (pro Coel. 6,) "Illa vero in illo homine
(sc. Catilina) mirabilia fuerunt. . . . versare suam naturam, et
regnere ad tempus, atque huc et illuc torquere et flectere: cum tristibus
severe, cum remissa succumbere, cum semibus graviter, cum juventute
comiter, cum facinorosis audacter, cum libidinosis luxuriosae
vivere. Hac ille tam varia, multiplicique natura, cum omnes
omnibus ex terris homines improbos, audacesque collegaret: tum
etiam multis fortibus viros et bonos specie quadam virtutis assimu-
latae tenebat."

12. Simulator. The verb simulare, whence this noun is formed,
means "to pretend to be what we are not;" but dissimulare, "to
dissemble, or conceal what we are." It is the character of hypocrisy
to pretend to virtues which it has not, (simulare,) and to dissemble
the vices which it has, (dissimulare.)

Several editions have eloquentiae, but this would be too strong here,
although the reading appears in a majority of the MSS. The dis-
tinction between loquentia and eloquentia is well pointed out in the
following extract from Pliny, (Ep. 5, 20.) "Julius Candidus non invenuste solet dicere aliud esse eloquentiam, aliud loquentiam. Nam eloquentia vix uni, aut alteri; haec vero quam Candidus loquentiam appellat, multis, etiam impudentissimo cuique maxime contingit." We may compare with this the words of Gellius, (1, 15, extr.) "Valerium Probum, grammaticum illustrem, ex familiari ejus, docto viro, comperi, Sallustianum illud (in Catil. c. 5.) Satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum; brevi antequam vita decederet, sic legere coepisse, et sic a Sallustio relictum affirmasse: Satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum: quod eloquentia novatori verborum Sallustio maxime congrueret; eloquentia cum insipientia minime conveniret."


15. Post dominationem. This expression is equivalent, not to finita dominatione, but ab eo tempore quo dominari coeperat. The preposition must therefore be rendered by "since."

16. Lucii Sullae. Consult Historical Index.


18. Agitabatur. "Was goaded on." —His artibus. "By those practices." —Quos. Referring to mores, and not, as Cortius maintains, to cives, implied in civitate. Render the whole clause as follows: "On which luxury and cupidty, evils of the most pernicious tendency, and directly opposite to each other, kept exercising an active influence."


82 1. Sicuti ego accepi. We may fairly infer from these words that, even in the days of Sallust, uncertainty attached itself to the early history of Rome. The origin of the eternal city is lost in fable.

2. Trojani. No Trojans ever set foot in Italy; the arrival of Aeneas in that country is purely fabulous. (vid. Niebuhr's Roman History, vol. 1. p. 150. seqq.)

3. Aborigines. A name given by the Romans to the primitive inhabitants of Italy, and which is supposed to be equivalent to the Greek ἀρχαῖοι. Consult Geographical Index.


more viventes, i.e. viventes (alio more), alius (vivens) alio more.

Though living each after a different manner.

6. Res corum. "Their state."—Civibus, moribus, &c. "Increased in number of citizens, improved in manners, and enlarged in territory." The participle assumes a different meaning here with each of the nouns to which it refers.—Sicuti plerique mortalium habentur. "As is the case, for the most part, with human affairs."

—Opulentia. "Prosperity."

7. Tentare. These and the following verbs are what are called historical infinitives, that is, the infinitive is used for the imperfect. Compare Jugurtha, note 4, page 4.

8. Percussi. Other editions have percussi, which is inferior. Bentley (ad. Horat. Epod. 11, 3) correctly lays down the distinction between percellere and percutere, as follows: "Utrumque de corpore propri, de animo μετάφορικος dicitur. Percellere tamen magis quid quam percutere significat; tanta scilicet vi percutere, ut evertas et solo prosternas. Ergo in re graviore percussus aptius vocabulum est; percussus terrore, metu, formidine, clade, ruina, damno, discordiis, passim in auctoribus occurrunt."

9 Imperium legitimum. "A government regulated by laws."

10. Vel aetate, &c. "In the cities of all the civilized nations around the Mediterranean," observes Niebuhr, "a senate was no less essential and indispensable than a popular assembly. It was a select body of the elder citizens: such a council, says Aristotle, there always is, whether the constitution be aristocratical or democratical." (Rom. Hist. vol. 1, p. 290.)

11. Conservandae libertatis. "For the preservation of freedom." Some understand causa, which actually appears in a few manuscripts and editions. Scheller, however, from a review of this and similar passages, inclines to the opinion that it will be better to supply negotium, or, when the context requires it, negotia. Thus negotium conservandae libertatis, &c. (L. G. vol. 1, p. 400.)

12. Dominationemque. "And tyranny." The Romans always attached an improper meaning to the term dominus, the root of dominatio, using it in the sense of "tyrant," "a master of slaves," &c. On this account Augustus refused the name.

13. Convertit. Understand sese. "Changed."—Annua imperia, &c. "Annual offices of magistracy, and two chief magistrates." The term imperium, in its stricter acceptation, accords better with the character of the early consulship, than with the form it assumed after the successive encroachments of the plebeian power. From the law given by Cicero, in his own plan of a well-ordered state, and which is taken with some slight alteration from one of the old
laws of Rome, an idea may be formed of what he considered the genuine definition of the consular power. "Regio imperio duo sunt: iisque praeeundo, judicando, consulendo, praetores, judices, consules appellantor. Militiae summum jus habento, nemini parento. Ollis salus populi suprema lex esto." (Cic. de leg. 3, 3, 8, ed. Goerenz.)

"Ex perpetuo annuum (imperium) placuit; ex singulari duplex; ne potestas solituidine vel mora corrumpetur."

15. Sed. The connexion between the commencement of this chapter and what precedes, is as follows: Dum reges imperium habebant, nemo se extollere audebat et laborabat. Sed postquam libertas populo restituta, quisque gloriari quaerere et ingenium prompte agendo ostendere coepit.—Ea tempestate. "At that particular period." Tempestatas and tempus very often differ like καιρός and χρόνος in Greek, the former being limited to a more definite and particular period of time than the latter. 'Ο μὲν Καιρός ἐθηοὶ ποιότητα χρόνου, οἶνον, ὅτε πλεµος ᾗ Χρόνος ἔποσήτη, οἶνον, πρὸ δέκα χρόνων, ἡ, μετὰ δέκα ἔτη. (Ammonius perì diaφ. λεξ. ed. Valck.)

16. Coepere se quisque extollere, &c. "Each one began to act with redoubled energy, and to display more openly the abilities which he possessed." The common text has magis before extollere, which we have rejected with Cortius as savouring of a gloss.—Boni. "The talented."—Mali. "Those of inferior intellects."

17. Adepta libertate. Adipiscor, being a common verb, admits both this construction, as well as adepta libertatem with adepta in the nominative. It remains to be seen whether the Latin deponents be not in fact middle verbs, and whether the existence of common verbs be not a strong collateral proof of this.

18. Simul. For simul ac. Compare Livy, (9, 26,)
"intellecturosque id ita esse, simul magistratu abiisset." The common text of Sallust has simul ac belli patienc erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam discebat. The reading which we have adopted is given by Cortius partly from manuscripts and partly from conjecture.

19. Per usum. "By experience," i.e. actual service—Militaribus equis. "War steeds."

1. Labos. The Ἀεολο- Doric tribes were fond of ж, as the Lace-daemonians, who said ἵππος, πόλο, σίθρος, ὑπὸς, ὕδος, &c. Hence we may account for the Latin forms labor and labos, honor and honos, &c. (Vid. Maittaire Dial. ed. Sturz. p. 196.)—Virtus omnia domuerat. "Their valour had triumphed over every obstacle."

2. Sese quisque, &c. Compare note 7, page 75. —Tale
"ucrus. "Such an exploit." Facinus, as has already been remarked in the Notes to the Jugurthine War, denotes "a bold or daring action," and, unless it be joined with a favourable epithet, or the action be previously described as commendable, the term is always to be understood in a vituperative sense. In the present case, the previous description of the action fixes its character. (Vid. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 159.)

3. Eas divitias, &c. "These they considered riches, this an honourable fame," &c.—Divitias honestas. "Moderate wealth." The expression divitias honestas is the same as divitias bonis artibus partas, adeoque mediocres.

4. Ni ea res, &c. "Were it not that such a detail might draw me off too far from my subject." Ea res is regarded by some as an archaism for id; but this mode of expression occurs in the best writers, though Sallust uses it more frequently than others.


6. Scriptorum magna ingenia. More elegant than scriptores magni ingenii, which is, however, the meaning of the phrase: "writers of great talent." Compare Curtius (3, 2, 13,) robora virorum, for viri robustissimi, and Catullus, (64, 4,) robora pubis, for adolescentes robusti. The writers to whom Sallust alludes are, without doubt, Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, &c. Some critics have regarded scriptorum in this passage as a mere gloss, especially as some manuscripts omit it, and others place it after ingenia, but its presence is necessary to the sense.

7. Eam. Referring to virtutem understood. Some editors read ea, understanding facta.—Ea copia. "That advantage." Kuhnhardt thinks copia equivalent to multitudo, but incorrectly we conceive. If his explanation, however, should be preferred, ea copia may be rendered, "the same number of able historians."

8. Prudentissimus quisque, &c. "The most talented were the most occupied with public affairs."—Ingenium nemo, &c. Referring to the martial habits of the early Romans, and the military service which was imposed upon all.


10. Igitur This conjunction refers back to chapter 7, from which chapter 8 is a digression.—Jus bonumque. "Justice and probity." The expression which follows, non legibus magis quam natura, is strictly Thucydidean, and would be, when ended into Greek, où νόμοις μᾶλλον (οὐ τὸ πλείον) ἥ δέος. Compare the language
NOTES TO THE
Page.
83 of Tacitus, (de moribus Germ. 19,) "plus ibi bona mores valent, quam alibi bona lesce.""

11. In suppliciis. "In the worship." Supplicium signifies both "punishment" and "supplication," "worship," or "sacrifice." Scheller's explanation is perfectly satisfactory. He makes the primitive import of the term, "a kneeling down." This may be done either to supplicate the Deity, whence we have the kindred meaning of "religious worship;" or it may be for the purpose of being beheaded, whence we deduce the meaning of "punishment." (Scheller, Lateinisch-Deutsches Worterb. s. v.)

12. Ubi pax evenerat. Sallust uses this mode of expression and not in pace, for the purpose of showing that the Romans neither avoided war nor courted peace; but, whenever the latter chanced to arrive, proved themselves not unworthy of enjoying it, by the justice and moderation of their conduct.—Seque remque publicam, &c. "They regulated their own conduct as well as the administration of the republic."

13. Quod saepius, &c. Some editions have in bello before saepius. We have rejected it with Cortius as being sufficiently implied from the context.

84 1. Imperium agitabant. "They managed their authority." Agetabant, the frequentative is here used for the simple agebant.

2. Labon et justitia. "By the exertions of its citizens, and the equity of its administration."

3. Reges magni. Before these words, and also before Carthago and cuneta, ir. the next clauses, supply the term "when," in translating. The monarchs here alluded to are, Perses, king of Macedonia, Jugurtha, Mithridates, &c.—Populi. "Communities."


—Neglegere. The old form for negligeere. The infinitives neglegere and habere depend on edocuit in common with superbiam and crudelitatem. "The neglect of the gods, universal venality."

7. Falsos. "Insincere."

8. Ex re. "From their real importance."—Magisque vultum, &c. "And to preserve rather a fair exterior than rectitude of principle." Literally, "than an honest spirit."

9. Vindicari. "They were punished."

10. Post, ubi, contagio, &c. Great doubts exist respecting the true punctuation of this sentence. We have adopted that which is given
by Cortius, making contagio an ablative from the old form contagium: (Contagio quasi, "by a sort of moral contagion.") The Bipont edition removes the comma after quasi, placing one after contagio, and another after pestilentia. Contagio then becomes the nominative to invasit. In either reading, contagio has vitiorum understood.

11. Propius virtutem erat. Sallust means, that ambition, though a vice, has some affinity to virtue, which cupidity has not. Virtutem is governed by ad understood. We find the preposition supplied in Plautus, (Mil. Gior. 4, 6, 55,) "Si accesserit prope ad te;" and again, (Mostell. 2, 2, 30,) "Fuge ad me propius."

12. Bonus, ignavus. "The man who has merit and he who is devoid of it."—Vera via. "By the true path," i. e. by fair and honourable means.

13. Studium habet. "Implies the desire."

14. Venenis malis. "With poisons." Venenum, like facinus, &c., is what the grammarians call medium nomen. It properly signifies "that which by its penetrating influence changes the natural qualities of any thing." As this may be either beneficial or injurious, venenum hence may indicate in the latter case "a poison," and in the former "a drug," "a medicine," "a colouring matter." In this passage Sallust uses the term in its strict acceptation, and therefore adds the qualifying adjective; so that venenis malis, when literally rendered, will signify "with pernicious (or poisonous) drugs," i. e. poisons. This, after all, however, is somewhat of an affected archaism on the part of our historian, since the purest Latin writers are accustomed to use the word venenum, when standing alone, in a bad sense, without employing any adjective. The old form of expression occurs in a law cited by Cicero, (pro Cluent. 54,) "Qui venenum malum fecit," &c. (Compare Ernesti and Schütz, Index Lat. Cic. s. v.) The term φάρμακον is another well known instance of a medium nomen. Herodotus uses it to express colours, (1, 98,) προμαχῶν ἤνθισμόνιν φαρμάκατοι. Vid. Koen, ad Greg. Dialect. (Ion. 94,) and Schweigh. Lex. Herod. s. v.

15. Neque copia, &c. The idea intended to be conveyed is this: He who possesses much is as strongly influenced by the desire of having more, as he whose present resources are scanty; and while want urges on the latter, the possession of abundant means does not quench the thirst for gain in the former. The desire of wealth makes both of them its slaves.

16. Recepta republica. "Having wrested the state from the hands of his opponents." Alluding to Sylla's final overthrow of the Marian faction.—Ex bonis initiis, &c. "Caused a fair beginning
Page.

84 to be succeeded by an evil issue." The first acts of Sylla, upon his attaining to the unlimited control of the state, argued well for its interests. He favoured the party of the nobility, which Marius, plebeian in origin, had always sought to depress, and he seemed on the point also of reviving the ancient constitution. The mask, however, was soon dropped, and the most horrid excesses ensued. Compare Velleius Paterculus, (2, 25,) "Putares Sullam venisse in Italiam, non belli vindicem, sed pacis auctorem," &c., and also Cicero, (de Off. 2, 8,) "Secuta est honestam causam non honesta victoria."

17. Neque modum, &c. "The victors knew no limit, and practised no self-restraint."—In civibus. "Among their fellow-citizens," or "in the case of their fellow-citizens." The common text has in civis. The present reading was first given by Wasse, from a manuscript. "Pereleganter," observes the critic in speaking of this lection, "nescio an vere, certe supra captum librariorum. He then refers in support of it to Virgil Aen 2, 541. Ovid. Met. 1, 442. Cic. N. D. 1, 42, &c. He gives also in améis, in the 9th chapter of the present narrative.—Quem in Asia duxaverat. Curtius reads Asiam, giving in the force of intra.

85 1. Amoena. Amoenus most commonly denotes what is pleasing to the eye, while voluptarius properly refers to the senses. The expressions in the text may be rendered as follows: "A delightful country, the abode of pleasure."—Amare, potare. "To indulge in the excesses of licentiousness and intoxication." Potare is "to drink to excess," "to be addicted to drinking." "Bibunt sobrii, ad naturae necessitatem; potant ebriosi affluenter, et ad ebrietatem." (Popma.) As Sallust means to say that the Roman soldiers had acquired in Asia the habit of drinking to excess, bibere would evidently have been inadmissible in the text.

2. Privatim ac publice. "Whether the property of individuals or communities."—Delabra. Delubrum, properly speaking, is merely a small chapel, or part of a temple; or, as Noltenius (Lex. Antibarb.) defines it, "Aedicula, in qua stat Dei cujusdam simulacrum; parvum templum, vel pars templi." The capitol was called Templum, in which there were three Delabra inclosed by a common wall, namely Jupiter's, Juno's, and Minerva's. In this passage of Sallust, the word may be rendered "shrines."

3. Fatigant. A strong expression: sapientium animos fatigant, "shakes the principles of the wise."—Ne. Used for nedum, "much less."—Temperate with the dative, signifies "to set bounds to something," "to moderate." With the accusative it means "to regulate," "to arrange"
4. Innocentia, &c. "A life of innocence in another was regarded as the mere offspring of a malevolent feeling," i. e. they gave him who led a virtuous life no credit for sincerity, but supposed him to be actuated merely by a spirit of malevolence and opposition, and a wish to set his own mode of life in direct contrast with that of the profligate, in order that it might carry with it a tacit censure on the conduct of the latter.

5. Rapere, consumere. "They plundered, they wasted."

6. Pudorem, pudicitiam, &c. "Modesty, chastity, things divine and human without distinction, they utterly disregarded, and in their violation of them acted without the least compunction or self-restraint." Seneca (de Benef. 1, 9) has borrowed some of his ideas and expressions from this and the preceding passages of Sallust. "Jam rapta spargere, sparsa pari avaritiae recolligere certant: nihil pensi habere, paupertatem alienam contemnere, suam timere, nullum alium vereri malum:" &c.

7. Verum. This term is used here to denote strong indignation. Compare the remarks of Drakenborch (ad. Lév. 45, 19) on the emphatic vero.

8. Praeter injuriae licentiam. "Except the power of injuring."

9. Victores. Some manuscripts have victis instead of victores, but the former is implied in the latter, and therefore need not be expressed. Other manuscripts give hostibus, but this again is already implied in the term sociis. "Quasi socios istos," observes Cortius, "non olim hostes fuisse per se constet."

10. Constructa. "Built up," or "constructed." The historian refers to the piscinae, or fish-ponds, which the wealthy Romans caused to be formed, generally on the seashore, by the damming up of the waters, and which were commonly of such vast dimensions as almost to deserve the name of seas. Some editions, however, read constrata, "built upon," referring to the splendid residences of many of the Roman nobility, built on large artificial moles projecting into the sea. Contracta, which other manuscripts present, is probably a mere gloss. If otherwise considered, it may be supposed to allude to the encroachments made upon the limits of the ocean by these moles and marine palaces. Compare, as regards this last reading, Horace, (Carm. 3, 1, 33) "Contracta pisces aequora sentient," &c.

11. Turpidinem. An old form for turpitudinem. The nominative turpido occurs in Tertullian (de cor. mil. c. 14.) Gesner thinks this an error for turpitude, but without any necessity.

12. Cultus. "Luxurious habits."—Vescendi caussa. "For the sake of gratifying the appetite"
13. Luxu. "By luxurious indulgence." C. this whole passag

14. Animus imbutus, &c. "The heart, once contaminated by
evil inclinations, could not easily forego the gratification of its vicious
propensities." By lubidinibus are here properly meant the ruling
propensities and desires of the heart.

1. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate, &c. The student will ob-
serve with what peculiar force the mention of Catiline's conspiracy
is re-introduced, after the masterly picture of Roman corruption
which has just preceded.

2. Flagitiorum atque facinorum. For flagitiosorum atque faci-
norosorum, the abstract for the concrete. "Of all kinds of proflig-
gate and daring spirits." Facinus, as we have already observed in
a previous note, means a bold or daring action. Flagitium, though
generally referring to lustful excess, denotes any fault, error, or
crime, which reflects more or less disgrace on the offender; and im-
plies a less degree of moral guilt than seelus. (Crombie's Gymna-
sum, vol. 2, p. 162, 3d ed.)

3. Quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret. "In order to purchase
impunity for some disgraceful or daring offence."


5. Quos manus, &c. Manus refers to sanguine civili, lingua to
perjurio. Compare Cicero, (2, in Cat. 4,) "Quis tota Italia vene-
ficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis
testamentorum subjector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis
nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor juventutis,
quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniiri potest, qui se cum Catilina non
familiarissime vixisse fateatur?"

6. Proxumi familiaresque. "Bosom friends and intimate com-
panions."

7. Inciderat. A metaphor taken from prey that falls into the trap.
or net of the hunter.

8. Par similesque ceteris. Par refers to internal resemblance,
similis to external. Hence the clause may be rendered, "as cor-
rupt in principle, and as profligate in conduct as the rest."

9. Aetate fluxi. "Pliant in consequence of their years."

10. Modestiae suae. "His own honour." Modestia is here
used in the sense of pudor, and marks the utter corruption of Catiline.

11. Obnoxios. "Dependant upon." Obnoxios properly denotes
a dependance founded upon a consciousness of crime, and a dread
of being exposed to punishment in case we disobey him who is privy
to our guilt.
12. *Cum virgine nobili.* Who the female here alluded to was not clearly ascertained. It is generally thought that the historians of those times suppressed the name out of respect for the noble lineage to which she belonged. The daughter who was the offspring of this intercourse is spoken of by Plutarch, (vit. Cic. 10, ed. Hulten, vol. 5, p. 318,) and is referred to by Cicero, (frag. orat. in tog. cand. ed. Ernesti, vol. 7, p. 1052,) "Cum ex eodem stupro," &c.

13. *Sacerdote Vestae.* The vestal of whom mention is here made was Fabia Terentia. She was brought to trial by Clodius for a violation of her vow. Several of the most respectable citizens, however, either convinced of her innocence, or wishing to thwart the tribune, exerted themselves in her defence with such success, that she not only obtained sentence of acquittal, but her prosecutor was obliged to flee from Rome. Cato, Catulus, and Cicero, espoused her cause. She was the sister of Terentia, the wife of Cicero. In the picture which Cicero draws of the scandalous misdeeds of Catiline, no mention is made by him of this incident, probably out of respect for his sister-in-law.—The Vestal virgins were introduced at Rome by Numa, in imitation of a similar priesthood existing at Alba. They were originally four in number. Two were subsequently added by Tarquinius Priscus, or by Servius Tullius, and six continued to be the number ever after. These priestesses had charge of the sacred fire, and were bound to inviolable chastity. When convicted of dishonour, they were buried alive in the *campus scele ratus,* and their paramours scourged to death in the forum. (Vid. Lipsius de Vesta et Vestalibus, Antv. 1603.)

14. *Jus fasque.* "Human and divine law." Thus Isidorus (Orig. 5, 11) remarks, "Fas lex divina est, jus lex humana."

15. *Aureliae Orestillae.* The sister or daughter of Cneius Aurelius Orestis, who was praetor, A. U. C. 677.

16. *Nubere.* The distinction between *nubere* and *duce re* must be attended to by the student. *Ducere,* "to marry," or "to take in marriage," is used when a man is the subject of discourse, or the nominative to the verb. *Nubere,* "to veil," or *duci, "to be led," is used when a woman is the subject of discourse, or nominative to the verb. The ellipsis is supplied in the case of the former verb, by *donum,* in the latter by *se.* Thus, *Itane tandem uxorem (domum) duxit Antipho?* because the husband led the bride to his own abode from her father's house. *Tullio (se) nupsit,* literally, "she has veiled herself for Tullius," because the bride was veiled during the ceremony of marriage. The same distinction holds good in Greek between *γαμέω,* and *γαμήσαι,* although depending on a different explanation. Thus *γαμέω,* "I marry," is said of the husband, (νυξο-
NOTES TO THE

Page. 86 dum duco,) but γυμνομαι, in the middle voice, "I suffer, or permit, or cause myself to be led away in marriage by another," is said of the female, (νυμο.) Compare Kuster de verbis meditis, p. 153.

17. Priviguum. "A son of his by a previous marriage."

18. Necato filio. Cicero alludes to this horrid deed in his first oration against Catiline, (c. 6.) Valerius Maximus is more explicit (9, 1, 9.) He makes Catiline to have despatched his son with poison, (veneno sustulit.)

19. Vacuum domum, &c. "He freed his home from every obstacle to this most wicked marriage."

20. Dis hominibusque infestus. "Obnoxious to the hatred of gods and men." Infestus is here used in what the grammarians denominate a passive sense.

21. Ite conscientia, &c. A powerful expression. "To such a degree did conscience desolate his tortured spirit." Some editions read vexabat, others versabat. Both lections are inferior to the one which we have given.

22. Colos exsanguis. "His complexion was deadly pale."— Foedi oculi. "His eyes had a ghastly look."—Facie vultuque. "In his features, and in the whole expression of his countenance."

23. Sed juventutem, &c. The commencement of this chapter is connected with the end of the 14th, and the 15th intervenes in the light of a digression.


2. Fidem, fortunas, &c. "He regarded their good faith, their standing in the eyes of the world, the perils which they encountered, as things of little value," i. e. he despised these things in their case, and taught them to do the same. The term fortunas, in this passage, is generally rendered "fortunes," i. e., property. It may be doubted, however, whether this meaning will suit here. Neither Catiline, nor his accomplices, could well be indifferent about riches, since to obtain these they spared no act of baseness or crime. Gesner's explanation of fortunae seems to answer better here. "Fortunae totum illum statum quo consentur felices aut infelices notare solet."

3. Ubi eorum famam, &c. "When he had worn away their character and sense of shame." Attriverat very forcibly expresses the insidious arts and gradual approaches of Catiline.

4. Insontes. "Those who had given him no cause of offence."—Circumvenire. This infinitive, and also jugulare, are governed by imperabat understood.

5 Manus. The nominative plural.— Gratuito. "Without any
views of advantage.” Compare Seneca, (de Clem. 2, 4.) "Qui ignotos homines et obvios, non in compendium, sed occidendi causa occidunt.”

6. Quod aes alienum, &c. “Because debts were heavy throughout all lands,” i. e. because many citizens as well as others were involved in heavy debts in every quarter of the Roman world. This was the natural consequence of wide-spread luxury.

7. Rapinarum et victoriae, &c. Sylla, after the final success of his arms, had assigned large tracts of land in Italy to his armed followers, and also the possessions of many of the proscribed. Extravagant and dissolute living, however, soon scattered this ill-gotten wealth, and consequent poverty made them ripe for any new commotion in the state. “Hi sunt homines,” observes Cicero, “ex iis colonis, quas Sulla constituit, ... coloni, qui se insperatis repentinisque pecuniis sumptuosus insolentiusque jactarunt: hi dum oedificant, tamquam beati, dum praedias, lecticis, familiis magnis, conviviae atque apparatis delectantur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velit, Sulla sit iis ab inferis excitandus.” (2, in Cat. 9.)

8. Terris. Pontus and Armenia. Pompey held this important command by virtue of the Manilian law, which was proposed by the tribune Manilius, and advocated by Cicero in a speech that is still extant.

9. Consulatum petundi. Ursinus proposes petenti, which is the reading of three manuscripts, on the ground that Catiline was already a candidate for the consulship. Amid the various opinions which have been advanced, we consider that of Planche the most correct. The period referred to in the text is the beginning of the year of Rome 690: not long previous to this, (A. U. C. 688,) Catiline, returning from the government of Africa, was accused of extortion, and prevented from suing for the consulship, in consequence of this charge pending at the time. He was acquitted A. U. C. 689, and might therefore entertain “the hope of standing candidate for the consulship” at the commencement of the ensuing year.


11. Kalendae Junias. The Roman Calendar agreed with our own, in the number of months, and of the days in each; but instead of reckoning in an uninterrupted series, from the first to the thirty-first, they had three points from which their days were counted.—

1. The Calends or Kalends, which were always the first day of the month. They received their name from the old verb calare, be-
cause the priests, who had the charge of the Calendar, were required to proclaim the first day of the month publicly to the people, and to mention at the same time, the number of days between the Calends and the Nones. This last was done, because it behoved the people who lived in the country, to assemble in the city on the Nones of each month, in order to be informed by the rex sacrorum of the feasts and holidays, and to learn in general what they had to do, in regard to sacred matters, during that month.—2. The Nones were, in the months of March, May, July, and October, on the seventh; in all other months on the fifth. They were so called because there were nine days, counting inclusively, between them and the Ides.—3. The Ides were on the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and on the thirteenth of the other months. They were so named from the old verb iduare, because they nearly divided the month. The Romans always counted forwards to the Calends, Nones, or Ides, never backwards from them. After the first day of the month, therefore, they began to reckon so many days before the Nones; after the Nones, so many days before the Ides; after the Ides, so many days before the Calends of the next month. It is to be observed that the Romans, in computing their time, always included the day from which, and also the day to which, they reckoned: thus they called the 1st January, Calendae; the 31st December, pridie Calendas or Calendarum; and the 30th, not secundo, but tertio (ante) Calendas.—The year of the city when the circumstances, mentioned in the text, took place, was A. U. C. 690, B. C. 64.

12. L. Caesare. For this and the other proper names mentioned in the present chapter, consult Historical Index.

13. Coloniiis et municipiis. A colony was a portion of Roman citizens or Latin allies sent out by public authority, either to take possession of lands captured in war, and to found thereon a new city, or to occupy cities which had fallen under the Roman sway. The municipia were foreign towns, whose inhabitants obtained the rights of Roman citizens. Of these there were different kinds. Some possessed all the rights of Roman citizens, except such as could not be enjoyed without residing at Rome. Others enjoyed the right of serving in the Roman legion, but had not the right of voting and of obtaining civil offices. The appellation is derived from munus and capio.

14. Domi nobiles. Domi is here equivalent to in civitatis sus.

15. Nobiles. In this expression, the author is thought to have included C. Julius Caesar, M. Antonius, and other ambitious and
aspiring men, who were afraid to commit themselves, though they secretly wished well to the conspiracy as an instrument for the promotion of their private views.


17. *M. Liciniium Crassum.* Crassus had already borne the offices of praetor and consul, and was remarkable for the extent of his private wealth. Not long after the period of the conspiracy, he united with Pompey and Caesar in forming the first triumvirate. (A. U. C. 693.) He was slain in his expedition against the Parthians. (A. U. C. 700.)

1. *Antea.* An account is now given, by way of digression, of the previous conspiracy. It happened three years before that of Catiline.—De qua. Understand *conjuratone,* the verb *conjuravere* having preceded.


3. *Legibus ambitus interrogati.* The laws against bribery were very severe. If the successful candidates were convicted of that crime upon trial, they were deprived of the consulship, and their competitors who accused them were nominated in their place. They were also, besides being fined, declared incapable of bearing any office, or of coming into the senate, by the Calpurnian and other laws. Cicero made the punishment of bribery still more severe by the Tullian law, which he caused to be passed through the authority of the senate, by the additional penalty of a ten years' exile.

4. *Poenas dederant.* In these, and similar phrases, it should be observed, that the proper meaning of the term *poena* is not "punishment," but "atonement." Thus *dare poenas* is, "to give satisfaction," "to make atonement," or "to be punished!" and *sumere poenas* is, "to exact atonement," "to take satisfaction," or "to punish." Compare the corresponding Greek forms δοῦναι δίκνυ and λαβεῖν δίκνυ.

5. *Pecuniarum repetundarum.* This latter word is simply the future participle passive of *repeto,* and not a defective noun as some make it. When in the genitive, it has *pecuniarium* either expressed, as in this passage, or more commonly understood. When in the ablative, *pecunii."* The action was so termed because by it the money wrongfully obtained from an individual was demanded back.

Our English word *extortion,* though generally given as the translation of the term, is not, however, comprehensive enough, since the action *repetundarum,* was brought not merely for the recovery of what had been extorted from the individual who complained, but also for what had been obtained by the Roman governors under false pretences or by fraud. Catiline had been appointed a praetor,
Page 88. B. C., and obtained Africa for his province. For his cruel and rapacious administration of this government, he was accused, on its expiration, at Rome.

6. Quod intra legitimos dies, &c. "Because he was unable to declare himself a candidate within the days prescribed by law." The legitimi dies were not, as Cortius explains them, the 30 days previous to the Comitia Centuriata, but, according to Ernesti, only the 17 immediately preceding. (Vid. Ernesti, Clav. Cic. voc. Trinundinum.) Every candidate for the consulship was compelled by law to give in his name during these 17 days, and required at the same time to be free from all accusation. If any charge were pending against him, he could not sue for the office in question.—Profreri has se candidatum understood.

7. Cn. Piso. A member of the Calpurnian house. Suetonius (vit. Caes. 9.) cites the account of two Roman writers, according to whom, Caesar was connected with Piso in this conspiracy, and, while the latter attempted an insurrection against the government abroad, the former was to have excited sedition against the administration at home.

8. Autronius. Most editions have circiter nonas Decembres after Autronius. These words are omitted, however, by Cortius, Teller, Kunhardt, and others.

9. Capitolio. The senate met always, of course, or the first of January, in the Capitol, for the inauguration of the new consuls, who entered upon their office on that day; and then usually there was a crowded house.


11. L. Cottam et L. Torquatum. These individuals had been chosen consuls in place of Autronius and Sylla, who were convicted of bribery, and consequently incapacitated from holding the office to which they had been elected.

12. Ipse. "Of their own authority."

13. Fascibus correptis. "Having seized upon the consular power." The fases were a bundle of rods, with an axe tied in the middle of them, which were carried before the kings, and afterwards before the consuls, as an emblem of their power. Valerius Poplicola had a law passed, which took away the securis or axe from the fases, i.e. it took from the consuls the power of life and death, and only left them the right of scourging. This last, however, was, at a subsequent period, also taken from them by the Porcian and Sempronian laws. Whether the operation of these laws extended beyond the walls of the city, or whether the consul, when invested with military command, could scourge and behead, is a point not
very clearly ascertained. See on this subject, the notes to chapter 69, of the Jugurthine war.

14. Hispaniae. By the two Spains are meant Hither and Farther Spain, or, as the Romans called them, Citerior and Ulterior. Consult Geographical Index.

15. Ea re cognita. Suetonius (vit. Caes. 9.) makes mention of a plot in which Caesar and Crassus were said to have been engaged at this time. Their plan was to make an attack on the senate at the beginning of the year, and, after they had slain whom they pleased of that body, for Crassus to assume the dictatorship and appoint Caesar his master of the horse. Crassus, either from repentance or fear, (poenitentia vel metu,) came not at the day appointed, and Caesar consequently did not give the signal which had been agreed upon, the dropping namely of his toga from his shoulders. The plot therefore failed. Suetonius makes no mention either of Catiline or Piso as connected with this conspiracy, although it is evident that he and Sallust refer to one and the same event. A subsequent plot between Caesar and Piso has already been alluded to in note 7.

16. Quod ni, &c. "And had not Catiline been too hasty in giving," &c. From the fondness of the Latin writers for the connexion by means of relatives, appears to have originated the use of quod before many conjunctions, merely as a copulative. (Zumpt. L. G. p. 404.)—Pro curia. "In front of the senate house."

17. Consilium diremit. "Caused the plot to fail."

18. Quaestor pro praetore. "As quaestor with praetorian power."

To send out a quaestor with praetorian power was a very unusual proceeding, and, as in the present instance, only sanctioned by the exigencies of the state. The quaestors had charge of the public money, and obtained their name a quaerendo, because they got in the public revenues. The principal charge of the city quaestors was the care of the treasury, which was kept in the temple of Saturn. The office of the provincial quaestors was, to attend the consuls or praetors into their provinces; to take care that provisions and pay were furnished to the army; to exact the taxes and tribute of the empire; to take care of the money, and to sell the spoils taken in war, &c. The praetors were, strictly speaking, judicial officers; they were also sent out as governors of provinces, and of course, commanded armies when occasion required.

19. Infestum inimicum. "A bitter personal enemy." Some editors consider inimicum as superfluous, and reject it from the text.


22. Quam plures. The common text has complures.

23. In provincia iter faciens. "While on a march within his province." Cortius reads in provinciam, making in equivalent to intra.

24. Sunt qui ita dicant. Strict Latinity requires dicant, which we have given therefore in place of the common reading dicunt. It must be confessed, however, that several instances occur, even in the best writers, of the indicative being thus used with the relative. (Vid. Scheller. praeecept. styli. vol. 1, p. 166. Heusinger ad Cic. de Off. 1, 24.) The subjunctive, however, on such occasions is certainly preferable, and in some cases essential to perspicuity, otherwise the subject may be mistaken for the predicate. For example, if we say, "Sunt boni, qui dicunt," to express, "They are good men who say," and also, "There are good men who say," the expression is evidently ambiguous. This ambiguity is removed by expressing the former sentiment by "Sunt boni, qui dicunt," in which case the relative clause is the subject, and the antecedent clause the predicate; and by expressing the latter sentiment by "Sunt boni, qui dicant," where the antecedent clause is the subject, and the relative clause the predicate. (Vid. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 21.)

25. Cneil Pompeii, &c. We have here a perfect hexameter: Cneil Pompeii vētēres fidōsque clientēs. (Compare Muretus ad. Cic. 1, Cat. 1.) Similar "disjecta membra poetae" occur in the best prose writers. We subjoin a few of the most striking:—

Haec ubi dicta dedit, stringit gladium, cuneoque
Facto, per medios vadit—silvam
Auguriis patrum et prisca formidine sacram. (Livy, 22, 50.)
Post natos homines, ut, cum privatus obisset. (Tacit.)
Armeniaque amissa, ac rursus utraque recepta. (Nepos.)
Ex arce augurium capientibus officiebat. (Sueton.)
Aut prudentia major inest, aut non mediocris. (Val Max.)

The term clientes, which occurs in the passage of Sallust to which this note refers, has no relation whatever to the Roman institution of patronage and clientship, but signifies here merely "retainers," or "adherents."
26. *Adgressos.* For *aggressos.* This is generally termed an archaism; but, according to Scheller, it is a question whether the ancients ever altered the form of the preposition when in composition. He considers it always more accurate to retain as far as possible the prepositions in an unaltered form, as *adfero, adtuli, adlatum; inretio, inmergo,* &c. (Scheller, *L. G.* vol. 1, p. 129.)

27. *Praeterea.* "In any other instance."—*In medio relinquemus.* Some editions have *relinquimus.* *In medio relinquere* is "to leave undetermined."

1. *In rem.* "Of advantage."—*Universos.* "All, at one and the same time." Some critics have defined *universi* as meaning, "all at one time," while *cuncti* denotes "all in one place." The present passage favours such a distinction, although instances are frequently met with where it is not observed, and where *universi* merely signifies "all together," or "considered as one aggregate." (Quasi ad unum versi.)

2. *Aedium.* "Of the house." The primitive meaning of *aedes,* in the singular, is "an apartment," or "room." Hence it denotes, in the same number, "a temple," i.e. an apartment or chamber for divine worship. In the plural it means "a house," i.e. a collection of apartments under one roof.

3. *Arbitris.* "Witnesses." Noltenius defines *arbiter* to be, according to its primitive import, "Occulte adrepens, qui suis oculis videt, suisque auribus audit." The most probable opinion is, that it is derived from the obsolete verb *bitere,* "to go," being compounded of *ar* for *ad,* and *bitere,* in the same way as we have *accesso* for *adcesso.* *Testis* means "a witness," chiefly in a cause or trial. "One who bears testimony." (Crombie's *Gymn.* vol. 1, p. 309.)

4. *Neque ego,* &c. The personal pronouns in Latin are seldom if ever expressed without implying emphasis in a greater or less degree. *Ego* is here equivalent to *εγώγε.* "Nor, I assure you, would I, relying or men of cowardly spirits or fickle minds, grasp at uncertainties in place of what is certain."

5. *Tempestatibus.* "Occasions."

6. *Quia vobis,* &c. "Because I am well aware, that the same things are good or evil to you which are so to me."

7. *Nam idem velle,* &c. "For to have the same desires and the same aversions, this, in fine, is the surest bond of friendship." Literally, "tc wish and not to wish the same thing, this, in fine, is firm friendship."

8. *Diversi.* "On different occasions."

9 *Concessit.* "Has come," or "has fallen." Compare *Saidust.*

10. Tetrarchae. "Tetrarchs" Tetrarcha originally signified one who ruled over the fourth part of a country or kingdom (from τέτρα and ἄρχω.) Afterwards, however, the term merely came to denote a minor or inferior potentate, without any reference to the extent of territory governed. Thus, according to Strabo, Gallo-Graecia in Asia Minor was governed at first by twelve tetrarchs, afterwards by three, and lastly by two, previous to its being made a kingdom.

11. Vectigales. Strictly speaking, the Stipendiarii, or Tributarii, were those who paid their taxes in money; and the Vectigales were those who gave a certain part of the produce of the soil to the republic. The words, however, as in the present instance, are sometimes confounded.

12. Populi, nationes, &c. Gens is the root or stock, containing many families, (familiae,) or even nations, (nationes.) It is the generic term in respect to natio and familia. Thus the Germans may be called gens, the Saxons natio; or, if we rise higher, the Europeans may be called gens, the Germans natio. Gens is even sometimes applied to the whole human race; as, "Gens hominum est huic belluae adversa." (Plin. H. N. 8, 25.) Populus is more extensive than natio, but in general less so than gens, though instances are not unfrequent where populus and gens directly coincide. The term populi in the text may be rendered by "communities." (Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 256.)

13. His obnoxii, &c. "At the mercy of these men, to whom, if the republic were in a sound and healthy state, we would prove a source of continual alarm."


15. Verum enim vero, &c. "But, indeed, and I call gods and men to witness the truth of my assertion," &c.

16. Viget actas, animus valet. "Our years are vigorous, our spirit is unbroken."

17. Cetera res expediet. "The rest will follow of course." The literal meaning is, "the remainder of the affair will extricate itself (from the dangers which at present surround it.)"

18. In extruendo mari, &c. "In building up a sea, and in leveling mountains." Alluding to the extravagance of the Roman nobility, ir their fish-ponds, pleasure-grounds, &c.
CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE. 239

1. Ilios binas, &c. Referring to the erection of two houses in immediate connexion with one another, and communicating through-out. Compare the Septuagint version, (Is. 5, 8,) ώς συνάνταις οίκαις ρώς οίκῖας, and Tacitus, (Annal. 15, 39,) " domo palatium et hortos continuare."

2. Larem familiarem. "A home of our own."


4. Nova diruunt. "Though they pull down edifices but recently erected." Some prefer vetera, as a reading, in place of nova, but this weakens the sense. In support of the present lection, compare Suetonius, (vit. Caes. 46,) " Munditiarum lautitiarumque studiosissimum multi prodiderunt: villam in Nemorensi a fundamentis inchoatam, magnoque sumtu absolutam, quia non tota ad animum ei responderat, totam diruisset, quamquam tenuem adhuc et oabertum."

5. Trahunt, vexant. "Though they squander, though they lavish in the wildest extravagance." Trahunt is here equivalent to distrahunt, and vexant to insano luxu disperdunt.

6. Summa lubidine. "By the most lavish and capricious expenditure."

7. Mala res, &c. "Our present condition is a wretched one, our hope of the future worse."

8. Quibus mala, &c. "Unto whom all evils abounded, but who possessed neither property nor any hopes of lawfully acquiring it."

9. Quida movere. "To disturb the tranquillity of the state."

10. Quae conditio belli foret. "What were to be the conditions of their engaging in the contest."

11. Quid ubique, &c. Ubique is used both here and elsewhere by Sallust in the sense of et ubi.

12. Tabulas novas. "An abolition of debts." The ordinary writing materials of the Romans were tablets covered with wax, paper, and parchment. Their stylus was broad at one end; so that when they wished to correct or erase any thing, they turned the stylus, and smoothed the wax with the broad end, after which the tablets might be written on anew. Hence when debts were discharged, the former marks were smoothed over, and the tablets were ready for a new score.
13 *Proscriptionem.* Sylla first introduced the method of proscription. Upon his return to the city, after having overthrown the party of Marius, he wrote down the names of those whom he doomed to die, and ordered them to be fixed up in the public places of the city, with the promise of a certain reward (*duo talenta*) for the head of each person so proscribed. New lists (*tabulae proscriptionis*) were repeatedly exposed, as new victims occurred to his memory or were suggested to him. The land and fortunes of the slain were divided among the friends of Sylla. Catiline promised a repetition of these enormities to his followers.

14. *Bellum atque lubido victorum.* "War and the license of conquerors."

15. *P. Sittium Nucerinum.* Consult Historical Index.

16. *C. Antonium.* Son of the celebrated orator, M. Antonius and brother of M. Antonius Creticus, the father of the triumvir Consult Historical Index.

17. *Omnibus necessituddinibus,* &c. "Beset by every species of want," i. e. in the most embarrassed circumstances.

18. *Cum eo se consulem.* We have restored the old reading. Cortius gives *eo consulem,* &c., and makes *eo* an adverb. ("On this account," "therefore.") This, however, is forced. The meaning is, "that, in conjunction with him, (Antonius,) he (Catiline) will make a beginning of the enterprise." The reference is to their being colleagues in the consulship.

19. *Maledicitis increpat.* "He attacks with revilings."—*Cupiditas sua.* "Of his ruling propensity."

20. *Petitionem suam.* "His application for the consulship."

1. *Humani corporis sanguinem.* According to Dio Cassius, (37, 30,) a boy was slain by the conspirators, and, after a solemn oath had been taken over his entrails, Catiline and his accomplices par*ook of them as at a sacrifice, (*ἐνπλάγχυσεν αὐτὰ μὲν τῷ ἀλατῷ."

2. *Inde cum post exsecrationem,* &c. "That when, after having invoked a solemn curse upon their own heads in case they proved faithless, they had all slightly tasted thereof." Some editions place a comma after *inde,* but it is much more elegant to refer it to the contents of the cup.

3. *Atque eo,* &c. *Dictitare* does not refer to Catiline, but is used as the historical infinitive for *dictitabant,* and refers to those persons who propagated the report in question: "and they reported about that he had done it with this view, in order that," &c.

4. *Alius alii,* &c. "Being conscious, one to another, of so great a crime."

5. *Ciceronis invidiam.* "The odium against Cicero."
6. *Pro magnitudine.* "Considering its importance." The meaning of the whole passage is this; the proof, on which this accusation rests, is too slight, considering the heavy nature of the charge, for me to express any definite or decided opinion on the subject.

7. *Amoverant.* "Had expelled." Among their other duties, the censors had the inspection of public morals. A general review of the whole Roman people took place every *lustrum*, a period of five years. The manner of expelling from the senate was by passing over the name of the delinquent in calling the senatorial roll.

8. *Vanitas.* "Inconsiderateness," or "want of judgment."

9. *Proreus, neque dicere, &c.* "In short, he did not at all care what he either said or did."

10. *Vetus consuetudo.* "An intimacy of long standing."—*Minus argiri poterat.* "He was less able to lavish presents upon her."

11. *Maria montesque, &c.* "To make her the most extravagant promises." A proverbial mode of expression. (Compare *Adagia Vetus*, p. 472, col. 2.) The verb *polliceri*, generally, perhaps, significant of express and certain engagements and those made by stronger affirmations, is employed only in a good sense, as exciting hope; whereas *promittere* holds forth either good or evil, awakening hope or fear. (Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 146.)

12. *Obnoxia.* "Obedient to his will."

13. *Insolentiae.* "Strange conduct."

14. *Sublato auctore.* "Having concealed the name of her informant."

Understand *de narratione*. Compare Cicero, (ad Att. 2, 24,) "*Caepionem de oratione sua sustulit.*"

15. *M. Tullio Ciceroni.* Cicero obtained the quaestorship at thirty-one; the aedileship at thirty-seven; the praetorship at forty; the consulship at forty-three; and he informs us that his appointment to each of these offices was in the very year in which he was eligible by law.

16. *Pleraque nobilitas.* The feminine singular *p.eraque* is not usual among the Latin writers. Sallust has already used it in the 17th chapter of the History of this Conspiracy. Compare *Jugurtha*, c. 54 and 79. Aulus Gellius, (17, 24,) *Apuleius, (Apol. sub. fin., &c.)*

17. *Credebant.* *Nobilitas*, as a collective noun. takes the plural verb.

18. *Homo novus.* Among the Romans, those who were the first of their family that had raised themselves to any curule office were called *Hominès novi*, "new men," "upstarts," &c. Compare Appian, B. C. (2, 2,) *καλοτείρα δ' οὖς (scil. καϊνως,) τοῦς ἁγ' Ιαυτων, ἀλλ' ἄν τοῦ προγνουσθεν, γνωσθε, and Jugurtha, note 3, page 3.


1. Sumtum mutuam. "Borrowed." Hill derives the adjective mutuus from mutare, and makes it imply a change of the thing lent, and a return made by an equivalent. Whereas commodare, "to lend," supposes the subject restored as it was given. (Synonyms, p. 210.) There is some doubt, however, whether the etymology here assigned to mutuus be correct. Varro makes the Latin mutuam to be μοιτον among the Sicilian Greeks, which last is equivalent to χάρις, "a favour," "an act of kindness," &c. And thus we have in a fragment of Sophron, μοιτον ιντι μοι. Consult Müller, Etrusker, vol. 1, p. 12.

2. Manlius. This Manlius had held a commission in the army of Sylla, under whom he had acquired considerable military experience, and accumulated great wealth, which he soon dissipated by his excessive extravagance. Plutarch, Dio Cassius, and Appian, write the name Mālloς; and hence it would seem that Malitus, which is the reading of a few manuscripts, is more correct than Manlius. The editions of Sallust, however, give the latter form, with very few exceptions.

3. Princeps belli faciundi. "The first to begin the war."

4. Adscivisse. Understand sibi, which is expressed in some editions.

5. Quae, ubi aetas, &c. "Who, when years had set bounds to their sources of gain, but not to their luxurious indulgences." Neque is here equivalent to et non.

6. Servitia urbana. "The city slaves." Servitium, in the singular, means "slavery," &c. In a few instances, however, it has the same signification as the plural. Compare Cic. in Verr. 7, 4, a med. Id. de Harusp. resp. c. 12, circa med., &c.

7. Sempronius. A member of the illustrious house of the Sempronii, from which the two Gracchi and other distinguished men derived their descent.


10. Psallere. This verb, from the Greek ψάλλω, means either to play upon a musical instrument, or to accompany it at the same time with the voice.—The infinitives psallere and saltare, and like wise the accusative multa alia, depend on docta.

11. Elegantius. "With more elegance." "With more skill." This word seems used in a bad sense, referring to loose, indecent and theatrical gestures in dancing, which, at the same time, how
ever, were not ungraceful. In the earlier period of the Roman republic, both dancing and music were held in little repute. After the adoption of Grecian customs and habits, more regard was paid to them, and they met with less censure, especially music. In the corrupt ages of the empire, when public morals were at their lowest ebb, dancing of course came fully into vogue, and without any blame being attached to it. It may perhaps excite our surprise that he Romans should have condemned what we regard as so innocent an amusement; but we should bear in mind, that the dancing which the Romans censured can only be compared with the worst species of our opera-dancing, since they had also their religious dances, those of the Salii in particular, which were sanctioned by the practice of ages. The Latin verb which we translate "to dance," properly signifies, to leap high and frequently; the corresponding Greek verb (ὠρχεῖν) has a similar meaning: Plato in his Cratylus explains it by μεσοπρις and πάλλω: so Antiphas in Athenaeus, p. 688, b., has the expression καρδία ὀρχεῖσθαι, "the heart leaps," for καρδία πηξίζ.

14. Verum ingenium ejus, &c. "Her native powers, however, were far from contemptible."
15. Facetiae. Facetiae denotes gracefulness in general, or that elegance of wit and humour, which indicates a correct and delicate taste. —The primary idea implied in Lepos, and lepidus, is sweetness or softness, opposed to what is harsh and rough, and the term is confined to the mode of expression: whereas facetiae is applicable to the sentiment as well as the diction or gesture, designating the character of the mind, as possessed of taste and judgment. (Vid. Crombie's Gymnasm, vol. 2, p. 39.) If, after these premises, we might venture to translate the passage in Sallust to which this note refers, it would be as follows: "In a word, she possessed a large share of refined wit, and much captivating sweetness of expression."
17. Dolus, aut astutiae. "Dexterity or address." Dolus is here equivalent to what the civilians call dolus bonus, i.e. a stratagem put in operation against an enemy, in one's own defence. Thus Ulpian remarks: "Veteres dolum etiam bonum dicebant, et pro sollertia hoc nomen accipiebant: maxime si adversus hostem latre-nemae aliquis machinetur."
18. Pollicendo per Fulviam Some editions place a comma after pollicendo, and connect per Fulviam with effecerat, removing
Page 92

The point before the last mentioned word. The punctuation in our text is far preferable.

19. *Pactione provinciae.* The province of Macedonia had fallen to the lot of Cicero, but he generously yielded it to Antonius, who, being in indigent circumstances by reason of his dissipated life, was the more easily inclined to receive a rich province as the price of his adherence to the state. Antonius held the government of Macedonia for two years after the expiration of his consulship, and, on his return to Rome, was brought to trial and sentenced to perpetual banishment, for extortions, and for making war beyond the bounds of his province. (Liv. epit. 103.) Before his elevation to the consulship, the censors had expelled him from the senate. He appears to have been a man of profligate habits.

20. *Ne contra rempublicam, &c.* "Not to cherish sentiments hostile to the well-being of the state."

21. *Clientium.* The institution of patronage and clientship owed its origin to Romulus, according to the common account. That the patricians and plebeians might be connected together by the strictest bonds, the monarch ordained that every plebeian should choose from the patricians any one he pleased as his *patron,* or protector, whose *client* he was called. It was the part of the patron to advise and to defend his client, to assist him with his interest and substance in short, to do every thing for him that a parent uses to do for his children. The client was obliged to pay all kind of respect to his patron and to serve him with his life and fortune in any extremity. As regards the *origin,* however, of this relation between the two orders, it is more than probable that the common account is incorrect. The institution of patronage would seem to have sprung from a state of society in which a superior *caste* exercised sway over an inferior one: nor is this one of the least interesting objects of inquiry connected with the early history of Rome.

22. *Comitiorum.* "Of election." The comitia here referred to are the *Centuriata.* (Vid. Adam's Roman Antiquities.)

23. *Consulibus.* The Bipont edition reads *consuli,* referring the term to Cicero alone. Cortius gives *consulibus,* supposing the *consules designati* to be also meant.—*Campo.* "In the *Campus Martius.*"

93

1. *Aspera foedaque evenerant.* "Had eventuated in disappointment and disgrace."

2. *C. Julium.* Not a member of the Julian family, but probably some obscure individual. Had he belonged to that illustrious house he would have been mentioned by Sallust among the principal conspirators.
3. *Quem ubique.* For *quem et ubi.*

4. *Obsidére.* A verb of the third conjugation, from *obsido,—ere* 'to beset.'

5. *Cum telo esse.* "Carried a weapon about with him." This phraseology is adopted from a law of the twelve tables, by which it was forbidden to wear any weapon in the city. Compare Cicero, (pro Milone, 4,) "Quae (lex) non modo hominem occidi, sed esse cum telo hominis occidenti causa vetat." Upon any sudden provocation the Romans used the graphium or stylus as a weapon, which they carried in a case. Hence probably the origin of the word *stiletto* in Italian.

6. *Item alios jubere.* "He directed others to do the same," i. e. *item esse cum telo.*

7. *Festinare.* "He was actively employed."

8. *Intempesta nocte.* "In the dead of night." *Intempesta nox* properly denotes that period of the night which is fit only for repose, or, to use the words of Macrobius, (Sat. 1, 3, extr.) "quae non habet idoneum tempus rebus gerendis."

9. *M. Porciun Laecam.* This individual has already been mentioned in the 17th chapter. According to Cicero, (1 in Cat. 4,—pro Sulla, 18,) the meeting was held in the house of Laeca, on the night of the 6th November, ("ea nocte, quae consecuta est posterum diem nonarum Novembris, me (Cicerone) consule.") Sallust evidently places the time of this meeting too early: he seems to have been under the impression that it was held about the close of October, since he only mentions the accusation of L. Paullus against Catiline (which occurred on the 22d October) in the 31st chapter. Cicero's account agrees with Sallust's as to this having been merely a partial meeting at the house of Laeca: "convenisse eodem complures ejusdem amentiae scelerisque socios." Dio Cassius only states that Catiline directed his accomplices to assemble by night at a certain house, (ξι ὀἰκίαν τινὰ συλλέγιναι. 37, 32.)

10. *C. Cornelius,* &c. Cicero here differs from Sallust, and makes both Cornelius and Vargunteius to have belonged to the equestrian order. "Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui te ista cura liberarent, et esse illa ipsa nocte paullo ante lucem me neo in lectulo interfecturos pollicerentur." (1 in Cat. 4.) The discrepancy, however, may easily be removed by supposing that Vargunteius, although a senator, was of equestrian extraction and rank. Plutarch calls the two individuals in question Marcus and Cethegus, (vit. Cic. 16, ed. Hutten, vol. 5, p. 236). The account given by Appian varies from that of Sallust in one or two particulars, and also, like that of Plutarch, in the names. Appian makes Lentulus
and Cethegus to have been the intended assassins. (B. C 2, 3.) The statement of Sallust is no doubt entitled to the most credit.

11. *Ea nocte paullo post*, &c. "*Pauullo post intempestam noc-tem,*" observes Cortius, "*hoc est primo mane, illud enim tempus salutationum erat.*" It was the custom at Rome for the consuls to hold their levees early in the morning.

12. *Sicuti salutatum.* "As if for the purpose of paying their respects."

13. *Intellegit.* The old present: an archaism for *intelligit.*


16. *Ancipiti malo.* "By the double danger," i. e. both within and without the city.

17. *Privato consilio.* "By his own private vigilance," or, "by his single management."

1. *Rem ad senatum referat.* "He lays the matter before the senate." Dahl supposes this to have taken place on the 19th or 21st of October.

2. *Volgi rumoribus exagitatum.* "Noised abroad by reason of the popular rumours." Cortius prefers *exagitatum,* though he retains the common reading: *exagitatum* would refer to the senate being agitated and alarmed by the popular rumours, previous to Cicero's formal reference.

3. *In atroci negotio.* "In a dangerous emergency."

4. *Ea potestas,* &c. Cortius considers *ea* as an ablative, with *formula decreti,* or some other equivalent expression, understood. This interpretation appears to us rather forced: we would prefer rendering the passage as follows: "This is the highest authority which, in accordance with Roman usage, is bestowed upon any magistrate." The whole passage forms a "locus classicus" in relation to the meaning and limits of the famous decree to which it alludes. The decree was called *Ultimum* or *Extremum.* By it the republic was said to be entrusted to the consuls. For 120 years before Sylla, the creation of a dictator was disused; but in dangerous emergencies the consuls were armed with dictatorial power by a decree of this nature.

5. *Imperium atque judicium,* &c. "To exercise the highest military and civil control." *Imperium,* as opposed to *Magistratus* or *Potestas,* denotes military power or authority.

Cortius, and others, however, prefer nulli. It is questioned whether nulli be the dative case, according to the common form of declining, or the genitive, according to the older mode of inflection. It is thought by many that the position of the words strongly favours the latter opinion. We take the liberty of dissenting from this. The common mode of explaining the passage we consider perfectly unexceptionable: "without an express order of the people, no consul has the right of interfering in these things."


8. Ante diem sextum Kalendas Novembres. "On the sixth day before the Kalends of November," i.e. the 27th October. The Latin phrase is equivalent to die sexto ante Kalendas, or, according to the more usual form, sexto Kalendas. Ernesti and others make diem to be governed by in understood, which is expressed in many instances. Compare Cicero, Phil. 3, 8, "in ante diem iv. Kal. Dec.," &c., and 1, in Cat. 3, "Dixi ego idem in senatu, caedem te optimatum contulisse in ante diem v. Kal. Novembres." Zumpt, in his larger grammar, thinks that these apparently anomalous phrases probably arose from a transposition of ante; and that having once written ante die tertio Kalendas, they would easily be led to change die into diem, as if it had been governed by ante. In his smaller grammar, (Bancroft's transl. p. 233,) he considers ante diem in the light of an unchangeable substantive, since prepositions which govern the accusative can be set before it. Compare the usage of pridie. "Nos in Formiano esse volumus usque ad pridie Nonas Maias:" (Cic. ad Att. 2, 11.)


10. Q. Marcius Rex, Q. Metellus Creticus. Consult Historical Index.


12. Ad urbem. "Near the city," or "at the gates of the city." Generals who claimed a triumph could not enter the city until the senate had decided upon their application. If they violated this rule, their military power instantly ceased, and their right to a triumph was lost, since no citizen was allowed to hold any military power within the city-walls. It required a special law to be passed, giving them military authority within the city on the day of their triumph. The senate met their victorious commanders without the walls.
NOTES TO THE

13. *Calumnia paucorum.* "By the cabals of a few individuals." 
*Calumnia* appears to be used here in a sense which approaches very nearly its primitive one. If Priscian's derivation of the term from the old verb *calvo* "to thwart," "to deceive," be the true one, (*calutum* in the supine being the intermediate step,) the origins meaning of *calumnia* will be, "unfair practices," "cavils," "cabals," &c.


15. *Permissum.* "Full power was given." *Permittere* is "to permit," "to give leave," "to empower." In the treatise addressed to Herennius, *permissio* is defined to be, "Rem tradere, et alicujus voluntati concedere." *Mandatum,* on the other hand, corresponds very nearly to our English word "commission."


17. *Sestertia centum.* "One hundred thousand sestertii." One thousand *sestertii* made a *sestertium,* which is the name of a sum, not of a coin. The common mode of reckoning among the Romans was by *sestertii* or *nummi.* The *sestertius,* "sesterce," was a silver coin worth originally two asses and a half, and marked by the letters L. L. S. for *libra, libra, semis,* (two pounds and a half of copper,) sometimes abbreviated by contracting L. L. into H, thus H. S. unless H be an abbreviation or corruption from I. I. or two marks of unity, which is far more probable. The oldest Roman money was of brass; and an *as,* as a coin, was originally a pound of copper. But after silver began to be coined, (some years before the first Punic war,) the *as* was made to weigh less, at first \( \frac{1}{4} \) then \( \frac{1}{2} \), then \( \frac{1}{4} \), of the original weight, so that the coin, which at first had weighed a pound, at last weighed but half an *uncia.* Of silver coins the denarius was originally equal to 10 asses, and the *sestertius,* as above mentioned, to two asses and a half. Hence the name *sestertius,* which is shortened from *semistertius*; i. e. the first an *as,* the second an *as,* the third a half *as.* (Vid. Schweighaeusen ad *Herodot.* 1, 50.—Matthiae, *G. G.* vol. 1, page 176. *Blomfield's transl.* and *Remarks of editor.*) After the reduction of the *as,* however, to \( \frac{1}{2} \) of a pound, the *denarius* became equal to 16 *asses,* and the *sestertius,* or quarter of a *denarius,* was worth now 4 *asses.* A denarius weighed about 73 Paris grains, but under the first emperors it was gradually diminished to 63; so that in the times of the republic 84 made a pound; but under Domitian, it took from 96 to 100. As the silver used in that coin was but little debased by alloy, we may assume that a denarius was equal to a very little more than 15 cents of our money; a sestertius therefore was equal
to 3½ cents, and 1000 sestertii, or a sestertium, to $37.50.
(Zumpt's L. G. p. 235. Bancroft's translation.)

18. Gladiatrixae familiae. "Troops of gladiators." Gladiators were kept and maintained in schools (in ludis) by persons called lanistae, who purchased and trained them. The whole number under one lanista was called familia. Gladiators were at first composed of captives and slaves, or of condemned malefactors. But afterwards, in the days of the emperors, even free-born citizens, induced by hire or inclination, fought on the arena, some too of noble birth.

19. Minores magistratus. The higher magistrates were the consuls, praetors, and censors: the inferior magistrates were the aediles, tribunes, quaestors, &c. (Vid. Aul. Gell. 13, 15.)

20. Lascivia. This term is commonly rendered "wantonness," a meaning which cannot apply here with any peculiar meaning or definite force. It appears to us that "devotion to public amusements" will suit the context better. Dureau de Lamalle translates the word in question by "licence dissolue."

21. Diuturna quies. From the time of Sylla down to this period, that is, for nearly twenty years, there had been an intermission of civil discord.

1. Adflictare sese. "Were plunged in the deepest affliction." The verb adflictare is the frequentative of adfligere, which properly denotes ad terram prosternere, being compounded of ad, and fligere, "to dash or strike against."

2. Rogitare. "Were making continual inquiries about the conspiracy."

3. Tamen etsi, &c. "Although precautionary measures were in agitation against him."

4. Lege Plautia. The Plautian, or Plotian, Law was passed A. U. C. 665, having been proposed by M. Plautius Sylvanus, tribune of the commons. It ordained that all who should plot against the senate, offer any violence to the magistrates, appear with a weapon in public, seize upon any of the higher places of the city with seditious views, or beset, with an armed force, the abode of any citizen, should be punished with exile. This law was subsequently put in force against those of the conspirators who had not been capitally dealt with.

5. Postremo. Sallust here resumes the strict order of the narrative, which had been interrupted by the digression in chapter 28. Interea Manlius, &c.

6. Jurgio. "By an accusation originating in private animosity." Jurgium is used in this same sense by Cicero, (pro Coel. 13.)
“Omnia sunt alia non crimina, sed maledicta jurgii petulantis magis, quam publicae quaestionis.”

7. In senatum venit. This took place on the sixth day before the ides of November, (the 8th of the month, according to our mode of reckoning,) and the meeting of the senate was held in the temple of Jupiter Stator, where Cicero had convened that body. The attempt on the consul’s life (vid. chap. 28,) was made the day previous. Cicero informs us that Catiline was shunned by all the assembled senators. (Cic. in Cat. 2, 6.)

8. Praesentiam ejus timens. Catiline’s presence in the senate, on this occasion, was probably feared by Cicero for two reasons: first, lest, with the aid of those members who were implicated in the conspiracy, he might break forth into some act of violence; and, secondly, lest the very circumstance of his openly appearing in that assembly, might lead many to believe that he was an innocent and calumniated man.

9. Orationem habuit, &c. “Delivered an oration, brilliant in itself and beneficial in its results to the republic.” The speech, to which allusion is here made, was the first oration against Catiline. So splendid a burst of extemporaneous eloquence deserves far higher encomiums than the cold and formal praise bestowed by the historian. This oration of Cicero proved of service to the state on two accounts: it rendered the conspiracy formed against the republic so clear, that no one could doubt its existence, and it compelled Catiline to retire from the city.

10. Quam postea scriptam edidit. “Which he afterwards committed to writing and published.” Elegant Latinity for quam postea scripsit et edidit. “In point of effect,” observes Mr. Dunlop, “this oration must have been perfectly electric. The disclosure to the criminal himself of his most secret purposes—their flagitious nature, threatening the life of every one present—the whole course of his villanies and treasons blazoned forth with the fire of incensed eloquence—and the adjuration to him, by flying from Rome, to free his country from such a pestilence, were all wonderfully calculated to excite astonishment, admiration, and horror.” (Dunlop’s Roman Literature, vol. 2, p. 299. Lond. ed.)

11. Adsedit. “Took his seat.”—Adsīdere. “To sit down,” “to take one’s seat.”—Adsīdere. “To keep one’s seat,” “to be sitting by the side of.” The former is compounded of ad, and sīdere “to settle,” or “be fixed.”

12. Ut omnia bona in spe haberet. “As to entertain hopes of enjoying all preferments.” Beauzée renders it, “l’autorisait à prétendre à tout ce qu’il y avait de mieux.”
13. *Cuyus ipsius atque majorum,* &c. "At whose own hands and those of his ancestors, very many kindesses had been received by the Roman commons."

14. *Inquilinus civis.* "An adventitious citizen." *Inquilinus civis* properly denoted one who was not born at Rome, but who possessed the rights of citizenship, having no house of his own, but occupying a hired lodging. Cicero, who was born at Arpinum, is here sneeringly termed an adventitious citizen, lodging in the city. Compare Appian, *Bell. civ.* 2, _αναγενοστατον γένους, KAINON νομάζων ἐς ἔτειναυ τῆς πόλεως, ΠΟΛΥΠΙΙΔΟΝ, ὁ δὴματη καλοσιν ὅσιν οἰκοκυντας ἐν διονυταῖς οἰκίαις._ Plutarch (*Vit. Cicc.*) states, that, on the occasion alluded to in the text, Catiline attempted to address the house in defence of his conduct, before Cicero rose up; but that when he began to speak, the senators interrupted him in such a manner that he could not be heard. He is silent respecting any reply having been made by him to the oration of the consul. It would appear from this, but more especially from a remark of Cicero, in his speech for Muraena, (chapter 25,) that the narrative of Sallust is here erroneous. According to Cicero, Catiline uttered a threat similar to that mentioned in the text, a few days before, when replying to Cato, who menaced him in the presence of the senate with a public trial. Cicero, moreover, (2 _Cat.* 6,) in giving an account to the people, on the following day, of what had passed in the senate when he openly charged Catiline with his guilt, states expressly that the latter, in spite of his boldness, did not dare to make any reply to his speech. We find the same remark also in the _Orator,* 37, 129. Florus and Valerius Maximus copy the error of Sallust.

15. *Parricidam.* Catiline is here styled "a parricide," because plotting the destruction of his country, the common parent of all. Compare the language of Cicero, (21. _Cat.* 7,) "_Te patria odit ac metuit, et jamdiu te nihil judicat nisi de parricidio suo cogi tare._"

16. *Incendium meum,* &c. "I will extinguish with their rum the conflagration which threatens me." A metaphor taken from the demolition of an edifice for the purpose of stopping a conflagration. The edifice in this case was his native country.

17. *Insidiae consuli.* Some understand _factae,* but the ellipsis is unnecessary, as the dative depends at once upon the preceding noun. So, "Semen satui," (Cato. _R.* 5,) "*Causa rebus creandi,*" (*Auson. Ephem.*) "*Rebus humanis praeses,*" (Senec. ad. _Polyb.* 31,) Compare also our author's own expression in this same chapter, "*insidias consuli maturent.*"
18. Optimum factum credens. "Believing it his most advisable course." Some editions have factu.

19. Legiones scriberentur. Alluding to the forces which the praetors Pompeius Rufus and Metellus Celer had been authorized to raise. (Chapter 30.)

20. Nocte intempestia. The night here alluded to was that which intervened between the 8th and 9th days of November. For an explanation of the phrase, vid. note 8, page 93.

21. Cum paucis. According to Plutarch, (Vit. Cic.) Catiline marched out with three hundred men well armed, and with the fasces and other ensigns of authority, as if he had been a lawful magistrate. Appian states that he assumed on his route proconsular dignity: 'Ο μίν ὁ θάβωνς τε καὶ πελέκειος, διὸ τίς ἀνθυπάτος, κοψφως μᾶλα ἄντεξε πρὸ ἱαυτοῦ. (Appian. Bell. Civ. 2, 3.) Dio Cassius makes him, after reaching Faesulae, to have taken the title and badges of consul. Καὶ πρὸς τὰς Φαυνόβλας ἠλθὼν, τὸν τε τόλημον ἀντικρὺς ἄνειλτο, καὶ τὸ ὅνομα καὶ τὴν σκυνὴν τῶν ὑπάτων λαβὼν, κ. τ. λ. (Dio. Cass. 37, 33.)

22. Prope diem. "Shortly." The more usual orthography is propediem, as one word. The accusative, according to the writers on ellipsis, depends on ad understood. (Palaircet's Latin Ellipses, page 12.) The adverb prope is also not unfrequently joined to a dative. Thus Virg. Georg. 1, 355, "propius stabulis armenta tenerent." Nep. Hann. 8, "propius Tiberi," &c.

1. Ex suo numero. The common text has legatos after these words; but it is more elegantly understood.

2. Cum mandatis. "With a message." Beaumée renders it, "avec une sorte de manifeste." But Cortius more correctly makes the communication to have been a verbal one.

3. Hominis. "To any individual." Some editions, in place of homini, have aliis.

4. Plerique patriae, &c. The student will observe the double construction in this passage, by which expertes is first joined with a genitive and immediately after with ablatives. This change of case is not unfrequent in Sallust. Thus, "Poemam sibi oneri, impunitatem perdundaeirepublicae fore." (Cat. chap. 48.) "Ubi videt neque per vim, neque insidiis opprimi posse." (Jug. chap. 7.) "Plerosque militiae, paucos fama cognitos accire." (Jug. chap. 84.) Compare Plautus, (Asin. 3, 2, 31.) "Ut meque, teque, maxime, atque ingenio nostro decuit."

5. Lege uti. "To avail himself of the benefit of the law." The law here alluded to is commonly called the Papirian, not because proposed by a magistrate of that name, as some imagine, but on
account of L. s having been occasioned by the conduct of a usurer
named Lucius Papirius. It was passed A. U. C. 428, and ordained
that no person should be held in fetters or stocks, except convicted
of a crime, and in order to punishment; but that, for money due, the
goods of the debtor, not his person, should be answerable. (Liv.
8, 28.) Livy remarks of this law, that it broke one of the strongest
bonds of credit. "Victum eo die, ob impotentem injuriam unius,
vingens vinculum fidei." On this account, as may well be supposed,
it was unfavourably received by the rich, and had to be re-enacted
forty years afterwards, at the time of the secession to the Janiculum.

6. Liberum corpus habere. The cruelty and oppression, which
marked the conduct of the rich towards their unfortunate debtors
occasioned most, if not all, of the disturbances that interfered with
the earlier growth of the Roman state.

7. Praetoris. To the praetors belonged the general administra-
tion of public justice. The city praetor (praetor urbanus) is here
alluded to: he took cognizance of all litigations between citizens
The praetor peregrinus dispensed justice to foreigners at Rome, or
to foreigners and citizens when involved in controversy.

8. Majores vestrum. Almost all the manuscripts have vestri for
vestrum; but, according to Aulus Gellius, (20, 6,) the oldest copies
in his time exhibited vestrum. Correct Latinity requires this latter
form in the present case. Nostrri and vestri are used when the
genitive denotes the object; as amor nostri, cura nostri, miserere
nostri, &c., but nostrum and vestrum must be employed when the
genitive indicates the subject; as frequentia vestrum, contentio
vestrum, &c. (Vid. Zumpt. L. G. p. 241.)

9. Inopiae opitulati sunt. Alluding to the laws passed at various
times for diminishing the rate of interest.

10. Argentum aere solutum est. "Silver was paid with brass." The
allusion is to the Valerian Law, de quadrante, proposed by L.
Valerius Flaccus, when consul, A. U. C. 667. By the provisions
of this law, the fourth part only of the debt was paid, namely, an
as for a sestertius, and a sestertius for a denarius; or 25 for 100.
and 250 for 1000. The sestertius was originally equal to two asses
and a half; and the denarius to ten; when, however, the weight of
the as was diminished to one ounce, a denarius passed for sixteen
asses, and a sestertius for four, which proportion continued when
the as was reduced to half an ounce. Velleius Paterculus (2, 23,) speaks of the Valerian law above mentioned, in terms of merited
reprobation. "Valerius Flaccus, turpissimae legis auctor, qua
creditoribus quadrantem solvi jusserat." Montesquieu, on the other
hand, praises this law. (L'Esprit des Lois, 22, 22.) The erro,
into which he fell, of mistaking quadrans, in the text of Paterculus, as equivalent to usurae trientes, after being noticed and corrected by many of the learned, was finally removed from his work.

11. Secessit. Three secessions of the people are recorded in Roman history. The first took place A. U. C. 260, on account of the severity of creditors, and was made to the sacred mount. (Liv. 2, 32.) The second was occasioned by the conduct of Appius Claudius, the decemvir, and was made first to the Aventine and afterwards to the sacred mount. (Liv. 3, 50.) It happened A. U. C. 305. The third was produced by the same cause as the first, and was made to the Janiculum, A. U. C. 466. (Liv. epit. lib. 11.)


13. Amitit. "Parts with." The student will observe that perdit would change entirely the spirit of the passage. Amittere is simply "to lose the possession of a thing which one has once had." Perdere, on the other hand, is "to lose," "destroy," or "throw away uselessly or hurrfully." Thus, in the treatise addressed to Herennius, (4, 44,) we have the following: "Quod mihi bene videtur Decius intellexisse, qui se devovisse dicitur, et pro legimibus in hostes intulisse medios; unde amisit vitam, at non perdedit." (Vid. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 1, p. 98.)

14. Quonam modo, &c. "In what way we may perish, after having most effectually avenged our blood;" i. e. how we may sell our lives as dearly as possible.

15. Marcius. The verb respondit is elegantly understood. Thus, Phaedrus, 1, 25, 8, "At ille, facerem mehercule, nisi esse sciem carnis te cupidum meae." (Vid. Palairet's Latin Ellipses, p. 254.)

16. Optumo cuique. "To each most eminent person." Optumo cuique is here equivalent to optimatibus singulis. From a comparison of various passages in Cicero, it would appear that optimates, in that writer, denotes "persons distinguished by rank or political merit," and sometimes the former only. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 107.

17. Non quo, &c. "Not that he was conscious to himself," &c This use of non quo for non quod has been very much disputed. H. Stephens (Schediusm. 2, 7,) and Laurentius Valla (Eleg. 2, 37,) particularly oppose it. Tursellinus, on the other hand, successfully defends its correctness, both from the language of manuscripts and the usage of the best writers. (Turs. de Part. p. 494, ed. Lips. 1769, and p. 240, ed. Bailey Lond. 1828.) It is, however, not to be denied, as Zumpt well observes, that it is safer in general to say non quod, non eo quod, non ideo quod, non quoniam, &c. (Zumpt L. G. p. 335.)
19. Ex sua contentione. "From any private quarrel of his."

13. Earum exemplum. "A copy of it." Of course we must regard the letter as genuine, and not the production of the historian.

1. Q. Catulo S. The letter S is abbreviated from Salutem, which is governed by dictit understood. The whole expression in the text will be equivalent to "L. Catiline greets Q. Catulus," or, "wishes him health." As regards the epistolary correspondence of the Romans, the following remarks may not be misplaced. If either of the parties was invested with an office, civil or military, it was usual to express it thus: "P. Serv. Rullus. Trib. pl. x. vir Pompeio Consuli." When the person addressed was an intimate friend, they sometimes added the epithets "Humanissimus," "Optimus," "Suavisissimus," and very frequently "Suis," as "Practores Syracusani Marcello suo." The "Praeloquium" was sometimes conceived in the following terms: "Si vales, gaudeo; ego valeo," and frequently written in the initials only, S. V. G. E. V. or S V. B. E. E. V. that is, "Si vales, bene est, ego valeo." The letter frequently ended with the word "Vale," sometimes "Ave," or "Salve," to which, in some instances, was added the expression of endearment, "Mi anime." The place where the letter was written was subjoined, unless previously communicated. The date always expressed the day, frequently the year, and sometimes the hour. They used no signature, or subscription, unless when writing to emperors. There was very rarely an inscription on the outside, the letter being delivered to a letter-carrier, (Tabellarius,) who was made acquainted with the person for whom it was intended. The letter was tied round with a string, the knot of which was sealed. The seal was, generally, a head of the letter-writer, or of some of his ancestors, impressed on wax or chalk. Hence the phrases for "to open a letter," are "vinculum solvere," "incidere linum," "epistolam solvere." It was usual also for the bearer of the letter, before it was opened, to request the person to examine the seal, that he might be sure there was no imposture. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 1, p. 283.

2. Egregia tua fides, &c. "Your distinguished integrity, known to me by experience, has given a pleasing confidence to my present recommendation," i. e. has inspired me with a pleasing confidence in recommending my concerns to your care.

3. Quamobrem defensionem, &c. Defensio is here opposed to satisfactio, and signifies a formal defence in the presence of one's enemies, while satisfactio denotes a general explanation, such as may satisfy a friend. The whole passage may hence be rendered as follows: "Wherefore, as regards the novel step which I have
taken, I have resolved not to prepare a formal defence of it against my enemies, but, without any consciousness of misconduct, have determined to lay before you such an explanation as may remove the doubts of a friend." The phrase "ex nulla conscientia de culpa," Burnouf considers a remnant of earlier Latinity, when the preposition, as in our modern tongues, was used to identify individual cases, de culpa being here equivalent to culpae. We doubt the correctness of this explanation. The preposition appears to be here used with the ablative for the purpose of expressing the slightest possible relation between conscientia and culpa in the mind of the writer.

4. Quam. Referring to satisfactionem.

5. Me dius fidius, &c. "Which, upon my honour as a man, you will find to be true." As regards the expression dius fidius, Festus makes it the same as Διος fidius, "the son of Jove," i.e. Hercules. He states, at the same time, two other explanations; one, which makes it equivalent to divi fides, and the other to diet fides. All these etymologies are decidedly erroneous. A passage in Plautus, (Asin. 1, 1, 8,) furnishes a safer guide. It is as follows: "Per deum fidiun quaeris; jurato mihi video necesse esse eloqui, quidquid roges." From this passage we may fairly infer, that, in the phrase under consideration, dius is the same as deus or divus, and fidius an adjective formed from fides. Hence dius fidius, "the god of honour," or "good faith," will be the same as the Ζεῦς πιερίος of the Greeks; and, if we follow the authority of Varro, (L. L. 4, 10,) identical with the Sabine Sancus, and Roman Hercules: so that me dius fidius is nothing more than me deus fidei (i.e. Hercules) adjutet, or, in other words, mehercule.

6. Fructu laboris. Alluding to the consulship, which he had sought ineffectually.

7. Statum dignitatis. "That station in the republic to which I was fairly entitled." Compare ch. 18, "Post paulo Catilina, pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere," &c.

8. Meis nominibus. "Of my own contracting."—Alienis nominibus. "Contracted by others, and for which I had become surety." Among the Romans, it was a customary formality, in borrowing money, to write down the sum and subscribe the person's name in the banker's books. Hence nomen is put for a debt, for the cause of a debt, for an article of account, &c.

9. Non dignos homines, &c. "Unworthy men graced with honour;" i.e. raised to high preferment.

11. *Hoc nomine,* &c. "On this account I have pursued a course sufficiently honourable, considering my calamitous situation, and one which leads me to entertain the hope of preserving what consideration there is left me."

12. *Eam ab injuria defendas,* &c. "Defend her from injury, being intreated so to do by the love you bear to your own offspring."

13. *Haveto.* An archaism for *Aveto.* Catullus uses this form (101, 10) "Have atque Vale." Compare Quintilian, 1, 6, 21, ed. Spalding Whiter's etymology of the word is extremely ingenious: "Have or Ave is nothing but Habe, have, possess—riches, honours, health."

14. *In agro Arretino.* The common text has *Reatino.* As *Reate,* however, was a town of the Sabines, and as Catiline was proceeding along the Aurelian way, under the pretence of retiring to Massilia, but in reality to join Manlius, it is far preferable to adopt *Arretino* as the lection, *Arretium* (now *Arezzo*) being an ancient city of Etruria.

15. *Sine fraude.* "With impunity," or "with the assurance of safety." Compare the words of Ulpian, *(leg. 191, de V. S.)* "Aliud fraus est, aliud poena. Fraus enim sine poena esse potest: poena sine fraude esse non potest. Poena est noxae vindicta; fraus et ipsa noxae dicitur, et quasi poenae quaedam praeparatio."

16. *Praeter . . . condennatis.* In this clause, *condennatis* depends on *liceret,* and *praeter* is used adverbially for *praeterquam.* The instances, however, of such a usage are not of very frequent occurrence. We have one in Justin, (13, 5,) "Alexander epistolae in Graeciam scripserat, quibus omnium civitatum exules, praeter coedis damnati, restituebantur." *(Vid. Graev. ad loc.)* Another example is found in Suetonius, though not so conclusive as the first: "reliquetur eum nullo, praeter auguralis sacerdotii, honore imperti tum." *(Claud. 4.—vol. 2, page 10. ed. Cray.)*

17. *Duobis senati decretis.* "Notwithstanding two decrees of the senate." Though two decrees of the senate had been made. There is here an ellipsis of *factis.* The first of these ordinances is mentioned in chapter 30.

1. *Tinta vis morbi, uti tabes.* "So violent a malady, like some corroding poison," &c. The distemper or malady, here alluded to, is the desire of a change, which influenced, at that period, the minds of so large a number, and produced a disaffection to the state.

2. *Aliena.* "Alienated from the public welfare."—*Omnino.* "In general."—*Id adeo.* "This indeed."
3. Quis opes nullae sunt. "They, who have no resources of their own, look with an evil eye on the higher class of citizens, elevate to office those who are of the same stamp with themselves." Quis is put for quibus. By bonos are here meant, not the good and virtuous merely, but, generally speaking, the better class of citizens who are always more or less averse to violent changes in the state, as well from principle, as from the danger which might result to their private affairs. By malos, on the other hand, are meant the needy and unprincipled. Compare Plautus, (Captiv. 3, 4, 51,) "Est miserorum ut malevolentes sint atque invidieant bonis."


5. Plebes. To be construed as the nominative absolute. Some editions read a vero, instead of ea vero, removing at the same time the comma after plebes, which of course alters the construction. This emendation, however, is far inferior to the reading in our text. From a view of the context it will appear, that Sallust first speaks of the people in general, the people of the whole empire, (cuncta plebes omnino.) He then particularizes the people of the capital, and remarks, that, with regard to them, there were other and more special reasons, the operation of which led them to favour the designs of Catiline.

6. Primum omnium. Opposed, not to item and postremo, in the same sentence, but to Deinde, at the commencement of the next.

7. Per dedecora. "By disgraceful excesses."

8. Sicuti in sentinam. "As into some impure receptacle." Sentina is properly the bottom of a ship, where the bilge-water collects. It is applied also by Cicero to the rabble, &c.

9. Regio victu atque cultu. "With the luxury and pomp of kings."

10. Privatis atque publicis largitionibus. The private largesses were bestowed either by the candidates for public favour, or by those who had already enjoyed it: the public have reference to the corn distributed among the lower orders at the expense of the state: five bushels monthly to each man. Compare Sallust, (Hist. frag. ed. Cort. p. 974.) "Qua tamen quinis modis libertatem omnium aestumavere," &c., and also Suetonius, (Aug. 40, vol. 1, p. 274, ed Crus.)

11. Reipublicae juxta, &c. "Showed no more regard to the public interest than to their own;" i. e. were equally neglectful of their own and the public good. For this adverbial use of juxta...
12. Jus libertatis imminutum erat. Alluding to a law enacted by Sylla, when dictator, (Lex. Cornelia, A. U. C. 673,) which declared the children of proscribed persons incapable of holding any public office. Compare Velleius Paterculus, (2, 28,) "exclusique materis opibus liberis," and Plutarch, (vit Syll.) ή & δε πάντων αδικωτατον έδος, των προγεγραμμένων ήτίμωσε και ιόντως και οίνωνος και τα χρήματα πάντων εδήμενα. To the same effect are the words of Aemilius Lepidus, as given by Sallust, (Hist. frag. lib. 1, p. 936, ed. Cort.) About twenty years after this event, a powerful effort was made by the individuals who were suffering under the operation of this law, to have it repealed. Cicero was at that time consul, and by his strenuous exertions defeated the application. Of the oration delivered by him on this occasion, (De proscriptorum liberis,) a solitary fragment is preserved by Quintilian, (11, 1,) "Quid enim crudelius quam homines honestis parentibus ac majoribus natos a republica submoveri? Sed ita legibus Syllae continentur status civilitatis, ut, his soluti, stare ipsa non possit." (Cic. Op. ed Olivet. vol. 6, p. 479.) Cicero himself alludes to his conduct in this affair, in his oration against Piso, (chap. 2.) He allowed the claim to be perfectly reasonable, but argued against it on the ground of state-policy. Julius Caesar, however, subsequently abrogated this unjust ordinance. Thus Suetonius, (Jul. 41,) remarks, "Admisit ad honores et proscriptorum liberos;" and Plutarch, (Vit. Caes.) αἱρέθης δὲ δικτάτωρ ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς, φυγάδος τε κατάγαγε, καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ Σόλλα δυνατοτητῶν τῶν παιδῶν ἤπιμμεν ἤποινασ. Compare Dio Cass. 41, 18, Sigon. ad Cic. l. c. Crus. ad Suet. l. c.

13. Aliarum atque senati, &c. "Of a different party from that of the senate."

14. Ἡ δε αdeo malum, &c. "With such violence had that evil, after many years of cessation, returned upon the state." Adeo appears to have, in this passage, the force of in tantum. (Compare Tursellin. de part. s. v.) Dureau de Lamalle gives it the same meaning: "Tant ces funestes rivalités, long-temps assoupies, s'étaient réveillées avec plus de fureur que jamais!"

15. Tribunicia potestas restituta. The tribunes of the commons were originally created A. U. C. 260, at the time of the secession to the sacred mount, for the purpose of protecting the rights of the people. Under the sanction, however, of the law which made their persons sacred, they subsequently carried their power to the most extravagant height. Sylla abridged, and in a manner extinguished, that power, by enacting, that whoever had been tribune should not
afterwards enjoy any other magistracy; that there should be no appeal to the tribunes; that they should not be allowed to assemble the people and make harangues to them, nor propose laws, but should only retain the right of intercession. In the consulship of Cotta, however, (A. U. C. 679,) they again obtained the right of enjoying other offices; and in that of Pompey and Crassus, A. U. C. 683, all their former powers. Pompey's conduct in this affair is very justly condemned by Cicero, since the tribunes now became mere tools in the hands of the ambitious and powerful.

16. *Summam potestatem nacti.* These words have very much the appearance of an interpolation. They are not necessary to the sense, since by *summam potestatem* is meant the tribunician power, which has already been mentioned in the preceding clause.

98

1. *Senati specie,* &c. "Under the pretence of supporting the authority of the senate, but in reality for their own advancement."  
2. *Honestis nominibus.* "Under fair pretexts."  
3. *Neque modestia neque modus.* "Neither moderation nor limit.

4. *Maritimum.* The maritime war against the Cilicians, supported by Mithridates, called also the piratical war. The Cilician pirates, covered every sea with their fleets, and extended their depredations even to the coast of Italy and the mouth of the Tiber. Pompey was sent against them, by virtue of the Gabinian law, A. U. C. 687, and brought the war to a conclusion within the space of forty days. Compare *Vell. Paterc.* 2, 31 et 32: *Florus,* 3, 6: *Cic. pro Lege Manil:* *Plut. Vit. Pomp.*

5. *Mithridaticum.* The war with Mithridates, king of Pontus, one of the ablest monarchs with whom the Romans ever had to contend. His character is briefly but ably drawn by Velleius Paterculus, (2, 18, 1,) "Vir neque silendus, neque dicendus sine cura, bello acerrimus, virtute eximius, aliquando fortuna, semper animo maximus, consiliis dux, miles manu, odio in Romanos Hannibal." Lucullus carried on the war against him for nearly seven years, at the expiration of which period he was recalled by the senate, and Pompey, who had just ended the piratical war, was, by the Manilian Law, sent against Mithridates.

6. *Plebis opes imminutae.* The authority of the people was weakened by the high powers delegated to a single individual. Pompey.

7. *Innoxii.* The adjective is here used passively, "unhurt," or, less literally, "free from all danger of attack." Compare Lucan, (9, 894.)

8. *Ceteros judiciis terrere.* "They alarmed the res; by the rigour of their judicial investigations."
9. Placilius. "More peaceably." The meaning of the clause as, that those who filled offices of magistracy, especially the tribuneship, might be less disposed to stir up commotions among the people, through dread of prosecution by the nobility, after the expiration of their offices.

10. Ubi primum, &c. Gruter suggests novandi, which Cortius acknowledges would make an easier construction, though it would be less in accordance with the style of Sallust, than the present reading novandis. Some editions adopt Gruter's suggestion of novandi, and place a comma after primum, and another after rebus. We have given the reading of Cortius, which may be rendered as follows: "As soon as the hope was presented to their view of effecting some change in the adverse condition of their affairs."


12. Aequa manu, &c. "Had left the field on equal terms with the forces of the republic."


14. Extra conjurationem. "Unconnected with the conspiracy."

15. A. Fulvius. As Valerius Maximus, (5, 8, 5,) in mentioning this same circumstance, calls the name of the father A. Fulvius, Cortius thinks it probable that Sallust wrote A. Fulvii senatoris filius. Dio Cassius (37, 36) incorrectly makes the son himself a senator: "Αὐξον ὁ Δοῦλοι, ἄδερα βουλευτὴν, αὐτὸς ἄπαντα ἀπέσφαξεν. (Vid. Reimar. ad loc.)

16. Parens necari jussit. Fathers, among the Romans, had the power of life and death over their children. Hence a father is called a domestic judge or magistrate, by Seneca; and a censor of his son, by Suetonius, (Vit. Claud. 16.) Valerius Maximus, (l. c.) in relating this affair of the punishment of Fulvius, adds, that the father told the son he had begotten him, not for Catiline against his country, but for his country against Catiline. "Non se Catilinae illum adversus patriam, sed patriae, adversus Catilinam, genuisse."

17. Negotiatius. Understand erat. "Had traded." For the difference between the Roman negotiatores and mercatores, consult note 7, page 44.

18. Principibus. "Leading men."—Noverat. Noscere is "to know," or "to be acquainted with any thing as an object of perception;" "to have an idea" or "notion of it, as apprehended by the mind" Scire is "to know any thing as a matter of fact, or any truth as an object of conviction." The following examples will
99 explain this difference more fully: "Hominem novi, et dominos quin nunc est scio." (Plaut. Rud. 4, 3, 26) "I am acquainted with the man, and I know who his master is." The latter clause, however, does not imply any personal knowledge of the master. He might know him only by name. "Non norunt, scio." (Plaut. Cas Prol.) "They are not acquainted with the play," not having seen it performed—"this circumstance I know." (Crombie's Gymnasmum, vol. 1, p. 82.)

19. Percunctatus. Percunctari (or percontari) means "to sift the bottom by search or inquiry," "to pry," and has, according to Dumesnil, a relation very often to public news. It is derived probably from per and contus, (quasi per contum exquirere,) and expresses a sifting and inquisitive manner of asking. Percunctari, moreover, answers to the Greek πυθαύσθανε, and always requires a detailed reply.

100 1. Videt. This verb is here used instead of audit. Compare Cicero, (pro Arch. 8,) "Quoties ego hunc Archiam vidi . . . dicere ex tempore."
2. Si modo, &c. "Provided only you are inclined to act the part of men."
3. Quin. In the sense of quod non, which is the reading of some editions.
4. Ab Roma aberat. This is one of the examples which Priscian adduces, for the purpose of showing, that the preposition is often, more especially by historians, added to the ablative of names of places.
5. Quo major auctoritas, &c. "That what he should say might have greater weight."
6. Innocios. "Innocent persons;" i.e. individuals unconnected with the conspiracy. The adjective is here used in what the grammarians call an active sense. Compare note 7, page 99.—Quo legatis animus amplior esset. "That the ambassadors might be inspired with more courage to act."
7. Majores opes. "More powerful resources;" those namely of the republic. Dureau de Lamalle renders the phrase by "une grande masse de puissance."
8. Patrocinio. Individual noblemen, or particular families of illustrious rank, were sometimes patrons of whole states. These patrons were generally those who had reduced them under the Roman power, or had, at some time or other, been appointed governors over them: and the rights of patronage were transmitted by them to their descendants. In the present instance, Q. Fabius Sanga derived his right of patronage from his ancestor Q. Fabius Maximus, who
finally reduced the Allobroges, and hence was surnamed Allobro-
gicus.
9. Consilio cognito. "Having learned the plot."—Studium con-
jugationis, &c. "To feign a strong desire for the success of the
conspiracy."
10. Bene policeantur. "To promise fair." Bene is here equiv-
alent to bona quaeque.
11. Gallia citeriore. Hither or Cisalpine Gaul, lying south of
the Alps, and forming the northern division of Italy. The term
citerior is applied in reference to Rome.
12. Cuncta simul agere. "Put all their schemes in operation at
one and the same moment." Cortius wishes to exclude cuncta simul
from the text, in opposition to all the manuscripts.
13. Festinando, agitando omnia. "By their precipitate move-
ments, by their throwing all things into confusion."
1. C. Murena. Brother of Licinius Murena, consul elect. The
common reading in citeriore Gallia has been amended by Cortius,
and in ulterior Gallia substituted. There can be no doubt what-
ever as to the correctness of this alteration. Celer was in hither
Gaul, and Murena, as appears plainly from Cicero, (pro Murena, 41,)
was in Transalpine or farther Gaul.
2. Legatus. A proconsul or praetor chose a legatus to ac-
company him to his province, and assist him in the discharge of his
public duties. Thus Cicero, for example, when he went as pro-
consul into Cilicia, A. U. C. 702, chose for his legatus his brother
Quintus. In the absence of the governor of the province, the
legatus exercised full control over it, and had equal authority and
jurisdiction. Sometimes the governor remained at home, and
merely sent out the legatus to the province; and at other times
the senate, without naming any proconsul or praetor, merely
sent out a legatus. This last was the case with C. Murena.
4. Constituerant. The verb is put in the plural, as if Lentulus
cum ceteris were a double nominative.
5. Actionibus. "The proceedings," "the acts." Alluding to
Cicero's having driven Catiline from the city, and excited, as they
maintained, the most groundless suspicions against many innocent
individuals. Compare Appian, (B. C. 2, 3,) Δεκίων δε Βοστίαν,
των δήμαρχον, ἐκκλησίαν εἴεθε ὑπὸ κήρυξι συνάγεν, καὶ κατηγορεῖν τοῦ
Κυκλέωνος, ὃς ὀεί οἰκεῖ καὶ πολεμοποιῆ, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐν στέφει δεινῷ
ed. Huttley,) that, after the conspiracy had been completely crushed,
the tribunes, Metellus and Bestia, having entered upon their office
Page 101

a few days before that of Cicero expired, would not suffer him to address the people. They placed their own benches on the rostra, and only gave him permission to take the oath upon laying down his office, after which he was immediately to descend. Accordingly, when Cicero went up, it was expected that he would take the customary oath; but, silence being made, instead of the usual form, he adopted one that was new and singular. The purport of it was, that "He had saved his country, and preserved the empire:" (η μὴ σεσωκέναι τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ διατετηρηκέναι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν,) and all the people joined in it.

6. *Invidiam.* "The blame."—*Optumo consuli.* Some have regarded this expression on the part of the historian as extremely honourable, considering the private feud which existed between him and Cicero. We should be inclined to put a different construction upon it. Nothing appears to us more frigid than this language of Sallust respecting one who had been the preserver of his country. And that it would sound so in fact to a Roman ear, may be clearly inferred from a passage in one of the letters of Cicero to Atticus, (12, 21,) in which he speaks of Brutus having applied this same expression to him: "Hic autem se etiam tribuer e multum mihi putat, quod scripsert optimum consulem. Quis enim jejunius dixit inimicus?"

7. *Proxuma nocte.* Plutarch states, that one of the nights of the Saturnalia had been fixed for the perpetration of the horrid deeds mentioned in the text. The testimony of Cicero is to the same effect, (3, in Cat. 4.) The celebration of the Saturnalia commenced on the 17th day of December, so that Bestia was to have delivered his intended harangue a few days after he had entered upon his office, which, in the case of the tribunes, was the 10th of the same month. On the 5th of December, however, the conspirators were cut to death.

8. *Duodecim simul opportuna, &c.* Plutarch's statement differs from that of Sallust. He informs us that the conspirators had divided Rome into a hundred parts, and selected the same number of men, to each of whom was allotted his quarter to be set on fire. As this was to be done by them all at the same moment, they hoped that the conflagration would be general. Others were to intercept the water, and kill all that went to seek it.


10. *Alius autem alium.* Understand adgrederetur. "That one should attack one, another attack another:" i. e. that each should single out his victim.
11. Filii familiarum. To these Cicero is thought to allude, (2, in Cat. 3.) "Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui nitent unguentis, qui fulgent purpura," &c.

12. Parata. Plutarch states, that Caius Sulpicius, one of the praetors, who had been sent to Cethegus's house, found there a large quantity of javelins, swords, poniards, and other arms, all newly forbished.

13. Dies prolatando. "By putting off the day of execution."

14. Conveniunt. "Obtain an interview with." The following examples, with reference to the construction of convenio, may not be misplaced. Convenire in urbem. "To come into the city and assemble." Convenire in urbe. "To assemble in the city, having been there before." Convenire aliquem. "To speak to any one," or "to have an interview with him." Convenit hoc mihi. "This suits me," or, "is convenient to me." Convenit mihi cum illo. "I agree with him."

15. Jusjurandum. "An oath:" i.e. a written promise in the language and form of an oath, that the conspirators would afford relief to the Allobroges, if the latter joined in the plot and it should prove successful.

16. Signatum. "With their respective seals affixed."

17. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant. Compare Cicero, (3, in Cat. 5,) "Tabulas proferri jussimus, quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cethego signum; cognovit."


19. Fac cogites, &c. "See that you reflect in how desperate a situation you are."

1. Tuæ rationes. "Your present circumstances."

2. Etiam ab infinis. From what follows (quo consilio servitia repudiet) it is evident that by infimi, "persons of the lowest condition," are meant the slaves. As regards the language of this letter, it may not be amiss to state that Cicero gives it somewhat differently, (3, in Cat. 5.) It is more than probable, however, that the orator merely stated the purport of it from memory, while Sallust had access to the original among the archives of the state: for the words of the historian (guarum exemplum infra scriptum) plainly show that we have here a copy of the original document.


4. Mulvio. Now Ponte Molle, one of the bridges over the Tiber.

It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, from a corruption of whose nomen, (Aemilius,) the appellation Mulvius is thought to have ori-
ginated. At this bridge commenced the Via Flaminia which led from Rome to Ariminum.


6. Cetera, uti facto, &c. "He authorises them to execute the rest of the affair in such a way as the occasion may require."


8. Praesidiiis collocatis. Compare Cicero, (3, in Cat. 2,) "Ilh autem . . . . . . . cum advesperasceret, occulte ad pontem Mulvium pervenerunt, atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartito furent, ut Tiberis inter eos et pons interesset. Eodem autem et ipsi, sine cujusquam suspicione, multos fortes viros eduxerunt, et ego ex praefectura Reatina complures delectos adolescentes, quorum opera in republica assidue utor, praesidio cum gladiis miseram."

9. Cito cognito consilio. The Bipont edition omits cito, and Gruter all three words. They are retained, however, and on good grounds, by Cortius, Burnouf, Planche, &c. Gruter thinks, that, as the Gauls informed the consul of the night when they were to set out, they must of course have known that they would be arrested. This may all very well be, and yet the presence of cito in the text, as well as of cognito consilio, is perfectly proper. The Gauls in an instant understood the nature of the affair, being previously convinced that an arrest would take place. Had Sullust, moreover, only written cognito consilio, the inquiry would naturally be made by the reader, whether the consul's plan was then for the first time discovered by them, or whether they had surmised what it would be, long before it was carried into execution.


11. Quibus rebus confectis, &c. The night of the arrest was that of the 2d December.

12. Sibi oneri. "A source of odium against himself." This apprehension was fully verified by the result. The preserver of his country was driven into exile by the faction of Clodius. Compare Cic. de Orat. 1, 1, "Et hoc tempus omne post consulatum objectum is fluctibus qui, per nos a communi peste depulsi, in nosmetipsos redundarunt."


14. Concordiae. The temple here meant stood on that side of the Capitoline hill which faced the Forum. It was erected by Camillus, in accordance with a vow, on account of the re-establishment of harmony between the senate and people. L. Opimius embellished it after the death of Caius Gracchus, and meetings of
the senate were frequently held within its walls. Some few columns still remain.

15. Magnaque frequentia, &c. "And in a very full meeting of that order," or "in a very full house."

16. Volturcium cum legatis introduxit. Cicero states, (3, in Cat. 4,) that he first introduced Volturcius without the Gauls, and afterwards brought in the Gauls themselves.

17. Scrinium cum litteris. "The box containing the letters." It will be recollected that the box contained the letter of Lentulus to Catiline, and also the written oath of the conspirators.

1. Qua, aut quo de causse, &c. "What design he had in view, or why he entertained such a design." Equivalent to "Quid consili, aut qua de caussa id consilii habiisset?"

2. Alia. "Things other than the truth."—Fide publica. "On the public faith being pledged for his safety."

3. Audire. Compare Cicero, (3, in Cat. 4,) who fully confirms the account here given by Sallust.

4. Libris Sibyllinis. A certain woman, named Amalthaea, from a foreign country, offered for sale to Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome, nine books of the Sibylline, or prophetic oracles, but at an exorbitant price; which Tarquin refusing, she burnt three of them, still demanding the same price for the remaining six. Being ridiculed by the king, she burnt three more, without abating her price for the remaining three. Tarquin, surprised at her strange conduct, consulted the augurs, who, regretting the loss of the books which had been burnt, advised the king to pay her demand, on delivery of the three remaining books. Two persons at first, then ten afterwards fifteen, were appointed to take charge of these books hence called Quindecimviri. These books were supposed to contain the fate of the republic, and in time of public danger or calamity were consulted by order of the senate. They of course became a very useful engine of state; but were burnt in the Marsic war, A. U. C. 690. Ambassadors were sent every where to collect the oracles of the Sibyls, of whom there were several; the chief of them was the Sibyl of Cuma. From the verses collected in this search, the Quindecimviri compiled new books, which, by order of Augustus, were deposited in two gilt cases under the base of Apollo's statue, in his temple on the Palatine hill. For more information relative to the Sibyls, vid. Lempriere's Classical Dictionary.

5. Tribus Cornelii. "To three of the Cornelian house." The gens Cornelii was among the most illustrious at Rome. It had a patrician and plebeian branch. The familiae included under it were the Maluginones, Scipiones, Sullae, Lentuli, Cincinni, Rufini, &c.
6. Antea. Understand fuisse, or else regnum habuisse.

7. Urbis potiri. The verb potiri, which elsewhere governs an ablative, is often, as in the present instance, used with a genitive. This government, however, admits of a very easy explanation, if we consider that potiri is in fact equivalent to potens esse or potentem esse. In Plautus we even find the active of this verb. (Amph. 1, 1, 23.) "Qui fuerim liber, cum nunc potivit pater servitutis;" i. e. "nas put in slavery," "has made partaker of slavery;" thence potior is used passively; e. g. "potitus est hostium," (ibid. Capt. 1, 2, 41.) "he is mastered by the enemy," "is in the enemy's power."

8. Incenso Capitolio. The Capitol was thrice destroyed by fire. First, during the troubles occasioned by the contest between Sylla and Marius, A. U. C. 670, after which it was rebuilt by Sylla, and dedicated by Catulus. It is to this burning that the text refers. It was a second time destroyed, A. D. 70, by the soldiers of Vitellius. The emperor Vespasian rebuilt it, and at his death it was burnt a third time. Domitian restored it with greater magnificence than ever.

9. Haruspices. The haruspices were those who examined the victims and their entrails after they were sacrificed, and from these derived omens of futurity. They pretended to divine also from the flame, smoke, and other circumstances attending the sacrifice. Donatus (in Ter. Phorm. 4, 4, 28) derives the name from haruga, "a victim," observing, "nam haruga dicitur hostia, ab hara in qua concluditur et servatur: hara autem est, in qua pecora includuntur." Compare Cicero, (3 in Cat. 8,) in relation to what is stated in the text. "Quo quidem tempore, cum haruspices ex tota Etruria convenissent, caedes atque incendia, et legum interitum, et bellum civile ac domesticum, et toitus urbis atque imperii occasum appropinquare dixerunt, nisi dii immortales omni ratione placati suo numine prope fata ipsa flexissent." The orator adds, that games were in consequence celebrated for ten days, and every other formality observed for appeasing the wrath of the gods.

10. Abdicatus. Others read abdicato magistratu: both forms are in accordance with the idiom of the language, only the former, which is that adopted by Cortius, shows more plainly that his office was taken from Lentulus, not voluntarily resigned by him.

11. Liberis custodii. "In free custody," equivalent to our phrase, of "being held to bail." This was done either when the accused were persons of rank, or when they were many in number, and were separated so as to prevent any communication with one another.

12. Aedilis The aediles were of two kinds, plebeian and
curule. Two plebeian aediles were first created, A. U. C. 260, in the Comitia Curiata, at the same time with the tribunes of the commons, to be, as it were, their assistants, and to determine certain minor causes, which the tribunes committed to them. They were afterwards created, as the other inferior magistrates, at the Comitia Tributa. Two curule aediles were created from the patricians, A. U. C. 387, to perform certain public games. They were first chosen alternately from the patricians and plebeians, but afterwards promiscuously from both. They wore the toga praetexta, had the right of images, and a more honourable place of giving their opinion in the senate. They also used the sella curulis, whence their name of curule aediles. As a counterbalance for all this, however, the persons of the plebeian aediles were sacred, like those of the tribunes. The general office of the aediles was to take care of the city, (hence their name a cura aedium,) to regulate the markets, inspect the weights and measures, &c.

13. C. Caesari. The famous Julius Caesar, who was at this time praetor elect. It was excellent policy to entrust some of the conspirators to the care of Caesar and Crassus, who were suspected of being themselves concerned in the plot. By pretending to regard them as good and faithful citizens, the senate drove them to the necessity of assuming that character at least.

14. Cn. Terentio. He was praetor the year following.

15. Ciceronem ad coelum tollere. Cicero, on leaving the senate, although it was towards the close of the day, delivered before the assembled people the oration which has come down to us as the third against Catiline. In this he gave an account of the arrest of the Allobroges, and the transactions in the senate. The people then perceived the full extent of the danger from which they had just been rescued by the energy and vigilance of their consul, and gave him the full meed of applause which he so richly deserved.


17. Incendium vero crudеле, &c. "But they thought the burning of the city a cruel measure, exceeding all bounds," &c.

18. Quippe cui omnes copiae, &c. "Since all their property consisted of articles in daily use, and of clothing for their persons."

1. Qui Catilinae nunciaret. "To tell Catiline." Qui is here used for ut ille, and consequently takes the subjunctive mood.

2. Ne Lentulus, &c. Literally, "that Lentulus, Cethegus, and others connected with the conspiracy, being arrested, should not alarm him;" i. e. "not to be alarmed at the arrest of Lentulus, Cethegus, and others of the conspirators."

3 Animos reficeret "Might reanimate the courage."
4. Alii, rem incredibilem rati. "Some, because they thought the thing incredible."

5. Quia tali tempore, &c. "Because, at such a crisis, a man of so much power seemed proper to be soothed rather than irritated."

6. Obnoxii. "Under obligations to." Cortius correctly remarks, that plerique, in this clause, denotes a third class of persons, distinct from those to whom aliis and pars respectively refer.—The great wealth of Crassus, and the numerous loans which it enabled him to make, had given him the most extensive private influence of any individual of the day.

7. Uti referatur. Understand ad se. "That they should be consulted," or "that their opinion be taken."

8. Vinculis. "Prison." Vinculum, in the singular, any bond or tie; in the plural, very frequently a prison, confinement, &c.

9. Potestatem. Understand indicandi. "Permission to go on with his testimony." The refusal, on the part of the senate, to listen to his farther statements, was a virtual revoking of the pledge of impunity which they had previously granted him.

10. Mentitus esset. The pronoun Qui is uniformly joined to the subjunctive mood, when the relative clause does not express any sentiment of the author, but refers it to the person or persons of whom he is speaking. Mentitus esset here implies the senate's affirmation, that Tarquinius had told a falsehood, and not the historian's. The whole doctrine of the use of the relative with the subjunctive, will be found clearly and ably developed in Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 1, et seqq.

11. Quo facileius, &c. "In order that, Crassus being named as an accomplice, his power might the more easily protect the rest, by his being made to share the danger with them."


13. More suo. Plutarch relates, that when Pompey, Caesar, and Cicero refused to speak at the bar, Crassus often rose and finished the argument in favour of the defendant; and that this promptness of his to assist any unfortunate citizen, gained him great popularity. He farther informs us, that there was not a Roman, however mean and insignificant, whom he did not salute, or whose salutation he did not return by name. (Vit. Crass. 3, ed. Hutten vol. 3, p. 405.)

14. Praedicantem. "Openly declaring."—Impositam. "Had been offered." Plutarch informs us, that Crassus, after this affair, conceived a mortal hatred towards Cicero, and would have shown it by some act of violence, had not his son Publius prevented him.
Publius was a man of letters, and particularly fond of eloquence, and hence his strong attachment to Cicero." (Vit. Crass. 13, ed. Hutten, vol. 3, p. 421.)

15. Pretio. "By the offer of a bribe."

16. Nominaretur. "Should be named as an accomplice." Suetonius (Vit. Caes. 17) informs us, that Caesar was named as an accomplice the year after, by Curius in the senate, and by L. Vettius before Novius Nigrus the quaestor, (or, perhaps, public commissioner, if the true reading be quaeitorem, and not quaesto-rem, in the text of Suetonius.) Both accusations were dismissed.

17. Obpugnatus, &c. "Having been prosecuted by him in an action for extortion."

18. Transpadani. The term Transpadanus is here used with reference to Rome: cujusdam Transpadani, "of a certain individual who dwelt beyond the Po," or, "north of the Po."

19. Ex petitione pontificatus. "Ever since the time of his application for the high-priesthood." Plutarch, in his life of Caesar, informs us, that when Metellus, the chief pontiff, died, the office was solicited by Isauricus and Catulus, two of the most illustrious men in the city, and of the greatest interest in the senate. Caesar, nevertheless, did not shrink from the contest, but presented himself to the people as a candidate. The pretensions and prospects of the competitors seemed nearly equal; and Catulus, who, on account of his superior dignity, was most uneasy about the event, sent privately to Caesar, and offered him large sums, on condition that he would desist from his high pursuit. But he answered, "He would rather borrow still larger sums, to enable him to stand the struggle." (πλείω προσδαινεσάμενος ἐφ' ἀναγωνισθεῖν.) When the day of election came, Caesar's mother attending him to the door with her eyes bathed in tears, he embraced her and said, "My dear mother, you will see me this day either chief pontiff, or an exile." (Ὁ μὴσιτ, τήμερον ἡ ἀρχηγεύα τὸν νόμον, ἡ φυγάδα δύνη.) There never was any thing, adds Plutarch, more strongly contested; the suffrages, how- ever, gave it to Caesar. (Vit. Caes. 7, ed. Hutten. vol. 4, p. 365.)

20. Adolescetulo. "A mere youth when compared with himself." As Caesar was at this time thirty-seven years of age, it is evident the term adolescetulus is merely applied to him comparatively, in reference to the advanced age of Catulus.


22. Publice maxumis muneribus. "By the very splendid shows which he publicly exhibited." As aedile, Caesar not only exhibited three hundred and twenty pair of gladiators, but in the other diver-
sions also of the theatre, in the processions and public entertainments, he far outshone the most ambitious that had gone before him. Suetonius even states, that the number of gladiators just mentioned was less than he had originally intended, owing to the envy and opposition of his enemies. Caesar is said by Plutarch to have seen thirteen hundred talents in debt before he obtained any public employment. This would amount in sterling money to £251,875. When he set out for Spain, after his praetorship, he is reported to have said that he was one hundred million of sesterces (£807,291: 13: 4) worse than nothing. (ὄτι ἐστιν ἐναγχιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων μυριάδων.) Appian, B. C. 2, 8, where we must understand ἐραχών, i.e. denariorum, and render the amount into Latin my Millies H. S. and not with Candidus, whom Adam follows, by nos Huiiles et quingenites. (Compare Gronov. de Sestertiiis, &c., adv. 3, cap. 16, p. 245. Schweighaeuser ad Appian. l. c.) When Caesar first entered Rome, in the beginning of the civil war, he took out of the treasury, according to Pliny, (H. N. 33, 3,) £1,095,979, and brought into it, at the end of the civil war, above £4,843,750 ("amplus sexies millies." Vell. Pat. 2, 56.) He is said to have purchased the friendship of Curio, at the beginning of the civil war, by a bribe of £434,367, and that of the consul, L. Paulus, the colleague of Marcelus, A. U. C. 704, by about £279,500.


2. Animi nobilitate. "By a generous impulse," or "by patriotic feelings." Some editions have animi mobilitate, but this does not harmonize with what immediately follows: "quo studium suum," &c.

3. Caesar. Plutarch gives a more detailed account of this same affair: "As Caesar was going out of the senate," observes this biographer, "several of the young men who guarded Cicero's person ran up to the former with their drawn swords, but Curio (we are told) covered him with his gown, and so carried him off; and Cicero himself, when the young men looked at him for a nod of consent, refused it, either out of fear of the people, or because he thought such an assassination unlawful and unjust. If this was true," continues Plutarch, "I know not why Cicero did not mention it in the history of his consulship. He was subsequently blamed, however, for not having availed himself of so good an opportunity as he then had, and for having been influenced by his fears of the people, who were indeed strongly attached to Caesar, for, a few days afterwards, when Caesar entered the senate, and endeavoured to clear himself from the suspicions entertained of him, his defence was received with indignation and loud reproaches; and as they sat longer than
usual, the people beset the house, and with violent outcries demanded Caesar, absolutely insisting on his being dismissed in safety.” (Vit. Caes. 8, ed. Hutton. vol. 4, p. 367.) Suétionus (Vit. Caes. 14) informs us, that some of the knights threatened Caesar as he sat in the senate-house. It is probable that he and Sallust allude to different meetings.

4. Minitarentur. The frequentative appears to be used in this passage, not so much for the sake of better sound, as in order to express the idea of a frequent brandishing of the sword, though it cannot be well conveyed in an English translation.

5. Liberti. The Romans used the term libertus when they spoke of the master; as, libertus Lentuli; but libertinus, in relation to free-born citizens, as, libertinus homo, i.e. non ingenuus.

6. Vicis. “The streets.” Vicus, properly speaking, refers to the appearance presented by the buildings in a street; a row of houses resembling, as it were, a single and extensive edifice. (οἶκος, and, with the digamma, Φοίκος, whence vicus.) The term is used here, however, in the sense of via.

7. Eripiendum. Understand e custodia. Cicero (4, in Cat. 8) states, that none were found who would engage in such an attempt. Appian, however, informs us, that on the nones of December, while the senate were deliberating about the punishment of the conspirators, the slaves and freedmen of Lentulus and Cethegus, and a large body of working people, assailed the habitations of the praetors in the rear, and endeavoured to rescue the prisoners. Cicero, upon learning this, immediately left the senate, and planted guards in suitable quarters of the city, after which he returned and expedited the debate. (Appian, B. C. 2, 5.)

8. Duces multitudinum. “The leaders of the mob.” The want of trades and manufactures, which the Romans considered as employments unworthy of freemen, left the great body of the inhabitants of Rome in a state of poverty and idleness, and ready for any desperate enterprise, to which they might be stimulated by artful demagogues.

9. Familiam. Familia here denotes the “slaves” belonging to a family. This is the original signification of the word. It comes from famulus, “a servant,” and this last from the old Oscan term famul, of the same import.

10. Refert, &c. Literally, “Refers it to them, what it may please them be done to those,” &c.; i.e. “Consults their pleasure with respect to those,” &c.

11. Sed eos, paullo ante, &c. “Now a crowded house had, a few days previous, declared them to have acted as enemies to
was always used against those who had been guilty of any treasonable or seditious conduct, and in cases where capital punishment most commonly ensued. Compare Cicero, *pro Milone*, 5 et 6.

12. *Tum D. Junius Silanus, &c.* *Tum* refers to the present meeting of the senate, not to the previous one.—Decimus Junius Silanus had, as his colleague in the consulship, during the following year, L. Licinius Murena. He married Cato’s half-sister, Servilia. *Vid.* Plutarch, *Vit. Cat. min.* c. 21.

13. *Consul designatus.* “Consul elect.” After A. U. C. 598, the consuls were chosen about the end of July or the beginning of August, and entered on their office on the first day of January. During the interval they were styled *Consules designati*, and were always asked their opinions first in the senate. This interval was made so long, that they might have time to become acquainted with what pertained to their office; and that inquiry might be made whether they had gained their election by bribery.

14. *Pedibus in sententiam, &c.* “That he would embrace the opinion expressed by Tiberius Nero.” The history of this whole affair appears to have been as follows: Silanus gave his opinion at first in favour of the severest punishment, (τοὺς ἀνδρεῖς ἀσέχαστα κολάσει μετίναυ. *Appian, B. C.* 2, 5.) Many senators followed in the debate, and advocated the same course, (πολλοὶ συνετίθεντο. *Appian, ubi supra.*) When it came, however, to the turn of Tiberius Claudius Nero (grandfather of the future emperor) to deliver his sentiments, he recommended that the conspirators should be detained in custody until Catiline was overcome, and that then the whole affair should be carefully investigated. Caesar, who was at this time praetor elect, spoke after Nero, and declared himself against capital punishment. The greater part of the senate, after he had finished, came over to his opinion, whereupon Cicero delivered his fourth Catilinarian oration, in which he took a view of the whole debate, and recommended prompt and vigorous measures. His efforts, however, were unsuccessful, and a large majority of the senators, and among them Cicero’s own brother, Quintus, were disposed to side with Caesar, probably from the fear lest severer measures might prove injurious afterwards to Cicero himself. At last, Lutatius Catulus, Caesar’s inveterate foe, and Cato, who was then tribune of the commons elect, interposed their efforts. The eloquence of the latter proved triumphant, and the course he recommended was almost unanimously adopted. (The authorities to be consulted on this subject are as follows: *Plutarch, Vit. Cic.* c. 20 et 21,—*id. Vit. Caes.* c. 7 et 8,—*id. Vit. Cat. min.* c. 22.—*Sueton Caes.* 14.)
Appian, B. C. 2, 5, seqq.) As regards the phrase, pedibus in sententiam ire, which is given in the text, we may remark, that a decree of the senate was commonly made by a separation of the senators to different parts of the house. He who presided said, "Let those who are of such an opinion pass over to that side," pointing to a certain quarter, "and those who think differently, to this." Hence ire pedibus in sententiam alicujus means, "to agree to any one's opinion," since he who had first proposed the opinion, or who had been the principal speaker in favour of it, passed over first, and the rest followed.

15. Sed Caesar. The speech which Sallust here assigns to Caesar, and which, from the term huuseum, as used by the historian, must be regarded as Caesar's merely in its general and leading features, is a perfect masterpiece of its kind: cool, argumentative, specious, and breathing apparently a spirit of patriotism, which was calculated to carry with it the opinions and feelings of a large majority of his hearers. It required all the bold and fervid eloquence of Cato to counteract its pernicious tendency.

16. Ab odio, amicitia, &c. This construction of vacuus with the preposition, is not unusual in the best writers, such as Cicero, Tacitus, &c. Compare, in the 14th chapter of this same narrative, a culpa vacuus.

17. Lubidini simul et usus paruit. "Has obeyed at the same time the dictates of passion and of interest."

18. Ubi intenderis ingenium, &c. Understand in verum after ingenium. The passage may be paraphrased as follows: "When you apply the mind to the discovery of truth, unbiased by the influence of any of these feelings, it succeeds in the search: if passion hold possession, it rules, and reason becomes useless."


2. Rhodiorum civitas. Consult Geographical Index.

3. Infida atque adversa. There were no actual hostilities between the Rhodians and Romans, but the former, to use the language of Velleius Paterculus, (1, 9,) "fidelissimi ante Romani, tum dubia fide speculati fortunam, proniores regis partibus fuisse visi sunt."

4. Impunitos dimiserse. "Allowed them to escape unpunished." The Romans did not indeed make war upon them, which, according
to the spirit of the passage, would have been the punishment they
deserved, but merely took from them the portions of Lycia and
Caria which they had previously bestowed. Aulus Gellius (7, 3)
supplies us with some fragments of a very beautiful oration which
Cato the elder delivered in their behalf.

5. *Per inducias.* "During the season of truce."
6. *Per occasionem.* "When opportunity offered.—*Talia fecerunt.*
"Retaliated;" i. e. *talia fecerunt qualia illa fecerant.*
7. *In illis.* "In their case."
8. *Ne plus valeat apud vos, &c.* "In order that the crime of
Publius Lentulus, and the rest, may not have more weight with you,
than a regard for your own dignity, and that you may not listen
more to the dictates of resentment than to what your own character
demands."
9. *Novum consilium.* "The novel measure which has been
proposed," viz. of putting citizens to death in violation of the laws.
Cicero, however, (4, in Cat. 4,) says that Silanus had reminded
the senate "hoc genus poenae saepe in improbos cives in republica esse
usurpatum."
10. *Omnium ingenia exsuperat.* "Transcends the imaginations
of all."—*Iis.* "Those forms of punishment." Understand *poenis.
Caesar, here, with admirable art, seeks to deduce an argument, in
favour of a mild infliction of punishment, from the very enormity
of the crime itself.
11. *Composite atque magnifice.* "In studied and glowing lan-
guage."—*Casum reipublicae.* "The unhappy condition of the state."
12. *Quo illa oratio pertinuit, &c.* "What was the object of that
strain of oratory? Was it to embitter you against the conspiracy?
A mere speech, no doubt, will inflame him, whom so great and so
atrocious a crime has not moved!" *Scilicet* is here used ironically
The object of Caesar is to do away the effect calculated to be pro-
duced by any fervid displays of eloquence. And he endeavours to
accomplish this by showing that such eloquence is entirely super-
fluous, as the crime speaks for itself, and cannot be aggravated by
any powers of description. The true course for the senate to pursue
is, according to him, to guard against any undue severity of punish-
ment, both because it may expose them to the animadversion of
posterity, and may furnish those coming after them with a danger-
ous precedent. Hence he artfully urges the propriety of lenient
measures.
13. *Aliis alia licentia.* "All men have not the same freedom of
action." Literally, "there is one kind of freedom in action allowed
to one class of men, another to a different class."
14. Qui demissi in obscuræ, &c. Understand loco; "who pass
heir lives sunk in obscurity."

15. *Ita in maxima fortuna,* &c. "Thus, in the highest eleva-
tion there is the least freedom of action. In such a situation, it
becomes us neither to show favour nor hatred, but, least of all,
resentment; what in others is called hastiness of temper, is, in
those invested with power, styled haughtiness and cruelty."

1. Studio reipublicæ. "From an ardent zeal for the republic."
—*Eos mores,* &c. "Such I know to be the principles, such the
moderation of the man." *Eos* and *eam* are here respectively used
for *tales* and *talem.*

2. *Injurias.* "The nature of the crime," i. e. the enormity of the
crime committed against the state.

3. *Præsenti diligentia.* Used for *præsentia et diligentia.* "By
the promptitude and diligence." Some manuscripts have *præsertim*
diligentia.

4. *Tanta praesidia.* These words appear to contain a secret
ceasure of Cicero, as if it were at all necessary to have such power-
ful guards under arms in the very heart of the city.

5. *Ultra.* "After this;" i. e. beyond the grave. The doctrine
advocated by Caesar in the text, and which corresponded so inti-
mately with his life and actions, was one unhappily but too preva-
 lent in the ancient world. Cicero makes mention of this opinion of
Caesar with regard to the soul, in his fourth oration against Cat-
line; and Cato also alludes to it in the following speech.

Laeca, a tribune of the commons, A. U. C. 454, ordained that no
one should bind, scourge, or kill a Roman citizen, but that, in capi-
tal cases, the alternative of exile should be granted.

7. *Qui convenit.* "How is it consistent in you to observe that
law," &c. *Qui* is here the old form of the ablative for *quo.*

8. *At enim quis reprehendet,* &c. The particles *At enim* are
equivalent here to *ἀλλὰ γάρ.* "But, some one may say, what need
is there of all this discussion, for who will blame," &c.

9. *Tempus, dies,* &c. We have here the answer to the preced-
ing question. At some future "time," argues Caesar, we may see
cause to condemn what we are now doing, when critical "conjun-
tures" arise through the "caprice" of "fortune."—*Cujus lubido,*
&c. "Whose caprice sways the destinies of nations."

10. *In alios.* Literally, "against others." The true meaning
of the whole passage, however, appears to be as follows: "But
do you, Conscript Fathers, reflect, what influence upon others
that which you are now determining may have:" i. e. "what
effect upon others the example you are now setting may produce."


12. *Ab dignis et idoneis,* &c. "From proper and fit subjects of punishment." Understand *poena* after *dignis.* As regards the use of *idoneus* in this passage, compare Cicero, (*pro Cluentio,* 47,) "*Per hominum idoneorum ignominiam;*" and Terence, (*Andr.* 4, 4.) "*Adeone vobis videmur esse idonei in quibus sic illudatis?*"

In each of these passages it is taken, to adopt the language of grammarians, "*in malam partem.*"

13. *Devictis Atheniensibus.* Alluding to the termination of the Peloponnesian war, when the Athenians were compelled to demolish the fortifications of their city, together with the long walls, and submit to the rule of the thirty tyrants.

14. *Ea.* Understand *negotia.* Some editions have *eo.*

1. *Libidinose.* "At their pleasure." Xenophon says that the thirty tyrants put to death, in the space of eight months, as many as had been slain during ten years of the Peloponnesian war.

2. *Damasippum.* Damasippus was praetor during the consulsiphip of Papirius Carbo and the younger Marius, A. U. C. 671. As a follower of the Marian party, he indulged in many cruel excesses against the opposite faction, and also against such as were suspected by him of favouring it.

3. *Atque ego haec non in Marco Tullio,* &c. "I do not, it is true, apprehend such things as these in Marcus Tullius, nor in the present complexion of the times; but, in a great state, there are many and various characters. At some other time, under some other consul, to whose hands, likewise, an army may have been entrusted, some false suggestion may be credited for truth; and when, by *v.r.t.* of the precedent you are now establishing, that consul shall have drawn the sword of punishment, who shall set limits to his power, or who restrain him in its exercise?"

4. *Insignia.* The *trabea,* a white robe adorned with purple stripes; the ivory sceptre or staff; the *sella curulis,* the twelve lictors for each consul, &c.

5. *Imitari, quam invidere,* &c. "They preferred to imitate rather than to envy what was good in the institutions of other nations." Understand *institutis* after *bonis.* One of Cortius's manuscripts has *imitari bonos,* *quam invidere bonis,* &c., a reading of little value.

6. *Animadvertebant in civis.* The verb *animadverte* sometimes, as in the present instance, denotes "to punish" by authority,
and then refers to the vigilance of the magistrate in marking offences committed. In this case there is often an application of the preposition in before the name or designation of the culprits, intimating more strongly the steady attention directed towards the conduct found to be reprehensible. Hill's Synonyms, p. 89.

7. Hanc ego caussam, &c. The train of reasoning which is here ascribed by the historian to Caesar, would appear to be as follows: Our forefathers, though they wanted neither sagacity in devising plans for their own advantage, nor boldness in carrying those plans into operation, yet never disdained to imitate, in the institutions of other nations, what they conceived to be of utility to themselves. Among other things, they borrowed the custom of inflicting capital punishment on condemned citizens. As, however, they had adopted this from the Greeks at a period when it promised to be productive of salutary effects, so they changed it for a different course when positive evil was found to result. This was their latest alteration, and it being such, we, their descendants, should be guided in this instance by their wisdom, and pursue without any deviation the path they have marked out for us, the more especially, as we acknowledge our inferiority to them in political foresight, and in the principles of sound government.

8. Profecto virtus, &c. "Surely there was greater energy and wisdom in those, who reared from trifling resources so mighty an empire," &c.

9. Bene parta. "Happily obtained from them;" i. e. "obtained, in an auspicious hour, from our fathers."

1. Censeo. This, as has been already observed in the Notes on the Jugurthine War, was the usual and formal word applied to the expression of his opinion on the part of a senator. Sed ita censeo must therefore be rendered, "But my opinion is this."

2. Publicandas eorum pecunias. "That their property should be confiscated."

3. Per municipia. "Throughout the free towns."

4. Neu quis, &c. "And that no one, for the time to come, consult the senate in relation to their case, or treat, respecting them, with the people."

5. Ceteri verbo, &c. "The rest gave merely a verbal assent, one to one of the speakers, another to another, in support of different opinions."—Alii, i. e. Silano, Neroni, Caesari. When the senators gave merely a verbal assent to the opinion of any speaker, they retained their seats and exclaimed assentior, adding the name of the individual with whom they agreed; as, assentior Silano; assentior Neroni; assentior Caesari.
6. *Longe mihi alia, &c.* "When I reflect, Conscript Fathers, on the dangerous posture of our present affairs, my opinion is far different from what it is when I merely revolve in mind the sentiments of some of the speakers of this day." After *et understand alia.* The exordium of this speech is an evident imitation of the beginning of the third Olynthiac. *Oxyt taev-treated with γυνώσκειν, &c. et φρος Ἀθηναίοι, οίναι τις τὰ πράγματα ἀποβλέψιν, καὶ οίναι πρὸς τοὺς λόγους τις ακόμη τούς μὲν γὰρ λόγους περὶ τοῦ τιμωρησάσθαι Φιλιππον ὑπὸ γυνομένοις, ("Ili mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum," &c.) τα δὲ πράγματα εἰς τούτο προήκοντα, ὥστε ὅπως μὴ πεισόμεθα αὐτοὶ πρότερον κακῶς αἰτῆσθαι δὴν. ("Res autem monet, cavere ab illis magis," &c.) Demosth. Olynth. 3, init.

7. *Ili mihi disseruisse videntur, &c.* "They seem to me to have been arguing about the kind of punishment to be inflicted upon those, who," &c.

8. *Aris atque focus suis.* "Their religion and their homes." *Ara* refers here to the altar in the middle of the house, (impluvium,) where the Penates were worshipped, and *focus* denotes the hearth in the hall, (atrium,) around which were ranged the little images of the Lares. In such expressions as the present, care must be taken not to confound *arae* with the altars in public temples. Compare, on this head, the remark of Ernesti, (Clav. Cic. s. v. Ara.) "Arae et foci quum junguntur, cave putes, aras de templis, focos de aedibus privatis intelligi, ut vulgaris opinio fert, in illo proverbio, pro aris et focis pugnare; quem errorem atiam erravit cl. Dukerus ad Flor. 3, 13, quum eum locus ille docere meliora posset, quem frustra tentat. Sed utrumque dicitur de privatiss aedibus in quibus ara erat Deorum. Penatium patriorum, in impluvio, focus autem in atrio, isque Larium erat. Dom. 40. Unius cujusque vestrum, sedes, aras, focos, &c. ibid. 41, hic aras, hic foci, hic dil penates " The "vulgaris opinio," however, is adopted by Cortius.

9. *Quam quid in illis, &c.* Cato's argument is this. The public safety demands that we rid ourselves of them at once, (cavere ab illis,) and not waste valuable time in deliberating on the kind of punishment which their case may seem to demand. We should hold no terms with these guilty wretches: they have placed themselves, by their misdeeds, without the pale of the law, and the only thing to be done is to deprive them for ever of the means of injuring the state.

10. *Cetera.* Understand *maleficia,* which is expressed in some editions.

11. *Persequare.* "You may punish." Caesar, by the artful oration which the historian has assigned to him, had endeavoured
CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

Page 109

1. Draw off the attention of the senate from the true point of the debate. Cato here brings back the question in its strongest and plainest colours.


15. Capessite rempublicam "Take upon you the defence of your country."

16. Non agitur de vectigalibus, &c. "The question is not now respecting the revenues of our empire, nor of wrongs inflicted on our allies: our freedom, our very existence is at stake."

17. Quis mihi atque animo meo, &c. Cortius considers mihi atque animo meo equivalent simply to meo animo. The meaning of the clause will then be: "I, who never extended to my own self indulgence for any fault, was not easily induced to pardon the misdeeds of others, for the sake of gratifying their ruling propensities."—Condonabam, strictly speaking, refers to the custom or habit of pardoning, as expressed by the imperfect tense. Plutarch's biography of Cato will furnish an ample commentary on the words of the text. The stern and unbending character of this remarkable man, while it renders him a conspicuous object amid the general corruption of the age, must necessarily have exposed him to the hatred and the virulence of his contemporaries.

18. Opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat. "Its resources saved it from the consequences of your neglect."

19. Sed, cujus haec cunque, &c. "But whether these things of what kind soever they may be, are to remain our own, or, together with ourselves, are to become the prey of our enemies."

20. Hic mihi quisquam, &c. "Does any one here make mention unto me of clemency and compassion?" i.e. does any one tell me here, that the course to be pursued by us should be a mild and a merciful one?

1. Eo respublica in extremo sita. "In so critical a situation has the republic been placed."

2. In furibus aerarii. "In the case of the pilferers of our trea-
sury." In furibus is the reading of all the manuscripts.

3. Ne illis sanguinem, &c. "Let them only not lavish upon these men our blood." Ne is here put for ne modo.

4. Bene et composite. "In fair and studied language." Cato here refutes Caesar's remarks, on the eternal sleep of the grave, rather by oratorical irony than philosophic disputation. The latter
would have been altogether out of place in so bold and animated a harangue.


6. Videlīcet tīmens. "Fearing, to be sure." Strong irony is expressed by both of these terms, but especially by the latter, since Caesar was more than suspected of being implicated in the conspiracy.

7. Multitudine conducta. "By a hired mob." With conducta understand pretio or mercede; and compare note 8, page 105.

8. Quarte vanum eguidem, &c. "Wherefore this advice is idle indeed, if he actually apprehends danger from them: while on the other hand, if, amid the great alarm which pervades all classes, he alone feels none, on that very account it concerns me to fear the more for myself, and you for yourselves." The expression magis refert, mihi, &c. is equivalent to magis refert me mihi, vosque vobis timere. Cato here alludes in pointed terms to Caesar's supposed connexion with the conspiracy.


10. Armis. "By arms alone." Understand tantum or modo.

11. Quae nobis nulla sunt. "None of which we have." Which have no existence for us.


13. Publice egestatem, &c. "As a people, poverty; in private, opulence." The resources of the state are plundered by the powerful, (fures aerarii,) who lavish in private their ill-gotten wealth.


1. Vacuam rempublicam. "The unprotected republic." After vacuam understand defensoribus, or else consilio et defensione. as Dahl supplies the ellipsis.

2. Supra caput est. A figurative expression, analogous to the English phrases, "is at our very doors," or, "has the sword at our throats."

3. Adprehensis hostibus. The dative, not the ablative. Compare Cicero, Acad. 4, 115, "Diodoro quid faciam Stoico?" and Pro Caecin. 30, "Quid huic tu homini facias?" The common editions of Sallust have deprehensis, but the reading we have given is more significant. Deprehendere is to come upon one unawares, but apprehendere is to seize, to lay hands upon.
4. Miseramini censeo. Uttered ironically. "My advice is that you take pity on them."

5. Ne, ista vobis, &c. "Yes, that clemency and compassion, should they take up arms, will change into misery for you." Ne is an archaism for nac, from the Greek voai. Ista denotes strong contempt. With vertet understand sc.

6. Scilicet res aspera est, &c. "The crisis is undoubtedly a dangerous one, but you fear it not: nay, indeed, you do fear it very greatly, but," &c. After immo vero maxume, understand eam timetis. The idea intended to be conveyed is this: You will acknowledge, very probably, that the present posture of our affairs is a dangerous one, but you will assert, at the same time, that it fills you with no alarm. Your assertion is a false one; for the condition of the state does inspire you with apprehensions, and those, too, of the strongest kind, but you are too spiritless, too slothful, to act the part that becomes you.

7. Supplicis muliebribus. "Womanish supplications."

8. Prospera. Some editions have prospere, which is inferior in point of elegance. Prospera is used adverbially here by a Hellenism.

9. Bello Gallico. This is an historical error on the part of Sallust. The occurrence mentioned in the text took place in a war with the Latins. Compare Florus, 1, 14, and Livy, 8, 7.


11. Vos de crudelissumis, &c. An instance of the argument a fortiori. The premises are Apud majores nostros, &c. If a father put to death his own son for merely disobeying a military order, though that very act of disobedience enabled the latter to destroy one of the enemies of his country, should their country hesitate to inflict the most signal punishment upon those, who, with a cruel and parricidal spirit, have attempted to plunge the steel into her own bosom?

12. Videlicet vita cetera, &c. "No doubt the rest of their lives stands in direct opposition to this crime. Well then, spare the rank of Lentulus," &c. Strong irony.

13. Nisi iterum, &c. "Unless this be the second time that he has made war upon his country." The irony of adolescentiae is extremely severe. Some commentators suppose, that the allusion in the text is to his having taken part with Marius in the contest between him and Sylla. It is more probable, however, that the orator is made to refer to the conspiracy of Piso, mentioned in chapter 18 of this work.
Page.

111 14. *Si quidquam umquam pensi,* &c. "If they had ever *exercised* the least reflection;" i. e. if they had not always been *rash* and inconsiderate in their actions. The irony is still continued: It was not from any hostile intent that they harboured these designs against their country. Oh! no; but from mere want of reflection. Their conduct has always been marked by inconsiderateness and haste.

15. *Neque parari,* &c. Cato here hints that some of the senators were implicated, and betrayed the deliberations of the senate to the conspirators.

112 1. *Manifestus.* "Palpably guilty."

2. *Virtutem animi.* "His firmness of soul."

3. *Siciti ille censurat.* The decree of the senate is said to have been made in accordance with the opinion of Cato, not because he was the only one who spoke in favour of capital punishment, but because he advocated that measure with the most ability and zeal. Thus Cicero (Ep. ad. Att. 12, 21) remarks, "*Cur ergo in sententiam Catonis? Quia verbis luculentioribus et pluribus rem eandem comprehenderat.*"

4. *Sed mihi multa legenti,* &c. On the score of historical fidelity, Sallust is highly censurable for the silence which he preserves respecting the public honours that were paid to Cicero on this occasion. "It is in the conclusion of the business," observes Mr. Dunlop, "that the historian withholds from Cicero his due share of applause, and contrives to eclipse him by always interposing the character of Cato; though it could not be unknown to any witness of those transactions, that Cato himself, and other senators, publicly hailed the consul as the Father of his country, and that a thanksgiving to the gods was decreed in his name, for having preserved the city from conflagration and the citizens from massacre. This omission, which may have originated partly in enmity, and partly in disgust at the ill-disguised vanity of the consul, has in all times been regarded as the chief defect, and even stain, in the history of the Catilinian conspiracy." *Dunlop’s Roman Literature*, vol. 2, p. 154, Lond. ed.

5. *Quae res maxime,* &c. "What circumstance in particular had supported the weight of such important concerns."

6. *Agitanti.* "Reflecting."

7. *Veluti effoeta parente.* "The parent being, as it were, *exhausted.*" Cortius reads *effoeta parentum*, and considers it equivalent to *effoeta parentis inter parentes*, "a parent whose strength has departed." We have followed the Bipont text, with which that of Burnouf agrees.
8. *Genus.* "Birth." M. Porcius Cato, called, after his death, Uticensis, from the city of Utica, near Carthage, where he ended his existence, was the great grandson of M. Porcius Cato, the censor. The Porcian *genus* was plebeian; the Julian, patrician; illustrious achievements, however, and public honours, had raised the former to a full equality with the latter.

9. *Aetata.* At the time of this conspiracy, Cato was thirty-three years of age, Caesar about thirty-seven.


11. *Alia alii.* "One kind of glory to the one, another to the other." The student will observe the use of *alia alii* in place of *altera alteri,* which last would be too limited in signification for the spirit of the passage. Compare Livy, i, 21, "*Ita duo deinceps reges, alius alia via,* ille bello, *hic pace,* civitatem auxerunt."

12. *Huic severitas.* "To the latter the rigid practice of virtue had imparted additional dignity."

13. *Ignoscendo.* "By forgiving." *Ignosco* properly means to take no notice of a fault, (*non nosse.*) Thus Cicero, (*Ep. ad Brut.* vol. 15, a *med.*) "*Sed sceleris poenam praetermittere (id enim est quod vocatur ignoscere)* in hoc bello *permiciosum* *puto.*"

1. *Ilius facilitas, huicus constantia,* &c. "The yielding temper of the former, the firmness of the latter, were subjects of continual praise."

2. *In animum induxerat.* "Had formed the resolve."

3. *At Catoni studium modestiae,* &c. "But Cato's only study was moderation, honour, but most of all, the rigid practice of virtue"

4. *Factione.* "In party spirit."

5. *Abstinentia.* "In purity of heart."

6. *Esse quam videri,* &c. The idea, here expressed, appears to be borrowed from Aeschylus, (*Sept. contra Theb.* 589, ed. Blomf.) Οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖν εἶκαις, ἀλλ' εἶναι θέλει. Compare Choricius, ap. Villonison, (*Anecd. Graec.* vol. 2, p. 22,) ἐβεβηλέτο γὰρ οὐ δοκεῖν, ἀλλ' εἶναι χρεογή.—"The parallel drawn between Cato and Caesar," observes Mr. Dunlop, "is one of the most celebrated passages in the history of the conspiracy. Of both these famed opponents we are presented with favourable likenesses. Their defects are thrown into the shade: and the bright qualities of each different species, by which they were distinguished, are contrasted for the purpose of showing the various qualities by which men arrive at eminence." *Dunlop's Roman Literature,* vol. 2, p. 160, Lond. ed. Steele has given an imitation of this passage of Sallust, in the *Christian Hero,*


7. *Triumviros.* Understand capitales. These were magistrates
who had charge of the prison, and of the execution of condemned criminals. They judged also concerning slaves, and persons of the lowest rank. They were likewise called Tresviri or Treviri. From Valerius Maximus, (5, 4, 7) it appears that they acted commonly by deputies.

8. Locus—quod, &c. The relative here agrees in gender with the following noun. Some grammarians term this the Greek construction. It is the usual practice of Cicero; but other authors give the relative the gender of the preceding noun: Cicero himself adopts this latter custom when the word explained is a foreign one: as, "cohíbere motus animi quos Graeci πάντα vocant:" still, however, he has also the following: "consensus quam omípátheiav Graeci vocant." Zumpt. L. G. p. 238.

9. Tullianum. The prison at Rome was originally built by Ancus Martius, and afterwards enlarged by Servius Tullius; whence that part of it which was under ground, and built by him, received the name of Tullianum. Thus Varro (L. L. 4) observes, "In hoc, pars quae sub terra Tullianum, ideo quod additum a Tullio rege." The full expression is Tullianum robur, from its walls having been originally of oak; but in the days of Sallust they were of stone. This dungeon now serves as a subterranean chapel to a small church built on the spot, called San Pietro in carcere, in commemoration of St. Peter, who is supposed to have been confined there. Its only entrance, when a dungeon, was through a hole in the arched roof; now, however, there is a door in the side-wall. "Notwithstanding the change," observes Eustace, "it has still a most appalling appearance." Eust. e Class. Tour, vol. i. p. 365, note. Lond. ed.

10. Escenderis. An archaism for ascenderis. Some editions have descenderis, but erroneously, for escenderis refers to the elevation on which the prison stood. Compare Descrizione di Roma Antica, p. 151, where the different opinions are stated relative to the situation of the Tullianum.


12. Incultu. "From want of care," or "of clearliness."


14. Laqueo gulam fregere. "Strangled him." It was the Roman custom to put to death criminals of rank in prison; to inflict public punishment on others.

15. Ex omni copia. "Out of the entire force."

16. Duas legiones instituit. "Formed two legions." Catiline formed, if the expression may be allowed, the skeletons of two legions. He had not, at first, a sufficient number of men to form the
regular complement of each legion; still, however, he divided what
men he had into twenty cohorts, ten for a legion, and these cohorts
be subdivided into maniples and centuries. The cohorts, maniples,
and centuries, all wanted at first their regular complement of men,
and only obtained it gradually as fresh troops arrived at the
camp.

17. *Numero hominum.* "With the regular number of men." The legion, as has already been remarked in the Notes to the Jugur-
thine War, contained different numbers of men at different times,
from 3000 to 6000. In the time of Polybius it was 4200. The
subject is well discussed by Lipsius, *De Militia Romana,* dial. 4.
Each legion was divided into ten cohorts, each cohort into three
maniples, and each centuries into two centuries. The
cohorts, maniples, and centuries, all wanted at first their regular
complement of men, and only obtained it gradually as fresh troops
arrived at the camp.

18. *Sparos.* "Darts." The form of this weapon is not clearly
ascertained. Servius (ad Aen. 11, 632) describes it as follows:
"Telum rusticum in modum pedis (read, with R. Stephens, pedi)
recurvum." Festus observes, "Spara parvissimi generis jacula,
ob eo quod spargarantur dicta," and Nonius, (c. 18, n. 12,) "Spari
'ela sunt non bellica.'"

1. *Praeacutas sudes.* "Stakes pointed at the end."
2. *In Galliam versus.* "In the direction of Gaul," or, "towards
Gaul."
3. *Sese habiturum.* "That he himself would soon have one."
Understand occasionem pugnandi. Some editions have magnas
copias habiturum.
4. *Cujus.* "Of which class of persons." Understand generis,
or servitii. Singular relatives are sometimes referred to collective
antecedents in the plural. Compare Priscian, 17, 20, vol. 2, p. 81,
ed. Krehl. "Cujus enim singulare ad rem retulit (Sallustius) id
est cujus rei servitiorum." Consult also the excursus of Cortius on
this passage of Sallust.
5. *Alienum suis rationibus.* "Inconsistent with his views."
Catiline, however, had intended originally to have employed the
services of the slaves. Compare chapters 24 and 46 of this same
history.
6. *In agrum Pistoriensem.* "Into the territory of Pistoria"
Consult Geographical Index.
7. *Galliam.* Cisalpine Gaul, of course, is meant.
8. *Ex difficultate rerum, &c.* "Suspecting, from the difficulties
which encompassed him, that Catiline was meditating those very
plans of which we have made mention above;" 1. e. was meditating an escape into Gaul.

9. Sub ipsis radicibus. "At the very foot."—In Galliam prope geranti. Some have inclosed these words within brackets as savouring of a gloss.

10. Ulpote qui, &c. "Inasmuch as he."

11. Expeditus. Some editions place a comma after acquiroris, and another after expeditus, which then may signify "unencumbered by baggage." We have given, however, the reading of Cortius, which may be rendered as follows: "encountering fewer obstacles to his progress along a more level country:" fewer obstacles, namely, than Catiline did in his passage across the mountains. Others prefer placing a comma after aequiroris, and reading expeditos in fugam sequeretur. They make expeditos in fugam equivalent to sine impedimentis fugientes.

12. Montibus atque copiis. The forces of Antonius, in Etruria, pressed Catiline in the rear, while Metellus stood ready in Gaul, at the foot of the Apennines, to intercept the enemy as they fled. Compare the words of Catiline in the following chapter: "Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia, obstante"

13 Praesidii. "Relief," or "succour."


15 1. Caussam consilii. "The grounds of this my final resolve."


3. Unus ab urbe, &c. "One on the side of the city, the other on that of Gaul."

4. Si maxume animus ferat. "Even if inclination most strongly prompt us to the step." However much we may be inclined so to do.

5. Illis supervacaneum est, &c. Equivalent to illis nec necessitaties nec utilitatis est pro potentia paucorum pugnare. "They lie under no obligation to fight in defence of the power of a few." No necessity urges them to throw away their lives in support of an odious aristocracy; and, therefore, you will find them the easier to be subdued.

6. Viris. "To those who had the feelings of men."

7. Relinquere. Understand haec. "To abandon this career on which you have entered."—Pace bellum mutavit. "Has exchanged war for peace."

8. Quis. For quibus.

9. Ea vero dementia est. "This indeed is folly." Demencia
strictly speaking, denotes the absence of judgment, in particular
ases, whereas amentus implies the total want of reason.
10. *Qui maxume timent.* The antecedent illis is elegantly un-
derstood.

11. *Inulti animam amettatis.* "That ye part not with life un-
avenged." Supply ne.

1. *Instructos ordines.* "His troops as they were drawn up."
3. *Pro loco atque copiis.* "In accordance with the nature of the
ground, and the extent of his forces."
4. *Nam, uti planities, &c.* "For, as the plain was situate be-
tween mountains on the left, and as there was on the right a craggy
rock." If we read rupe, as some editions have it, existente is un-
derstood: if rupes, it is the nominative to erat understood. The
meaning, however, is the same in either case.

5. *Reliqua signa, &c.* "The rest of his forces he stations in
closer order, as a body of reserve." *Signa,* which properly denotes
the standards, is here put by metonymy for the troops themselves.
Each century, or at least each maniple, had its proper standard and
standard-bearer.

6. *Ab his centuriones, &c.* We have given lectos with Cortius
and others. Some editions have electos, which may be construed
as a substantive. The *electi,* according to Vegetius, (2, 6,) com-
posed the first cohort, which took its post by the eagle, and was re-
garded as the head of the legion, (caput legionis) The Bipont
edition reads electos.

7. *Evocatos.* The *evocati,* as has already been remarked in the
notes to Jugurtha, were veterans who had served out their time,
but had been prevailed upon to follow the standard of a commander
whom they approved. They were exempted from the drudgery of
military service.

8. *Faesulanum quendam.* "A certain inhabitant of Faesulae."
Plutarch calls him Furius.—*Curare.* "To take command." *Curare*
appears to be the proper word on such occasions. Compare Jug.
57, "Legatis imperat ubi quisque curaret."

9. *Libertis et colonis.* By the liberti are meant his own freed-
men: for if freedmen in general had been meant, Sallust would
have used libertinis instead of libertis. By coloni are meant Sylla's
veterans, who had been settled in the military colonies.

10. *Propter aquilam, &c.* Each Roman legion had for its chieft
standard an eagle of gold or silver, with expanded wings, on the
top of a spear, sometimes holding a thunderbolt in its claws, with
the figure of a small chapel above it. Consult Rasche. *Lex Act
NOTES TO THE
Page 116 Numm. vol. 1, p. 995. Probably the same eagle is meant in the text of which Cicero speaks, (1, in Cat. 9,) "cui domi (Catilinae) sacrarium scelerum constitutum fuit."

11. Bello Cimbro. Consult Geographical Index, under the article Cimbris.

12. Pedibus aeger. Dio Cassius informs us that Antonius feigned illness on the day of battle, fearful of encountering the reproaches of Catiline in case the latter should meet him in the fight. Catiline, according to the same authority, preferred coming to an engagement with the forces of Antonius rather than with those of Metellus, although the former commander had the larger army of the two, because he hoped that Antonius would purposely mismanage matters during the fight. Dio. Cass. 37, 39, vol. 1, p. 136, ed. Reimar.

13. Tumulti. A war in Italy, or against the Gauls, was called tumultus, a much stronger term than bellum.

14. Ipse. Some commentators condemn the use of ipse in this, and ille in the preceding clause, with reference to the same person. The explanation, however, is an easy one: Antonius exercitum Petreio permittit. Ille Petreius, &c., ("that officer;") and again, Petreius suum cuique cohorti locum assignat. Ipse equo circumiens. ("riding around in person.")

15. Inermos. Inermus and inermis are indiscriminately used.

16. Cernere. Used here for decernere: the simple verb for the compound.—Homo militaris. Used, κατ᾿ ἵκοχνα, for "homo rei militaris peritissimus," "a man of great military experience."

17. Tribunus. "Tribune." The military tribunes of the Romans nearly corresponded to the colonels of modern times. There were six in each legion, who commanded under the consul.

18. Praefectus. "Prefect." When the term praefectus stands alone, as in the present instance, it denotes a commander of the allies. The praefecti among the allies, were of the same rank with the tribuni among the Roman forces. The officers of the allies were for the most part Romans, chosen by the consul or senate.

19. Tuba. The Romans used only wind-instruments of music in the army. The tūba was straight, like our trumpet; the lituus, or δαρίον, was bent a little at the end, like the augur's staff, (lituus) whence the name. The tūba was used as a signal for the foot, the lituus for the horse. Compare Lipsius, de Militia Romana. dial. 10.

20. Ferentariis. The light-armed troops, beside other appellations, were styled ferentarii, because they carried what they threw
2. *Pila omni.tunt.* "They throw aside their javelins."—*Veto rani* Belonging to the Roman army.—*Ili.* Referring to the followers of Catiline.

22. *Interea Catilina, &c.* The student will observe the animated air which the succession of infinitives imparts to this sentence, until the mind of the reader is allowed to repose itself on the finite form at its close, *exsequebatur*.

1. *Cohortem praetoriam.* Among the Romans, the general was usually attended by a select band, called *cohors Praetoria.* It was first instituted by Scipio Africanus, according to Festus, but something similar was used long before that time, as appears from Livy, 2, 20. This differs essentially from the praetorian cohort in the history of the empire.

2. *In primis.* "Among the first," not, as some render it, "among the foremost." The expression must be referred to *cadunt*, not to *pugnantes*. It would have been very scanty praise to have said of them, that they fell fighting "among the foremost," or "in the foremost ranks;" for how could they, as commanders, have done otherwise? Besides, if such had been the meaning of the historian, he would have preferred to express it by *inter primos*.

3. *Paullo diversius.* "In a somewhat more scattered manner."

4. *Civis ingenuus.* "Free citizen." *Ingenuus*, among the Romans, denoted a person born of parents who had always been free."

5. *Ita.* "So little."


We have now reached the close of this eventful narrative, and have traced the progress of a conspiracy which, though arrested in its earlier stages, yet proved one of those violent shocks that hastened the fall of the Roman state. It may not be amiss, before concluding, to mention a few particulars which are passed over in silence by the historian. From Dio Cassius, *Lib.* 37, c. 40 and 41, we learn, that Antonius, after the battle, sent the head of Catiline to Rome, in order to quiet all apprehension on the part of the inhabitants; and that he himself was honoured with the title of *Imperator*, although he had taken no active part in the fight, and although the number of slain (3000) was less than...
that for which this title was usually awarded, (5000.) A public thanksgiving was also decreed, and the garb of mourning, which the citizens had assumed when the conspiracy broke out, was again laid aside. The accomplices of Catiline, who had either not been present in the battle, or had escaped from the field, spread themselves over Italy, but were in part taken and executed. One of the number, Lucius Vettius, turned informer against the rest: but he accused so many as to excite the suspicion of the senate, who ordered him, not to commit to writing the names of those against whom he informed, but to mention them at once by word of mouth. This confused and alarmed him, and but few were subsequently accused. The names of those whom he had implicated having been concealed from the people at large, great confusion and alarm consequently prevailed. To quiet this general feeling of insecurity, the senate resolved to publish the names in question, which was accordingly done. Some of the accused stood trial and were condemned; others abandoned their sureties and fled.
GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.
ABORIGINES. A name given by the Roman writers to the primitive race of the Latins. According to Cato, they dwelt originally about mount Velino, in Italy, and the lake of Celano, (Fucimus,) as far as Carsoh, and towards Reate; but were driven onward by the Sabines, who came from Aquila. (Dion. Hal. 2, 49.) On leaving this vicinity, they came down the Anio, and expelled the Siculi from the neighbourhood of Tibur, Antemnes, Crustumarium, and Aricia. Sallust represents them as a savage race, living in hordes, without any civilization, and ignorant of agriculture. This, however, does not agree with the traces of their towns in the Apennines. The Aborigines revered Janus and Saturn; the latter of whom, according to some authorities, taught them husbandry, and induced them to choose settled habitations. From this ancient race, blended with a remnant of the Siculi, came the later Latin nation. (Compare Niebuhr, Rom. Hist., vol. i., p. 62. Cambridge Transl.) p. 82

AEGYPTUS. An extensive country of Africa, consisting of the long and narrow valley which follows the course of the Nile, from Syene (Assooan) to Cairo, together with the Delta, or triangular region, spreading from this point, to the Mediterranean sea. Sallust and Pomponius Mela (1, 8) consider it as a part of Asia, making Africa end at the Catabathmus. Other ancient writers give the Nile as forming the dividing line between Asia and Africa; and, of course, make Egypt belong half to the former continent and half to the latter. p. 14

AETHIOPES. A race, according to Sallust, occupying the central parts of Africa, from east to west. The early Greeks meant by Aethiopes all races of a dark complexion (ailoa, uto, and ωψ, vultus,) and called their country Aethiopia, wherever situated. Hence, Homer speaks of the Eastern and Western Aethiopians, meaning by the former the Arabians, Indi, &c., and by the latter the natives of central Africa. Aethiopia, according to the more definite account of Herodotus, includes the countries above Egypt, the present Nubia and Abyssinia; and it is in somewhat the same sense that the term is now employed, when we speak of Aethiopia as the parent of Egyptian civilization. p. 14

AFRICA. Called by the Greeks Libya; and commonly regarded by the ancients as forming the third division of the world. Some, however, of the geographers of antiquity considered the world as composed of four parts, Europe, Asia, Africa and Egypt; and others again of only two
Europe and Asia, including Africa in Europe. In general, Africa was reckoned a third part. The name was first applied by the Romans to the immediate territories of Carthage. Hence, we find, on the coast of the Mediterranean, Africa Propria, corresponding to the modern country of Tunisia. On the east, Africa is bounded by the isthmus of Suez, and the Sinus Arabicus, or Red sea; on the north by the Mediterranean, called by the Romans Mare Nostrum; on the west by the Atlantic; and on the south by the Indian ocean. It is extremely doubtful whether the ancients were acquainted with the circumnavigation of Africa. Herodotus informs us, that it was accomplished by Phenician mariners, sent out by the orders of Necho, king of Egypt. p. 12, 13, 14.

Africa M. re. Another name for that part of the Mediterranean which washes the shores of Africa. Mela (1, 14) calls it Libycum Mare. According to other authorities, however, the Libycum Pelagus was between Africa and the coast of Crete. p. 13.

Allobroges. A people of Gaul, between the Isara, or Isere, and the Rhodanus, or Rhone, in the country answering to Dauphiné, Piedmont, and Savoy. Their chief city was Vienna, now Vienne, on the left bank of the Rhodanus, thirteen miles below Lugdunum, or Lyons. They were finally reduced beneath the Roman sway by Fabius Maximus, who hence was honoured with the surname of Allobrogicus. Their name is said to mean "Highlanders," from Al, "high," and Broga, "land." (Thierry, Hist. des Gaulois, vol. ii., p. 168, seqq.—Adetung, Mithridates, vol. ii., p. 50.) p. 99, 100, 101.

Apulia. A country of Magna Graecia, lying along the coast of the Adriatic. The name Apulia was unknown to the Greeks, who gave the country the appellation of Iapygia. It must be remarked, however, that the term Iapygia was confined at first to that peninsula, to which the name Messapia was sometimes applied; but we find, at a later period, that Polybius gives to Iapygia the same extension which the Roman geographers and historians assign to Apulia. The modern name of Apulia is Puglia. The country now supports more sheep than men. (Cramer's Ancient Italy, vol. ii., p. 284, seqqu.) p. 93, 94, 100.

Armenia. The inhabitants of Armenia, a region of Asia, which was divided into Armenia Major and Minor. The first of these answers to the modern Turcomania, and is still sometimes called Armenia, lying south of mount Caucasus, and comprehending the Turkish pachalics of Erze-Roum, Kars, and Van, and also the Persian province Iran, or Erivan. It was separated from Armenia Minor by the river Euphrates. Armenia Minor was, properly speaking, a part of Cappadocia. It is now called Aladulia, or Pegian. Armenia Major is a rough, mountainous country, which has Caucasus for its northern boundary, and in the centre is traversed by branches of mount Taurus, to which belongs mount Ararat. Here the rivers Euphrates, Tigris, and Cyrus, or Kur, take their rise. The climate is rather cold than warm; the soil is general moderately fertile, and better fitted for grazing than for agriculture. The mountains are rich in iron and in copper. p. 13.

Arpinum. A small town of Latium, southeast of Rome, still known by the name of Arpino. It was famous for having been the birthplace of Marius, and Cicero. It originally belonged to the Volsci, but was taken by the Samnites, from whom it was again wrested by the Romans. p. 43.
Arretinus Ager. The territory of Arretium, a city of Etruria, north of Cortona, and near the Arnus, or Arno. Its modern name is Arezzo. Arretium was a place of considerable celebrity, and generally considered as one of the principal states of Etruria. It was much celebrated for its terra cotta vases. (Plin. H. N. 36, 12.) p. 97.

Asia. One of the divisions of the ancient world. (Vid. Africa.) The name of Asia was applied by Homer, Herodotus, and Euripides, to a district of Lydia, watered by the Cayster. As their geographical knowledge of the continent increased, the Greeks extended the term gradually to the whole of Asia Minor, and eventually to the other extensive countries of the East. When the Roman writers refer to Asia specially, they mean the Roman province in Asia Minor. p. 13, 85.

B.

Baleares. A name anciently given to the islands of Majorca and Minorca. The word is derived from the Greek Βαλλαίον, “to throw,” or “strike,” from the expertness of the inhabitants in the use of the sling. The Romans obtained some of their best slingers from these islands. In Majorca is Palma, which still retains its ancient name. In Minorca is Portus Magonis, now Port Mahon. p. 72.

Bruttii. A people of Magna Graecia, below Lucania. They were a pastoral race, and, according to some of the ancient writers, were called Bruttii by the Romans, from their cowardice in submitting to Hannibal during the second Punic war. A much better etymology, however, is given by Strabo, who informs us, that they were called Bruttii from the circumstance of their being revolted slaves; Βροτίων γάρ καλοταί ἀποστάτας, says Strabo, speaking of the Lucanians. This appellation the insurgents are supposed to have accepted as a term of defiance. The Bruttii flocked eagerly to the victorious standard of Hannibal, and subsequently enabled that commander to maintain his ground in this quarter of Italy, when all hope of final success seemed to be extinguished. Hence they were reduced by the Romans to the most abject state of dependance, after the departure of the Carthaginian general and the victory at Zama. They were pronounced incapable of being employed in a military capacity, and their services were confined to the menial offices of couriers and letter-carriers. (Cramer’s Ancient Italy, vol. ii., p. 386.) p. 100.

C.

Camertum. A native of Camerenum. This place was a Roman colony, on the borders of Picenum, but lying in Umbria. It was probably not the same with the Camerte of Strabo, as some suppose. (Cramer’s Ancient Italy, vol. i., p. 374.) Barbié du Bocage is of opinion, that Camerenum was founded by the inhabitants of Camerte, after the latter city had been destroyed by Sylla for favouring the party of Marius. (Consult the French Strabo, vol. ii., p. 60.) p. 93.

Campania. A very fertile district of Italy, below Latium, of which Capua was the chief city. The natural advantages of Campania, its genial climate, and fertile soil, so rich in various productions, are a favourite theme with the Latin writers.
**Cape.** A city of Africa, in the district of Byzacium, north of the Palus Tritonis, and surrounded by vast deserts. Here Jugurtha kept his treasures. It was surprised and burnt by Marius. As, however, a place which affords fresh water in the midst of a desert is too important a site to remain long unoccupied, we find the city subsequently rebuilt, and the inhabitants mentioned by Pliny (H. N. 5. 4) under the name of Capsitani. Ptolemy speaks of Capsa as a city in his days, occupied most probably by Romans, and forming a kind of frontier place. The origin which Sallust ascribes to Capsa, its having been founded, namely, by the Lybian Hercules, assimilates it to the cities of Egypt, and points to a sacerdotal colony. Even its other name, Hecatompylos, reminds us of Egyptian Thebes and its hundred gates. (Mannert, Geogr., vol. x., part 2, p. 346.) . . . . . . . . p. 60, 62, 66.

**Capua.** The capital of Campania in Italy, a rich and flourishing city until ruined by the Romans. Capua was originally called Vulturnus, which name was changed by the Tyrrheni, after they became masters of the place, to Capua. This latter appellation was derived from their leader Capys, who, according to Festus, was so called from his feet being deformed and turned inward. Capua opened its gates to Hannibal after the battle of Cannae, and the luxury of the city proved highly injurious to the martial spirit of his troops. After the retreat of the Carthaginian general, this place surrendered at discretion to the Romans, who butchered the senators, condemned the nobles to perpetual imprisonment, and sold the inhabitants as slaves. Although colonies were afterwards sent to inhabit this city, it never regained its former magnificence. Genseric, the Vandal, in a later age, put the people to the sword, and burnt the city. Narses, in the reign of Justinian, perceiving the advantages of its situation, rebuilt Capua about the middle of the sixth century. It was destroyed, however, by the Saracens, A. D. 341. Modern Capua occupies the site, not of the ancient city, but of Casilinum, on the Vulturnus, 19 stadia distant; the inhabitants having been transferred to the latter place by the bishop Landulpus and the Lombard count Lando. The village of St. Maria marks the true site of the ancient place. (Mannert, Geogr. vol. ix, part 1, p. 771.) . . . . . . . p. 94.

**Carthago.** A celebrated commercial city of Africa, the rival, for a long period, of the Roman power. It was founded by a colony from Tyre, according to the common account, B. C. 878. Some, however, suppose that the city was more than once founded, and rebuilt or enlarged, and in this way they seek to remove the difficulty occasioned by the conflicting accounts respecting the foundation of this city, by referring them to different epochs. (Heyne, Excurs. 1. ad Aen. 4.) In this point of view, the third founding of Carthage will be assigned to Dido. The Greeks called Carthage Ῥαγηδηος, and the inhabitants Καρθηδηοι. The name of the city in Punic was Cartaha, or Cartha-Hadath, i.e. the "New City," in contra-distinction, perhaps, to the old or parent city of Tyre; unless, perhaps, the term refer rather to the renovation of an earlier city by the arrival of a new colony, which will agree with the theory of the several foundings of Carthage. Carthage was situated on a peninsula, in the recess of a spacious bay, formed by the promontory Hermaeum (cape Bon) on the east, and that of Apollo (cape Zibb) on the west. The river Bagradas flows into the bay between the remains of Utica and the peninsula; and, being an inundating
river, has doubtless caused many changes in the bay. The circumference of the site of Carthage was twenty-three miles, and when it was set on fire by the Romans, at the close of the third Punic war, it burnt incessantly for seventeen days. It is unnecessary here to enter very fully into the history of this powerful city. The wars waged between it and the Romans were denominated the Punic, and were three in number. The first Punic war continued twenty-three years, and was terminated by the defeat of the Carthaginians off the Aegades Insule. The second lasted about seventeen years, during nearly sixteen of which Hannibal was in Italy. It was ended by the battle of Zama. The third was nothing more than the capture and destruction of Carthage. Julius Caesar planted a small colony on the ruins of Carthage. Augustus sent 3,000 men thither, and built a city at a small distance from the spot on which the ancient place had stood, thus avoiding the ill effects of the mproeings, which had been pronounced by the Romans, according to custom, at the time of its destruction, against those who should rebuild it. This later Carthage was taken by Genseric, A. D. 439, and it was for more than a century the seat of the Vandal power in Africa. It was at last destroyed by the Saracens, during the Caliphate of Abdel Melek, towards the end of the seventh century, and few traces of it now remain.

Catabathmos. A sloping tract of land, whence its name, (Kara-βαθμός, "a descent," ) separating Cyrenaica from Egypt, according to Pliny. Sallust makes it the boundary between Egypt and Africa. (Vid. Aegyptus.) It was commonly called Catabathmus Magnus, to distinguish it from a similar declivity of less extent farther to the east, along the same coast, but within the territory of Egypt. The modern name of the Catabathmus Magnus is Akabet-āssolom.

Cimbri. A German nation, supposed to have been descended from the Asiatic Cimmerians, and occupying what was called Chersonesus Cimbrica, now Jutland, forming part of the kingdom of Denmark. About 113 B. C., the Cimbri, leaving their territories, which were both narrow and barren, and being joined by the Teutones, or rather by several German nations, under this general name, moved through the intervening countries, entered and overrun Gaul, and defeated four Roman armies in succession. Marius, at last, in his second consulship, was chosen to try on the war. He met the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae, in Gaul, and, after a bloody engagement, left 20,000 of the enemy dead on the field of battle, and took 80,000 prisoners. The Cimbri, who had formed another army, had already penetrated into Italy, where they were met at the river Athesis by Marius and his colleague Catulus, a year after. An engagement ensued, and, if we believe the ancient accounts, 140,000 were slain. Those who escaped the sword of Marius settled in that part of the Alps called Sette Commune, where their descendants still retain the Teutonic language, and a traditional account of their origin. They keep themselves quite separate from the surrounding states, by which means they have preserved the language of their ancestors, in a great degree, uncorrupted. The late king of Denmark visited these Alpine Cimbrians, and readily conversed with them, when both parties, speaking their native languages, understood each other.

Cirta. A city of Numidia, about forty-eight miles from the sea, on a branch of the river Ampsagas. It was intended as the royal residence.
and being, in fact, the only city originally in that part of the country, and erected by Carthaginian workmen, it hence took the Punic name of Cartha, or, "the city." It was the residence of Syphax, Masinissa, and the other rulers of the land. At a later period, Julius Caesar gave it to a certain Sittius, who aided him with his followers against Scipio and Juba. The place now changed its name to Sittianorum Colonia. In the time of the emperor Constantine, having suffered much on account of its fidelity to that prince, the latter repaired and embellished it, and gave it the name of Constantina. This name remains with a slight variation to the present day, and the small city, built upon the ruins of the ancient capital is still called Cosantina.

CRETA. A large island in the Mediterranean, now Candia, said to have had, in early times, a hundred cities. Q. Metellus received the surname of Creticus, from his having brought the war in this island to a close.

Crotôna, or Croto, now Cotrone, a powerful city of Magna Graecia in the territory of the Bruttii, on the coast of the Sinus Tarentinus. It was distinguished for its attachment to the doctrines of the Pythagorean sect, and the consequent purity and morality of its inhabitants. Luxury, and the love of pleasure, however, came in at last, and destroyed all the good effects which had emanated from the school of Pythagoras. Until this change took place, the Crotoniats were remarkable for their hardihood and vigour, and had conquered and destroyed the wealthy and effeminate city of Sybaris. As a proof, indeed, of the robust frames of its inhabitants, and their skill in athletic exercises, it was commonly said, that the last wrestler of Crotona was the first of the other Greeks. When, however, the change took place in their own morals, they degenerated to such a degree, that, being engaged in hostilities with the Locrians, an army of 130,000 Crotoniats was routed by 10,000 of the enemy on the banks of the Sagra. After this, it gradually declined in importance, until the inhabitants, unable to hold out against Hannibal, retired to Locri, when the Romans established a colony in it. Pliny merely calls it an Oppidum.

Cyërêne. A city of Africa, the capital of Cyrenaica, near the coast of the Mediterranean. It was founded by Battus, who led thither a colony of Dorians from the island of Thera. In the immediate neighbourhood of the settlement was a copious spring of excellent water, which the new comers are said to have called the fountain of Apollo, and to have converted the native appellation for the same into the Greek Kûrop, from which arose the name Cyrene, (Kûrôiûn, Doricë, Kûbân.) Cyrene became, in process of time, a powerful city, under an independent line of princes, until Ptolemy Apion, the last monarch, bequeathed the capital, together with all the territory of Cyrenaica to the Roman people. The siphum, a species of laserpitium, or assafoetida, formed a great article of trade in Cyrenaica. The capital stood a little inland, and had Apollonia, now Marza Susa, for its port. The modern name of Cyrene is Curin.

D.

Durjôs. A river of Spain, now the Dourô, rising in the chain of Mons Idubeda, and near the sources of which stood the ancient city of
Numantia, it empties into the Atlantic, after a course of nearly 300 miles, but is navigable only seventy miles from its mouth, on account of its rapid current. At the mouth of the Durius stood Portus Calles, now Porto, from a corruption of which arose, the modern name of Portugal. The classical appellation for Portugal, however, is Lusitania.

E.

ETURIA. A district of Italy, lying north and west of the Tiber. The origin of the Etrurian nation is unknown, although many, without any very strong reasons for the opinion, regard them as having been a Celtic race. Their civilization came in with the Tyrreni, who appear to have been identical with the Pelasgi. The statement of Herodotus, that the Tyrreni, or Etrurians, were of Lydian origin, appears to refer merely to a Pelasgic emigration. The Etrurians excelled in the knowledge of augury, and in the worship of the gods. In these respects the Romans seem to have done little more than adopt the ceremonies and institutions of their neighbours, who were for a long period their determined and powerful enemies. After long continued war and much carnage, the Romans obtained a complete victory over them, and compelled them to submit to such conditions as they chose to dictate. The Etrurians were divided into twelve states, of which each adopted that form of government which seemed most agreeable, though the leading feature in all was aristocratic. The want of a common bond of union contributed very materially to their final subjugation by the Romans. Etruria corresponds, in a great measure, to the present Grand Duchy of Tuscany.

F.

FAESULAE. Now Fiesoli, a town of Italy, in Etruria, southeast of Pistoria. Here Catiline raised the standard of rebellion. In modern times, it is rather a village than a town. The Goths, when they entered Italy, under the consulate of Stilicho and Aurelian, A. D. 400, were defeated in the vicinity of this place.

G.

GAEUILI. The inhabitants of Gaetula, in Africa. Gaetulia lay to the south of Numidia, and answers in some degree to the modern Beledigerid. The Gaetuli, like the Numidians, excelled in horsemanship and, like them, rode barebacked.

GALLIA. An extensive country of Europe, lying between the Rhine, the Alps, the Mediterranean, the Pyrenees, and the ocean. It was more extensive, therefore, to the north and east than modern France. The name Galli, given to the inhabitants by the Roman writers, is the Celtic term Gael, Latinised. The Greeks called them Galatia, and their country Calleva and Tauraria.

GALLIA CITERIOR. Called also Gallia Cisalpina, a name given by the Romans to that part of Italy which lay between the Alps and the rivers Rubicon and Macra. It was occupied by various Gallic tribes, which
had poured over the Alps into this extensive tract of country. Livy assigns to these migrations the date of 600 B.C.; but in all probability they were much earlier.

Gallia Cispadâna. Gaul south of the Padus, or Po; or, in other words, that part of northern Italy which lay between the Po and the rivers Rubicon and Macra. The remaining portion between the Po and the Alps, was called Gallia Transpadana.

Gallia Togâta. Commonly regarded as only another name for Gallia Cisalpina, but applying in strictness merely to Gallia Cispadana. The name has reference to the country's being occupied by individuals who enjoyed the rights of Roman citizenship, or, in other words, the privilege of wearing the toga. These inhabitants appear to have been settled here in colonies after the Gauls were driven out. (Compare Mannert, Geogr., vol. x., part 1, p. 133.)

Gallia Transalpîna. Gaul beyond the Alps, or Gaul Proper

II.

Hadrumêtum. The capital of Byzacium, a district of Africa Propria. The place, according to Sallust, was of Phoenician origin, and owed its prosperity, in a great measure, to the fertility of the surrounding country; since, although situate near the coast, it does not appear to have had any harbour. It suffered severely in Caesar's wars, but was afterwards restored and enlarged by a colony being sent hither in the time of the emperors, especially Trajan. The place was destroyed by the Saracens. Its site has been made a matter of much discussion at the present day D'Anville places it near the modern Susa, in the territory of Tunis. Shaw makes it the same with Hamamet. (Mannert, Geogr., vol. x., part 2, p. 244.)

Hippo. A city of Numidia, in the western part, on a bay near the promontory of Hippi. It was called Hippo Regius, not only to distinguish it from Hippo Zarytus, a town on the coast to the west of Utica, but also from its having been one of the royal cities of the Numidian monarchs. The place was of Phoenician origin. St. Augustine was bishop here. Near the ancient site is a town named Bona. p. 14.

Hispaniâ. An extensive country, forming a kind of peninsula, in the southwestern part of Europe. It was divided into Hispania Citerior and Ulterior. Hispania Citerior was also called Tarraconensis, from Tarraco (now Tarragona) its capital, and extended from the foot of the Pyrenees to the mouth of the Durius (now Douro) on the Atlantic shore; comprehending all the north of Spain, together with the south, as far as a line drawn below Carthago Nova, (now Carthagena,) and continued in an oblique direction to the river Durius, passing by Salamantica (now Salamanca). Hispania Ulterior was divided into two provinces, Baetica, in the south of Spain, between the Anas (now Guadiana) and Citerior; and above it Lusitania, corresponding, in a great measure, to modern Portugal. Baetica answers to modern Andalusia. p. 4.

I.

Italîa. Of this well-known region, it will be sufficient here to give merely the main divisions. The peninsula of Italy was anciently divided
GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

303

into Gallia Cisalpina, in the north, from the Alps to the rivers Rubicon, on the upper, and Maecia, on the lower coast; Italia Propria, in the centre, and Magna Graecia, in the south. The last of these took its name from the Greek colonies settled there, and comprehended the provinces of Campania, Apulia, Lucania, Messapia, and Bruttium. All between Magna Graecia and the rivers Rubicon and Macra, was Italia Propria, and under the immediate jurisdiction of the senate and people.

L.

Lares. A town of Africa Propria, west of Zama Regia, and south of Sicca Venerea. Its site is supposed to be marked at the present day by the modern Larbuss. (Bischoff und Müller, Worterb. der Geogr., p. 61.)

Latium. A country of Italy, lying south of Etruria, from which it was separated by the river Tiber. In it stood Rome, Alba, Lavinium, Tusculum, Arpinum, Praeneste, &c. The name of Latium was at first given to that portion of Italy only, which extends from the mouth of the Tiber to the promontory of Circeii; but subsequently this latter boundary was removed to the river Liris, whence arose the distinction of Latium Antiquum and Novum. At a still later period, the southern boundary of Latium was extended from the Liris to the mouth of the river Vultur- nus and the Massic hills. p. 47

Leptis. There were two cities of this name in Africa. 1. The first, called for distinction sake Leptis Magna, was situate towards the greater Syrtis, at the southeast extremity of the district of Tripolis. It was founded by the Phoenicians, and ranked next to Carthage and Utica, among their maritime cities. Under the Romans, it was signalized, as Sallust informs us, by its fidelity and obedience. It was destroyed by the Vandals, rebuilt by the emperor Justinian, and finally demolished by the Saracens. Lebida now marks the ancient site. 2. The other city of Leptis, called also Leptis Parva, was situate in Africa Propria, in the district of Byzacium, or Emporiae, about eighteen miles below Hadrumetum, on the coast. It is now Lempra. This city paid a talent a day to the Carthaginians as tribute, which will serve to give us some idea of its commercial prosperity, and the productiveness of the surrounding district. The Phoenicians, according to Sallust, were its founders. p. 14, 51

Libya. The name given by the Greek writers and the Roman poets to what was otherwise called Africa. In a more restricted sense, the name has been applied to that part of Africa which contained the two countries of Cyrenaica and Marmarica, together with a very extensive region inland, and which was generally styled Libya Interior. p. 13

Ligures. The natives of Liguria. This country formed part of Cisalpine Gaul, and lay along the shores of the Sinus Ligusticus, or gulf of Genoa, between the Varus on the west, and the Macra on the east. The Ligures appear to have been a numerous and powerful people extending at an early period along the shores of the Mediterranean, from the mouth of the Rhodanus to that of the Aramus, reaching also into the interior of Gaul, and the valleys of the maritime Alps. In the days of the Roman dominion, however, their limits were contracted as first above
stated. The Ligurians were a bold and hardy mountain race, and they were not conquered by the Romans until after many years of warfare. The possession of their country was important, as affording the easiest communication with Gaul and Spain over the maritime Alps. 

M.

Macedonía. A country of Europe, lying to the west of Thrace, and north and northeast of Thessaly. It was reduced under the Roman sway by Paulus Aemilius, who defeated and took prisoner its last monarch Perseus, in the memorable battle of Pydna. Before the time of Philip, father of Alexander, all the country beyond the river Strymon, and even the Macedonian peninsula, from Amphipolis to Thessalonica, belonged to Thrace, and Paeonia likewise on the north. But, when enlarged by conquest, the limits of Macedonia were from the river Nessus in Thrace to the Ionian sea, including Paeonia, and Illyria beyond lake Lychnitis. As a Roman province, however, Macedonia did not include Epirus.

Massilia. A celebrated colony of the Phocеans, on the Mediterranean coast of Gaul, now Marseilles. It became at an early period a powerful and flourishing city, and was famed for its extensive commerce. The most prosperous period in its history would seem to have been the interval from the fall of Carthage, with which city it had frequent collisions, to the commencement of the contest between Caesar and Pompey. This city was always the firm ally of Rome. It suffered severely in the civil wars from its attachment to the party of Pompey, being compelled to sustain a severe siege, in which its fleet was destroyed, and, after surrendering, to pay a heavy exaction. Massilia became afterwards, in the days of Augustus, famous as a seat of science, and the rival of Athens.

Mauretania. A country of Africa, lying to the west of Numidia, and answering now to the modern Fez and Morocco. It was, properly speaking, in the time of Bocchus, bounded by the river Mulucha, now Malva, on the east, and corresponded nearly to the modern Fez; but, in the time of the emperor Claudius, the western part of Numidia was added to this province, under the name of Mauretania Caesariensis, the ancient kingdom of Mauretania being now called, for distinction sake, Mauretania Tingitana, from its principal city Tingis, or Old Tangier, on the west of the straits.

Medi. The people of Media, in Upper Asia. Their country lay to the east of Assyria, and was separated from Armenia on the north by the river Araxes. The capital was Ecbatana, now Hammadan. When first mentioned in history, the Medes were a brave people. Like other states, wealth and power rendered them indolent and luxurious, and they fell beneath the arms of Cyrus.

Mulucha. A river of Africa, separating Mauretania from Numidia, in the time of Bocchus. It is now the Malva.

Mithub. A river of Numidia, supposed to have been a branch of the Bagradas.
N.

**Numantia.** A town of Spain, near the sources of the river Duria, celebrated for the brave resistance which it made against the Romans for the space of fourteen years. It was built upon an eminence of no great height, between two branches of the Durius, and surrounded by a very thick wood on three sides. One path alone led down into the plain, and this was defended by ditches and palisades. The great length of time it withstood the Romans may be easily accounted for by its difficult situation, and the circumstance of its circuit being so large, that within it were even pastures for cattle. The place was at last reduced by Scipio Africanus Minor, the conqueror of Carthage. The Numantines had withstood an army of 40,000 men with less than one fourth of that number, and had not only hitherto held out, but frequently gained very considerable advantages over the enemy, and obliged them to accede to dishonourable treaties. The remains of Numantia may be still seen near Puente de Don Garrey. . . . . p. 5.

**Numidia.** A country of Africa, east of Mauretania, and corresponding, in a great measure, to the modern Algiers. It was originally divided into two petty kingdoms, that of the Massyli to the east, and of the Massaesyli to the west, the line of separation between them being marked by the Tretum Promontorium, and a part of the river Ampsagas. Syphax was monarch of the Massaesyli, and Massinissa of the Massyli. The territory of Syphax was bestowed upon Massinissa by the Romans, after the close of the second Punic war, and he was allowed to enjoy the possession of this until the day of his death. After the termination of the Jugurthine contest, the Romans appear to have taken no part of the kingdom of Numidia to themselves, but to have distributed it among the different surviving branches of the royal line. In the civil wars between Caesar and Pompey, Juba, the great grandson of Massinissa, had the misfortune to espouse the side of the latter. After the victory of Thapsus, therefore, Caesar declared the whole kingdom of Numidia to be a Roman territory; and Sallust, the historian, was sent thither as its governor. The western district around Cirta was at the same time bestowed upon Sittius in recompense for his services. Augustus bestowed upon Juba, son of the first Juba, his father's former kingdom, with some important additions, under the general name of Mauretania. And finally, the change introduced by the emperor Claudius, divided the whole country from the Ampsagas to the Atlantic into Mauretania Caesariensis and Tingitana. (Vid. Mauretania.)

P.

**Peligni.** An Italian tribe belonging to the Sabine race, situate to the east and northeast of the Marsi. Their chief town was Corfinium, which was selected by the allies in the social war as the seat of their new empire. The country of the Peligni was small in extent, and noted for the coldness of its climate. . . . . p. 72.

**Persae.** The natives of Persia. In its utmost extent, the kingdom of Persia comprehended all the countries between the Indus and Aegean sea, and between the range of Caucasus and the Indian ocean, the pen-
insula of Arabia alone excepted. In its more limited acceptation, the name Persia, or rather Persis, denoted a particular province of this vast empire, bounded on the east by Carmania, on the north by Media, on the west by Susiana, and on the south by the Persian gulf. This is sometimes called the royal province of Persia. It was the seat of the race before they commenced their conquests. p. 13.

Philenon Aerae. Altars erected by the Carthaginians in memory of the brothers Phileni. They stood in the innermost bend of the Syrtis Major, and not, as Sallust erroneously states, (Jug. 19,) to the west of both the Syrtes. The story of the Phileni, as given by the historian, wears, to many, a very doubtful appearance, from the circumstance of Cyrene's being so much nearer to the point in question than Carthage. If the distance between these two cities be divided into eight equal parts, the Phileni will be found to have travelled six, and the deputies from Cyrene only two, of these parts. The truth, however, appears to be, that the territory in dispute between the two powers, lay between Hesperis on the Cyrenian side, and Leptis Magna on the Carthaginian, and that the deputies started actually from these two points, not from Carthage and Cyrene. (Mannert. Geogr., vol. x., part 2, p. 116.) p. 14, 52.

Phoenices. The people of Phoenicia. Their country extended along the coast of Syria, from the river Eleutherus to mount Carmel, a distance of about thirty-five geographical miles. The breadth was very limited, the ranges of Libanus and Anti-libanus forming the utmost barrier to the east. The Phoenicians were a branch of that widely-extended race, known by the common appellation of Aramean, or Semitic. They were remarkable for their extensive commercial connexions, and their numerous colonies. They were famed also for their early civilization, and their successful cultivation of manufactures and the arts. p. 14.

Picenum. A district of Italy, along the Adriatic, south and southeast of Umbria. The inhabitants were of Sabine origin. Their country was considered as one of the most fertile parts of Italy, and the produce of its fruit-trees was particularly esteemed. p. 93.

Pistoria. A town of Etruria, about twenty Italian miles northwest of Florentia, on the Stella, which falls into the Ombrone, a northern branch of the Arnus, or Arno. Pliny (H. N. 3, 5) calls it Pistorium; but Ptolemy and others give it the appellation of Pistoria. The modern name is Pistoia. This place is memorable from having witnessed in its vicinity the close of Catiline's desperate career. The spot on which the action was fought is too imperfectly marked by the concise narrative of Sallust to be now recognised. We may conjecture, however, that it was to the north of Pistoia, and near the modern road from that place to Modena. (Cramer's Ancient Italy, vol. i., p. 177.) p. 114.

R.

Reate. An old Sabine town, on the river Velinus, a branch of the Nar. Its modern name is Rieti. Reate was only a praefectura in Cicero's time. In the days of Suetonius, however, it was a municipium. It was famed for its breed of mules. The valley of the Velinus, in which this city was situated was so delightful, as to merit the appellation of Tempe.
RHEGIUM. One of the most celebrated and flourishing cities of Magna Graecia, at the extremity of Italy, in the territory of the Bruttii. It is supposed to have been founded nearly 700 years B.C., by a party of Zancleans from Sicily, together with some Chalcidians, from Euboee, and Messenians from the Peloponnesus. Its name is supposed to allude to the great catastrophe by which Sicily was broken off in early days from Italy ("Ργνον λ ῥγνυμ, frango.) Some, however, consider the name of the place as of Oscan origin. The modern appellation is Reggio.

Rhodii. The people of the island of Rhodes. This celebrated island lay to the southwest of the coast of Caria, and about forty-three miles distant from the main land. Rhodes sided with the Roman power, and became a valuable auxiliary to their rising greatness. In return for the important services thus rendered, it received from its new friends the territories of Lycia and Caria; but suspicion and distrust eventually arose, the Rhodians were deprived of their possessions in Asia, and, at last, in the reign of Vespasian, of their freedom. Rhodes was famed for its Colossus, or statue of the sun, the work of Chares, who spent twelve years in the execution. An earthquake threw it down after it had stood erect for sixty-six years. It remained in ruins for 894 years, until A. D. 672, when the Saracens sold it to a Jewish merchant of Edessa, who loaded 900 camels with the brass. . . . p. 106.

Roma. Of this celebrated city, it will be sufficient here to remark, that it stood on the southern bank of the Tiber, below the junction of that river and the Anio, and about fifteen miles from the sea. It was divided into twenty-four regions or wards, had seven great, and thirteen smaller, aqueducts, thirty-seven gates, and six hundred and forty-four towers on the walls. Its population, when greatest, did not probably fall much below four millions. The seat of empire was transferred to Byzantium, by Constantine, A. D. 328; and Rome itself was taken by Odoacer, king of the Heruli, A. D. 476, which put an end to the empire of the west.

SAMNITES. A people of Italy, whose territory, Samnium, lay to the east of Campania and the lower extremity of Latium. The Samnites were of Sabine origin, and famed for their valour, which displayed itself in their long conflict with the Roman power. They only ceased to exist as a nation after their overthrow by Sylla. . . . p. 108.

Sicca. A city of Numidia, on the river Bagradas, and at some distance from the coast. It was called Sicca Venerea, from a temple of Venus which it contained. Bochart and De Brosses derive the name of Sicca from the Punic Succoth Benoth, (i.e. "tabernacula puellarum," and make Benoth ("puella") the origin of the word Venus among the Romans. According to Shaw, the modern Kaff stands near the site of the ancient city. This, however, is doubtful. . . . p. 39.

Sicilia. A well-known island in the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Fretum Siculum, or Straits of Messina. Its triangular shape gave it the appellations of Trinacria and Trigetra, (τριές-ἀκραι, and τριές-ἐδαμι.) The promontory nearest Italy was called Peloruni now cape Paro. The one to the south of this was Parthvnum, now
Passaro; and the remaining one Lilybaeum, now Boeo. This last, however, is in truth not a mountain-promontory, but a low, flat point of land, rendered dangerous to vessels by its sand-banks and concealed rocks. Sicilia derived its name from the ancient Siculi, who came into this island from Latium.

SIDONII. The people of Sidon, in Phoenicia. This was the oldest, and, until eclipsed by its colony Tyre, the most powerful of the Phoenician cities. The inhabitants appear to have acquired at an early period a pre-eminence in arts, manufactures, and commerce. The modern Saide is still a considerable town, but the harbour is nearly choked with sand. Sidon was about twenty-four miles north of Tyre.

SUTHUL. A town of Numidia, of which Sallust alone makes mention. M. Barbie du Bocage suspects that this town is the same with that called Sufetala (now Sbaitla) in the Itin. Ant. The name Suthul is said to signify "the town of eagles." 

SYRTES. The Syrtes were two bays or gulfs on the coast of Africa, of which the one was called Syrtis Major, the other Syrtis Minor. The latter is now termed the gulf of Cabes, from the ancient city of Tacape, which stood at the head of it. It is about forty-five geographical miles in breadth, and runs up into the continent about seventy-five miles. It is opposite to the islands of Sicily and Malta, and was reckoned the more dangerous of the two. This gulf is still an object of apprehension to mariners, in consequence of the variations and uncertainties of the tides on a flat and shelvy coast. The Syrtis Major is about one hundred and eighty geographical miles between the two capes, and penetrates one hundred miles into the land. The natives call it Syrte-al-Kibber, i.e. the Great Syrtis, and sailors, Sydra, or Seedra. The name Syrtis is generally derived from the Greek νῆσος, "to drag," in allusion to the agitation of the sand by the force of the tides. (Compare Sallust, Jugurth. c. 78.) It is more than probable, however, that the appellation is to be deduced from the term Sert, which still exists in Arabic as the name for a desert tract or region: for the term Syrtis does not appear to have been confined to the mere gulfs themselves, but to have been extended also to the desert country adjacent, which is still at the present day called Sert. (Compare Ritter. allgem. vergleichende Geogr., vol. i., p. 929.)

T.

TANA. Now Wad-al-Thaine, a river of Africa Propria, in the district of Byzacina, falling into the sea to the north of Syrtis Minor.

TERRACINA. A city of Latium, called also Anxur, situate on the sea-coast, in a northeastern direction from the Circean promontory. Anxur was probably its Volscian name. We learn from Horace that this city stood on the lofty rock at the foot of which the modern Terracina is situate. According to Strabo, it was first called Trachina, a Greek appellation, indicative of the ruggedness of its situation.

THALA. A city of Numidia, the true position of which is unknown. It is generally supposed to have been the same with Telepte, now Ferreanach.

THERA. An island of the Aegean sea, forming one of the Sporades, and situate about seven hundred stadia from the Cretan coast, in a north
east direction. The modern name is Santorin. This island is supposed to have been of volcanic origin, as, according to some accounts, two islands near it rose on a sudden from the sea. Its earlier name was Calliste, in allusion to its beauty.

Thirmida. A town of Numidia, the situation of which is unknown. Dr. Shaw places it near the coast.

Thracia. A mountainous country, between the Strymon and Euxine, from west to east, and the chain of mount Haemus and the shores of the Aegean and Propontis from north to south. The inhabitants were brave, but comparatively uncivilized. The modern name is Roumilia (Roum-ili.)

Tisidium. A town of Numidia, supposed by some to have been the same with what Ptolemy calls Thisica, between the city of Thabraca and the river Bagradas. M. Barbie du Bocage, however, suspects it to have been identical with Tisdrum, a large city in the district of Emporia, now El-Jem.

Transpadanus. Vide Gallia Cispadana.

U.

Utica. A city of Africa, on the seacoast, southwest of Carthage, and separated from its immediate district by the river Bagradas. Utica was the earliest, or one of the earliest, colonies planted by Tyre on the African coast; and Bochart derives the name from the Phoenician Atiké, i.e. "ancient." The Greek name of the place, Ἰτύκη, is perhaps a corruption of this. Justin makes Utica more ancient than Carthage. It was more or less dependant, however, on the power of this latter city, and hence the disaffection frequently shown by its inhabitants to the Carthaginian cause. Utica rose in importance after the fall of Carthage. When, however, Carthage was rebuilt, it again took the second rank. Here Cato the younger put an end to his existence, whence the name Uticensis given him in history. The remains of Utica are to be seen near the modern Porto Farina, in the district of Tunis.

V.

Vaga. Called also Vacca, a city of Africa, west of Carthage, on the river Rubricatus, and celebrated among the Numidian trading-places for its extensive traffic. D'Anville and Barbie du Bocage recognise traces of the ancient name in the modern Vegja, or Beja, in the district of Tunis. The modern name of the Rubricatus is Wad-el Berber.

Z.

Zama. A city of Africa, called Zama Regia, and lying some distance to the southwest of Carthage, and to the northwest of Hadrumetum. Sallust describes it as a large place, and strongly fortified. It became the residence subsequently of Juba, and the deposite for his treasures.
Strabo speaks of it as being in his days a ruined city, it probably met with this fate during the civil wars. It appears to have been afterwards rebuilt, and to have become the seat of a bishopric. The modern Zowarin marks the ancient site. There was another Zama, five days' journey west of Carthage, according to Polybius (15, 5). Near this latter place was fought the famous battle between the elder Africanus and Hannibal.
HISTORICAL INDEX.
Aborigines. Vid. Geographical Index.

Adierbal. Son of Micipsa, and grandson of Masinissa, besieged at Cirta, and put to death by Jugurtha, after imploring in vain the aid of Rome, B. C. 112. Gesenius conjectures the origin of this proper name, from the Hebrew Addir, ("great," and Baal, ("lord.") Claudian touches slightly on the history of Adierbal, (15, 409.)


Aemilius Scaurus. Vid. Scaurus.

Albinus. Aulus Postumius, brother of Spurius Postumius Albinus, the consul, who obtained by lot Numidia for his province, B. C. 112. Aulus, and the Roman army entrusted to his care by his brother, were entrapped by Jugurtha, and compelled to pass under the yoke. The senate refused to ratify the treaty which he made on this occasion with the Numidian monarch. Livy (Ep. 64) calls him lieutenant-general, not propraetor, the term applied by Sallust

Albinus. Spurius Postumius, elected consul with M. Minucius Rufus, 112 B. C.; and who, in the allotment of the provinces, obtained Numidia, while his colleague got Macedonia. He appears to have been a commander of very inferior abilities, and was repeatedly foiled and baffled by Jugurtha. Being compelled to return to Rome, to attend the elections, he left his army in charge of his brother Aulus, whom Jugurtha entrapped and compelled to pass under the yoke. On returning to Africa, he was forced by the wretched state of the troops to remain inactive. In this condition he resigned the army to Metellus, who superseded him in the command.

Annius, Lucius. A tribune of the commons, who made a vigorous effort to retain his office, after the expiration of his legal term. He was aided in this attempt by one of his colleagues, P. Licinius Lucullus, in opposition to the other tribunes; and the struggles of these two prevented the election of the other magistrates during a whole year.

Annius, Quintus. A man of senatorian rank, who entered into the conspiracy of Catiline. He effected his escape, when some of the ring-leaders were apprehended, and appears to have eluded the search of the agents of government, and to have gone unpunished.

Antonius, Caius. A Roman, son of M. Antonius, the orator, and brother of M. Antonius Creticus, the father of the triumvir. He was originally in habits of very great intimacy with Catiline, and the arrangement was that these two should stand for the consulship, and, if they
succeeded, commence, while in this high office, their plans of revolution. Cicero defeated this scheme, and, being elected consul with Antonius for his colleague, succeeded in detaching the latter from the conspiracy, and from every other design formed against the state. He effected this desirable object by yielding to Antonius the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen to his own lot. In the action between the forces of Catiline and those of the republic, Antonius took no part, having been prevented, according to Sallust, by a complaint in his fact. Dio Cassius, however, states expressly, that he feigned illness on this occasion, through fear of encountering the reproaches of Catiline, in case they should meet in the fight. After the conspiracy was crushed, Antonius went to his province of Macedonia, where he continued for two years, but, on his return to Rome, he was brought to trial, and banished, for having been guilty of extortion, and having made war beyond the limits of his province, (Liv. Epit. 103.) He was a man of very dissolute habits, and before he obtained the consulship had been expelled by the censors from the senate for immoral conduct.

Aspar. A Numidian, sent to the court of Bocchus by Jugurtha, to obtain secret information respecting the intentions of the Mauretanian king with respect to himself and the Roman people. He was outwitted by Bocchus and Sylla, and the immediate consequence was the capture of Jugurtha.

Aurelia Orestilla. A female of great beauty, but very corrupt principles. Catiline offered her his hand in marriage, which she refused to accept, because he had a son by a former marriage, arrived at man's estate. To remove this obstacle Catiline put his son to death by administering poison. (Compare Val. Max. 9, 1.)

Autronius, P. A Roman of senatorian rank, who became consul elect, but afterwards lost the consulship on a charge of bribery. The consequent disgrace in which this involved him led him very probably to join the party of Catiline. After the overthrow of that party he succeeded in making his escape.

B.

Baebius, C. A tribune of the commons, on whom Jugurtha prevailed, by dint of bribery, to espouse his cause, and interpose his veto, when the Numidian prince was summoned before the Roman people.

Bellienus, L. The Roman praetor at Utica, whom Marius summoned to attend a council at Cirta, towards the end of the Jugurthine war. According to some he was the maternal uncle of Catiline.

Bestia, L. Calpurnius. A Roman nobleman, who held the consulship with Scipio Nasica, B. C. 113. It fell to his lot to carry on the war in Numidia against Jugurtha, where, however, he acquired no fame, but was led by his avaricious feelings to receive a heavy bribe, and conclude a disadvantageous and dishonourable peace with Jugurtha. He was condemned under the Mamilian law, and died in exile. Besides the charges brought against him by Sallust, Pliny the elder mentions that M. Caecilius brought him to trial for poisoning at least two of his wives by wolfsbane.

Bocchus. King of Mauretania, who betrayed Jugurtha into the hands of the Romans. He obtained as the reward of his treachery the western part of Numidia.
Bomilcar. An officer in the army of Jugurtha, to whom he entrusted secret and important business. He conspired along with Nababals against his master, but the plot was discovered and he lost his life.

Brutus, D. Junius. The husband of Semponia. His residence was near the forum, and into it Umbrenus took the ambassadors of the Allobroges, and discovered to them the conspiracy of Catiline. From Sallust's mentioning that the meeting was held in his house when Brutus was from home, the presumption is that he had no knowledge of the conspiracy; although his wife Semponia was an accomplice.

C.

Caesar, C. Julius. Son of Caius Caesar, and Aurelia the daughter of Cotta. He was born in the sixth consulship of Marius, B.C. 99. When only in his seventeenth year, he obtained the office of Flamen Dialis or High-priest of Jupiter. His marriage with Cornelia, the daughter of Cinna, excited against him the hatred of Sylla, whose suspicion he had previously incurred from his aunt Julia's being the wife of Marius. He with difficulty escaped assassination, and it was only at the intercession of the vestal virgins, and in consequence of the entreaties of his relations, that Sylla spared his life. The latter, indeed, had the discernment to behold in him, even when a mere youth, the germs of future talent and ambition, and when he was asked by his friends why he was so anxious to put a mere boy to death, his answer was, "In that boy, I see many Mariuses."—

Of the eventful life of this eminent Roman, it will only be necessary here to speak so far as it was connected with the conspiracy of Catiline. His principal aim, in the accomplishment of his ambitious schemes, was to gain the favour of the populace, and weaken the power of the nobility. This brought him at once in contact with Catiline, and, in favouring the views of that daring conspirator, his object was to destroy by these means the liberty of his country, and then to crush the conspirators themselves, and make himself master of Rome. The opinion which he gave in the senate, with respect to the punishment of Lentulus, Cethegus, and the other accomplices of Catiline; the threatening conduct of the Roman equites, who guarded the temple where the senate met, and his being arraigned as an associate in the conspiracy before the senate, sufficiently prove both the public opinion and his own guilt.

Cassius. Vid. Longinus.

Catiline, L. Sergius. A Roman of patrician rank, and the last of the gens Sergia. Of his father and grandfather little is known. The former would seem to have been in indigent circumstances, from the language of Quintus Cicero, (de Pet. Cons. c. 2,) who speaks of Catiline, as having been born amid the poverty of his father. The great grandfather, M. Sergius Silus, or Silo, distinguished himself greatly in the second Punic war, and was present in the battles of Ticius, Trebia, Trasymenus, and Cannae. Pliny (H. N. 7, 29) speaks of his exploits in a very animated strain.—The cruelty of Catiline's disposition, his undaunted resolution, and the depravity of his morals, fitted him for acting distinguished part in the turbulent and bloody scenes of the period in which he lived. He embraced the interests of Sylla, in whose army he held the office of quaestor. That monster, in his victory, had in Catiline an able coadjutor, whose heart knew no sympathy, and his lewdness no
bounds. He rejoiced in the carnage and plunder of the proscribed, gratifying at one time his own private resentments, by bringing his enemies to punishment, and executing at another the bloody mandates of the dictator himself. Many citizens of noble birth are said to have fallen by his hand, and, according to Plutarch, (Vit. Syll. c. 32.—Vit. Cic. c. 10,) he had assassinated his own brother during the civil war, and now, to screen himself from prosecution, persuaded Sylla to put him down among the proscribed, as a person still alive. He murdered, too, with his own hands, his sister's husband, a Roman knight, of a mild and peaceable character. One of the most horrid actions, however, of which he was guilty, would seem to have been the killing of M. Marius Gratidianus, a near relation of the celebrated Marius. Sylla had put the name of this individual on the list of the proscribed, whereupon Catiline entered the dwelling of the unfortunate man, exhausted upon his person all the refinements of cruelty and insult, and having at length put an end to his existence, carried his bloody head in triumph through the streets of Rome, and brought it to Sylla, as he sat on his tribunal in the forum. When this was done, the murderer washed his hands in the lustral water at the door of Apollo's temple, which stood in the immediate vicinity.—Catiline was peculiarly dangerous and formidable, as his power of dissimulation enabled him to throw a veil over his vices. Such was his art, that, while he was poisoning the minds of the Roman youth, he gained the friendship and esteem of the severe Catulus. The remainder of his career is detailed in the pages of Sallust, and will not need repetition here.

Cato, M. Porcius, surnamed Uticensis, on account of his having destroyed himself at Utica, was the great grandson of Cato the Censor. His parents died when he was very young, and he was educated under the roof of his mother's brother, Livius Drusus. He was austere in his morals, a strict follower of the tenets of the Stoic sect; and so great a lover of what was virtuous and right, as to pursue every object of such a nature with undeviating steadiness, regardless of the difficulties which he might have to encounter, or of the dangers to which he might be exposed. Cato exerted himself, though in vain, to stem the torrent of Roman luxury and corruption, and in his own person he copied the simplicity of earlier days. He often appeared barefooted in public, and never travelled but on foot. In whatever office he was employed, he always reformed its abuses, and restored the ancient regulations. To the qualities of a virtuous man, and the rectitude of a stern patriot, Cato added the intrepidity of a brave soldier and the talents of an able general. In the affair of the conspiracy, he gave Cicero his constant and vigorous support, and it was chiefly through his efforts, in opposition to those of Caesar, that the accomplices of Catiline were capitally punished. This virtuous Roman put an end to his existence at Utica, after the defeat of Juba and Scipio by Caesar, in the battle of Thapsus.

Catulus, Q. Lutatius. A noble Roman, conspicuous both for his love of country and his private virtues. He was the colleague of Marius in the consulship when the Cimbri and Teutones came down upon the south of Europe, and was engaged with that commander in the bloody battle of the Raudii Campi, where the Cimbri were so signaly defeated by the Romans. We afterwards find him censor with Crassus; and, subsequently to this, opposing Crassus's attempt to make Egypt tributary. Catulus was in politics on the aristocratic side, and
of course a warm opponent of Julius Caesar. He was competitor also
with the latter for the office of pontifex, but unsuccessful in his applica-
tion. At a later period he obtained the consulship along with M.
Aemilius Lepidus, B. C. 80, and ten years after this he dedicated the
temple of Jupiter in the capitol, which had been destroyed by fire. The
character of Catulus stood deservedly high. A stranger to flattery and
adulation, he reproved with equal openness the levity of the multitude,
and the misconduct of the senate. An anecdote is related of him by
Plutarch, which proves conclusively the estimation in which he was held.
When it was proposed to invest Pompey with extraordinary power, under
the Manilian law, for the suppression of the pirates, Catulus opposed the
step, and one of his arguments was, that the people ought not to expose
such a man to so many dangers as he was likely to incur in this new
command, "for," added he, "what other will you have if you lose him?"
With one voice the assembled people exclaimed, "Yourself." After a
long life of honourable usefulness, Catulus was compelled to put an end
tohis days, by order of the sanguinary Marius. In order to effect this,
he shut himself up in a narrow chamber, newly plastered, and suffocated
himself by the vapour produced by a large fire.

Cethesium, C. Cornelius. A Roman of corrupt morals and turbulent
character. He filled, at one time, the office of tribune, and was also a
warm partisan of Syla, after having originally sided with Marius. Sub-
sequently, however, losing the influence which he had possessed, he
joined in the conspiracy of Catiline. Cicero informs us, that in rash-
ness and daring he surpassed Catiline himself, and almost equalled him
in strength of body, love of arms, and dignity of birth. In arranging
the details of the plot, the conspirators assigned to Cethesius the task of
posting himself at the door of Cicero's house, and, after he had forced
an entrance, of murdering that illustrious Roman. The vigilance of Cicero
frustrated this design. Cethesium was apprehended along with Lentulus
and the rest, and strangled in prison.

Cicero, M. Tullius. An eminent and well-known Roman, born at
Arpinum, a town of the Volsci, in Latium, B. C. 107. His father
although of equestrian rank, had never enjoyed any curule office, and,
on that account, Cicero frequently calls himself "a new man," (novus
homo,) as having been the first of his family who had raised himself to
such a magistracy. After a careful education, in the completion of
which he travelled over many parts of Greece, Cicero entered on the
career of office, and it was his peculiar boast, to have obtained each pre-
ferment in succession in its own proper year, or, in other words, as soon
as he was eligible to it. Thus, he obtained the quaestorship at thirty-
one years of age, the aedileship at thirty-seven, the praetorship at forty,
and the consulship at forty-three. Our limits will compel us to confine
ourselves merely to that part of Cicero's history which was connected with
the conspiracy of Catiline, and only to so much even of this as Sallust
himself has not touched upon. It was a master stroke of policy on the
part of Cicero to drive Catiline out of Rome, and force him, as it were,
into a rebellion before it was ripe, in the hope, that, by carrying out with
him his accomplices, he would clear the city at once of the whole faction;
or, by leaving them behind, without his counsels to guide them, would
expose them to sure destruction by their own rashness and folly. For
Catiline's chief trust was not on the open force which he had provided
for the field, but on the success of his secret machinations at Rome, and
on making himself master of the city.—While the sense of all his im-
portant services was still fresh, Cicero was repaid with the most ample
honours. L. Gellius, moreover, who had been consul and censor, said
in a speech to the senate, that the republic owed him a civic crown,
“for having saved them all from ruin,” and Catulus, in a full house, de-
clared him “the father of his country,” as Cato did likewise from the
rostra, with the loud acclamations of the whole people. Party feelings,
however, eventually gained the ascendancy, and the very man who had
been thus idolized was impeached for putting citizens to death without
the formality of a trial, and was compelled to yield to the coming storm,
and retire into voluntary banishment. The individual most active against
him was Publius Clodius. The charge against him had reference to the
summary punishment inflicted by him, in accordance with the orders of
the senate, on Lentulus, Cethegus, and their associates. Cicero display-
ed a great want of firmness in exile, his fortitude deserted him, and his
spirits sunk in deep depression. By the exertions of Pompey and the
efforts of his other friends, aided by the active co-operation of the senate,
he was finally recalled. The senate decree their thanks to all the
cities which had treated with respect the illustrious exile, and ordered his
town and country houses, which Clodius had destroyed, to be rebuilt at
the public expense. Such multitudes accompanied him from his landing,
that he says, Italy carried him on her shoulders to Rome, an expression,
which Plutarch considers actually short of the truth.

CINNA, L. Cornelius. A Roman nobleman of considerable influence
and personal bravery. He was consul with Cn. Octavius, B. C. 91, but
was deprived by his colleague of his consular authority, and driven by
him out of the city, because he had by force procured the enactment of
several injurious laws. Obtaining possession of the army of Appius
Claudius, he declared war on the government, and called to his assist-
ance Marius and other exiles from Africa. Cinna and Marius eventually
triumphed, Rome opened her gates, and the most cruel excesses were
committed by the victors. All the leading men of the party of Sylla
were put to death, and their property confiscated. Cinna and Marius
then declared themselves consuls, and the latter died on the very first
day of his entering upon office. L. Valerius Flaccus succeeded him.
In his third and fourth consulships Cinna had Cn. Papirius Carbo for
his colleague, with whom he made preparations for a war against Sylla,
who was then engaged in the operations against Mithridates. During
the fourth consulship of Cinna, Julius Caesar married his daughter Cor-
nelia. Cinna eventually, after raising a powerful armament against
Sylla, was killed by his own men, on a rumour of his having put Pompey,
then quite a young man, to death.

COEPARIUS, Q. A native of Terracina, and accomplice in the con-
spiry of Catiline. He was preparing to set out for Apulia, to rouse
and arm the slaves against the state, at the time the conspiracy was dis-
covered. Having learned that the plot was detected, he fled from Rome,
before the officers sent by the consuls to apprehend him arrived at his
house, but was afterwards taken and strangled in prison.

CORNELIUS, C. A Roman knight, connected with the conspiracy of
Catiline, who undertook, in conjunction with L. Vargunteius, to murder
Cicero the consul, at his own home.
CORNIFICIUS, Q. A Roman, to whose custody Cethegus was com-
mited, before he suffered punishment.

CRASSUS, M. Licinius. A celebrated Roman, surnamed the "Rich,"
on account of his great opulence. At first he was very circumscribed in
his circumstances, but by educating slaves, and selling them for a high
price, he soon enriched himself. Crassus distinguished himself in the
war against Spartacus, by defeating that gladiator and killing 12000 of
his followers. After this, he was chosen consul with Pompey, and, after
the consulship, obtained the office of censor. His supposed participation
in the conspiracy of Catiline was probably without any foundation in
truth. What purpose could Crassus, in fact, propose to himself by en-
tering into a plot to burn a city, in which his own property was so consid-
erable? The enmity which arose between Cicero and Crassus, in con-
sequence of the alleged guilt of the latter, was so bitter, that, according
to Plutarch, it would have shown itself by some act of violence on the
part of Crassus, had not his son Publius, who was very intimate with
Cicero, prevented him. He even prevailed on his father, eventually, to
become reconciled to the orator. Crassus became afterwards a member
of the first triumvirate; and, obtaining Syria for his province, marched
against the Parthians, by whom he was defeated and slain.

CURIUS, Q. A Roman of good family, whose disgraceful and im-
moral conduct had caused his expulsion by the censors from the senate.
He was connected with the conspiracy, but divulged the secret of such
a conspiracy's having been formed, to Fulvia, a female of high rank,
with whom he was intimate. Fulvia communicated the danger which
threatened the state and the lives of the citizens; and the alarm which
this occasioned caused the election of Cicero to the consulship. Cicero
subsequently prevailed upon Curius, through the means of Fulvia, to
discover to him all the movements of Catiline, and was thus enabled to
baffle his schemes. In return for these services, rewards were voted
him from the public funds; but Caesar, whom Curius had named among
the conspirators, exerted himself against the fulfilment of the public
promise, and the rewards were not given.

D.

DABAR. A descendant of Massinissa, who stood high in the favour
of Bocchus. He was employed by that monarch in the negotiations
with Sylla, respecting the seizure of Jugurtha.

DAMASIPPUS. A praetor during the consulship of Papirius Carbo, and
the younger Marius. As a follower of the Marian party, he indulged in
many cruel excesses against the opposite faction, and also against such
as were suspected of favouring it. He assembled the senate under
the pretence of business, and then massacred a number of the leading
noblemen, alleging that they were in the interest of Sylla. (B. C. 84.)
Sylla, when he gained the ascendancy, ordered him to be slain.

F.

FABIUS MAXIMUS, Q. An illustrious Roman, the well-known op-
ponent of Hannibal, styled Cunctator. from having saved his country by
his wise delay and cautious operations in the field. He is alluded to by Sallust in the commencement of the history of the Jugurthine war.

**Fabius Sanga, Q.** A Roman nobleman, who enjoyed the right of patronage over the state of the Allobroges, on which account their deputies at Rome disclosed to him the conspiracy of Catiline. He immediately communicated the information to Cicero.

**Fulvius, C. Marciius.** A Roman, who held the consulship with Julius Caesar, B. C. 66. During this year Catiline formed his plan for the overthrow of the government.

**Flamma, C. Flaminiius.** A Roman with whom Catiline passed a few days, at his residence in the territory of Arretium, after the conspiracy had been discovered at Rome, and while he was supplying with arms the inhabitants of the vicinity.

**Fulvia.** A Roman female of high rank, but corrupt principles. Cicero, through her means, obtained from Curius secret information of all the movements of the conspirators.

**Fulvius, A.** The son of a Roman senator, who left Rome to join the army of Catiline, but was arrested on the way, brought back to the city, and put to death by command of his parent.

**Flaccus, M. Fulvius.** A Roman, who was consul among with M. Plautius Hypsaeus, B. C. 127. He joined the party of Caius Gracchus, and was killed by the consul Opimius, in the tumultuary movements attendant on the passage of the Agrarian law. His house was levelled to the ground, and the place on which it had stood declared public property.

**Fulvius Nobilior, M.** A Roman of senatorial dignity, one of the accomplices of Catiline.

**Furius, P.** One of the accomplices of Catiline, remarkable for his active and daring spirit. He is the one to whom Sallust alludes under the epithet Faesulanus. He fell fighting among the foremost at the battle of Pistoria, where Catiline was defeated.

**Ga.**

**Gabinius Capito, P.** A Roman of Equestrian rank, whom Cicero calls Cimber. He appears to have been one of the most worthless of the accomplices of Catiline. He suffered capital punishment along with Lentulus and the rest.

**Gauda.** A Numidian, of noble extraction, son of Mastanabal, and grandson of Masinissa, whom Micipsa had named as heir to the crown of Numidia, in case his more immediate descendants should not survive to enjoy it. He became weakened in mind by a severe bodily sickness, and a tool in the hands of Marius, for the prosecution of his ambitious schemes in supplanting Metellus.

**Gracchi.** There were two brothers of this name, Tiberius Gracchus and Caius Gracchus, sons of Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, and of Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio Africanus. Tiberius the elder, was of a mild and unruffled temper, but Caius, violent and irascible. The object of the two brothers, in succession, was to have the public lands divided among the citizens. Appian says, that the nobles and rich men, partly by getting possession of the public lands, partly by buying up the shares of indigent owners, had made themselves masters of all the lands in
Italy, and had thus, by degrees, accomplished the removal of the common people from their possessions. This abuse stimulated Tiberius Gracchus to revive the Licinian law, by which no one could hold more than 500 jugera, or about 350 acres of land. The owners, however, were to be indemnified for the land they had thus lost. The attempts of the Gracchi cost them their lives. Tiberius was slain in a collision between his adherents and the party of the nobility headed by Scipio Nasica. Caius was slain some years afterwards by the consul Opimius and his party.

Gulussa. Second son of Masinissa. Livy makes him to have received a third of the kingdom, on the death of his father. (Epit. 50.) Sallust, however, states, that both Gulussa and Mastanabal were cut off by disease, before their father died; and that Micipsa, the remaining brother, on the demise of his father, succeeded to the whole kingdom. In the third Punic war, Gulussa contributed to the conquest of the Carthaginians, and the destruction of their state.

Hannibal. Son of Hamilcar, the celebrated general of Carthage. He is only once casually alluded to by Sallust.

Hiempsal. Son of Micipsa, and brother of Adherbal. He was assassinated by persons employed for that purpose by Jugurtha.

Jugurtha. Son of Mastanabal. His history is given in full by Sallust, throughout the narrative of the Jugurthine war.

Julius, C. One of the accomplices of Catiline, despatched by him into Apulia, to procure additional strength for the conspiracy.

Julius Caesar, C. Vid. Caesar

Julius Caesar, L. Consul with C. Marius Figulus, B. C. 66. During their consulsip, Catiline formed the design of overturning the government, which he attempted to carry into execution the next year when Cicero and Antonius succeeded to the consulsip.

Laeca, M. Porcius. An accomplice of Catiline, who, in the dead of night, convened the leading members of the conspiracy at his own house, just before the discovery of the conspiracy. He was a descendant of M. Porcius Laeca, tribune of the commons, who had the law carried prohibiting magistrates from punishing a Roman citizen with death, and substituting, for capital punishment, banishment and confiscation of property.

Lentulus, P. Cornelius, surnamed Sura. A Roman nobleman, grandson of P. Cornelius Lentulus, who was Princeps Senatus. He married Julia, sister of L. Julius Caesar, after the death of her first husband, M. Antonius Creticus, to whom she had born M. Antonius, the triumvir. Lentulus was a man of talents, but extremely corrupt in his private character. The interest of his family, and the affability of his manners, proceeding from a love of popularity, raised him through the
usual gradation of public honours to the office of consul, which he obtained B. C. 73, in conjunction with Cl. Aufidius Orestis. Expelled from the senate on account of his immoral conduct, he had procured the praetorship, the usual step for being again restored to that body, when Catiline formed his design of subverting the government. Poverty, the natural consequence of excessive dissipation, added to immoderate vanity and extravagant ambition, induced him to join in the conspiracy. The soothsayers easily persuaded him that he was the third of the gens Cornelia, destined by the fates to enjoy the supreme power at Rome. L. Cornelius Cinna, and L. Cornelius Sylla, had both attained to that elevation. His schemes, however, all proved abortive, and he was strangled in prison with the other conspirators who had been arrested. Plutarch informs us, that he received the surname of Sura, in consequence of his having wasted a large sum of the public money in his quaestorship under Sylla, who, enraged at his conduct, demanded a statement of his accounts in the senate, when Lentulus, with the utmost indifference, declared he had no accounts to produce, and contemptuously presented to him the calf of his leg, (sura.) Among the Romans, particularly among the boys, the player at tennis, who missed his stroke, presented the calf of his leg to receive as a punishment a certain number of blows upon it. Lentulus, in allusion to that game, acted in the manner just described, which accounts for the surname, or rather nickname, of Sura.


Lepidus, L. Aemilius, or L. Aemilius Lepidus Paullus, called by Sallust merely L. Paullus. He was the brother of M. Aemilius Lepidus, who formed with Augustus and Mark Antony the second triumvirate. In early life he commenced a prosecution against Catiline, under the Plautian law. He held the consulship, with C. Claudius Marcellus, B. C. 52, the year that the censors expelled Sallust from the senate. He perished in the conscription of the triumvirate, being left to his fate by his own brother.

Longinus, L. Cassius. A Roman of senatorian rank, who entered into the conspiracy of Catiline, and engaged to set the city on fire. He fled before the discovery of the plot. From his extraordinary corpulence the fatness of Cassius became a kind of by-word.

M.

Manilius Limetanus, C. A tribune of the commons, who had a bill passed ordering an inquiry into the conduct of the persons who had received bribes from Jugurtha, and been guilty of other misde meanors.

Manlius, A. A lieutenant-general in the army of Marius, sent as a confidential deputy, along with Sylla, to Bocchus, king of Mauretania.

Manlius, C. One of the accomplices of Catiline, whom the latter sent into Etruria to levy troops, and adopt whatever measures he might deem necessary for the success of the conspiracy. He commanded the right wing of Catiline's army in the final encounter, and fell fighting with the greatest bravery in the foremost ranks. Manlius had held a commission in the army of Sylla, under whom he had acquired con-
iderable experience as an officer, and accumulated great wealth, which he soon squandered away. He engaged in the conspiracy to retrieve his ruined fortunes.

Manlius, M. A Roman commander, who held the consulship with P. Rutilius Rufus, B. C. 107. He was defeated by the Gauls that same year. Cicero (Pro Planc. 5) calls him Cn. Manlius, and Eutropius (5. 1) Manilius.

Manlius Torquatus, L. A Roman commander, who held the consulship with L. Aurelius Cotta, 67 B. C. He was the particular friend of Cicero, who mentions him in terms of high approbation in his letters. Sallust calls him L. Torquatus.

Marcius Rex, Q. Consul with L. Caecilius Metellus, B. C. 80. When Catiline, five years after, formed his conspiracy, Q. Marcius Rex was sent to Faesulae, to levy troops, and adopt such other measures as he might deem proper. He had just returned from a military command, had demanded a triumph, and met with opposition from a few unprincipled men in the senate. The Marcian family claimed descent from Ancus Marcius, and hence the name Marcius Rex.

Marius, C. A native of Arpinum, remarkable for his military talents, but still more for his cruel and vindictive disposition. Having preserved the state by his bravery, he afterwards brought it to the brink of ruin by his reckless and uncompromising violence. In early life, he was a ploughman, and wrought for hire. Quitting that employment, he entered the ranks of the army, and distinguished himself under Scipio at the siege and capture of Numantia. From the condition of a common soldier, he gradually rose to the command of the Roman army, and to the office of consul. After bringing the war with Jugurtha to a close, he defeated in two terrible encounters the Teutones and Cimbri, slaying an immense number, and taking a vast multitude prisoners. After these signal victories, his ambitious feelings brought him in collision with Sylla, and a desolating civil war was the consequence. To crush the power of his rival, Sylla marched the troops which he had raised to carry on the war with Mithridates to Rome, and compelled Marius to flee. In his banishment he underwent uncommon hardships, from which he was in the end released by Cinna's embracing his interests. He then returned to Rome to satiate his inhuman resentment, and butchered many thousands of the citizens. Tired at last with murder and assassination, he and Cinna appointed themselves consuls. But Marius, worn out by infirmities, age, and excessive intoxication, to which he probably had recourse to blunt the stings of a guilty conscience, died on the first day of his being invested with the consulship for the seventh time.

Massinissa. Son of Gala, king of the Massyli, in Numidia. He was brought up at Carthage, where he contracted friendships with the nobles, and embraced the interests of the state. As an ally of the Carthaginians, he waged a successful war against Syphax. He afterwards crossed over into Spain, still on the side of Carthage, and distinguished himself by his bravery, activity, and military skill. After Scipio, surnamed Africanus Major, had defeated Asdrubal in this country, he found, among the prisoners of war, one of the nephews of Massinissa. The Roman commander sent this relative, loaded with presents, to his uncle, and gave him an escort for the safety of his person. Struck by this act of generosity, Massinissa forgot all former feelings of hostility, and joined
his forces to those of Scipio. From this time, he continued a firm and faithfulness to his new friends, and it was to his exertions that the Romans owed many of their victories in Africa, and particularly the one which proved so fatal to Asdrubal and Syphax. In the battle of Zama also, Massinissa greatly contributed to the overthrow of Hannibal, and the Romans rewarded his fidelity by large accessions of territory. He attained to an advanced age, in the enjoyment of excellent health, and, on his death, left his kingdom to be divided by the younger Scipio among his three sons, Micipsa, Gulussa, and Manastabal. One circumstance in the life of Massinissa is worthy of particular attention from its tragical nature. He had become possessed of Sophonisba, the captive wife of Syphax, to whom he had been attached in earlier days, and having carried her to his camp, he married her. But this step displeasing the Roman commander, the monarch sent her a cup of poison which she readily drank, and expired, while Massinissa abandoned himself to the deepest sorrow.

Memmius, C. A tribune of the commons, and violent foe to the power of the nobility. He exerted himself powerfully and with great success in exposing the shameful bribery of Jugurtha, and arousing the commons to an assertion of their rights. He lost his life in a canvas for the consulship, (B.C. 102,) having been slain by L. Apuleius Saturninus, a tribune, from an apprehension that he would oppose him in his evil actions. Memmius fell under repeated strokes, by the bludgeons of hired assassins in the very midst of the assembly. Sallust speaks in strong terms of his eloquence, though Cicero does not allow him a high rank among Roman orators.

Metellus, Q. Cæcilius, surnamed Numidicus, enjoyed the consulship with M. Junius Silanus, 111 B.C. He obtained Numidia as his province, and had nearly brought the war against Jugurtha to a close, by his military talents and incorruptible integrity, when he was removed from the command by the intrigues of Marius. For defeating Jugurtha and desolating Numidia, Metellus received the surname of Numidicus, and according to Eutropius (4, 27) a triumph. Some time after this, he was summoned to trial by Saturninus, a tribune, for having refused to swear to observe the Agrarian law, which this individual had carried by force; and, although all the good citizens supported him, he went, in order to prevent any commotion, into voluntary exile at Rhodes. Marius pronounced sentence of banishment against him, B.C. 104, two years after which, however, he was honourably recalled.

Metellus, Q. Cæcilius, surnamed Celer, filled the office of praetor during the consulship of Cicero, and levied troops against Catiline. On the expiration of his praetorship, he obtained the province of Cisalpine Gaul, and subsequently held the consulship with L. Afranius. He married Clodia, the sister of P. Clodius, and lost his life by poison administered by this abandoned woman. Cicero praises his eloquence and his political integrity, and he is mentioned also by Horace (Od. 2 1.) He was surnamed Celer, according to Plutarch, from the quickness with which he celebrated funeral games in memory of his father, within a few days only after that parent's decease.

Metellus, Q. surnamed Creticus, was consul B. C. 70, along with Q. Hortensius. On the expiration of his consulship, he obtained, as proconsul, the island of Crete for his province, and reduced it beneath
the Roman sway, for which he obtained the surname above mentioned. He was honoured beside this with a triumph, notwithstanding the opposition of Pompey.

Micipsa. Eldest son of Massinissa, who succeeded to the throne of Numidia on the death of his brothers Gulussa and Manastabal, having previously to this enjoyed only the one third part of the kingdom as his share. Very little is known of the character of this monarch. He left two sons, Adherbal and Hiempsal, and Jugurtha as a third by adoption.

Minucius Rufus, M. was consul with Sp. Postumius Albinus, B. C. 112. He obtained Macedonia for his province, and carried on a successful war against the Thracians, conquering the Scordisci and Treballi in Macedonia. Sallust calls him Quintus, while in Livy and in the consular calendar he is named Marcus.

Mithridates. A celebrated king of Pontus, in Asia Minor, sur named Eupator, and the seventh in succession. He was distinguished for his personal bravery and military talents, and for the long resistance which he made against the armies of Rome. At last, however, being deserted by his allies, betrayed by his son Pharnaces, and frequently defeated by the Romans, he was, at his own request, slain by a Gaul, that he might not fall into the hands of his enemies. The constitution of this monarch was so fortified by antidotes, of many of which he is said to have been the inventor, that the strongest and most active poisons had no effect upon him. The true form of the name appears to be Mithradates, although the other is sanctioned by custom.

Murena, Licinius, C. brother of the Licinius Murena, who was consul B. C. 62, and whom Cicero defended. C. Murena was deputy governor (legatus) of Transalpine Gaul when Catiline's conspiracy broke out, and secured a number of the malcontents who were endeavouring to excite commotions in his province.

N.

Naddalsa. A Numidian of rank and of great influence with the people. Jugurtha entrusted him with the command of a separate army, and he proved faithful to his monarch, until Bomilcar induced him to engage in a plot for the ruin of his master. On the discovery of the plot, Naddalsa escaped punishment, but Bomilcar was put to death.


Nero, Tiberius Claudia. A Roman nobleman, grandfather of the emperor Tiberius Claudia Nero. When the conspiracy of Catiline was discovered, and the matter was debated in the senate, Nero moved that the guards on duty should be strengthened, and the whole affair discussed more fully at a second meeting of that body. This motion very probably was intended to produce a unanimous sentence, with the view of giving time to the parties to come to an agreement, abating, perhaps, somewhat the severity of D. Junius Silanus, and adding to that of Caesar, the former having been in favour of death, the latter of confiscation and banishment merely.
Octavius Rufus, Cn. A Roman officer, who, during the Numidian war, brought over a supply of money to Africa. He must not be confounded with the Octavius who held the consulship with Cinna B. C. 89, and who drove his colleague from the city, but was afterwards put to death by Cinna and Marius.

Opimius, L. A Roman nobleman, who held the consulship with C. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, and who, while in that office, overpowered C. Sempronius Gracchus, the advocate of the Agrarian law. No fewer than three thousand persons were slain on this occasion, according to Plutarch, and along with Gracchus perished M. Fulvius Flaccus, a man of consular dignity. Opimius subsequently allowed himself to be bribed by Jugurtha, and, being brought to trial for this offence, was condemned, and went into banishment at Dyrrhachium, where he died in great poverty. The name of this individual has also descended to later times in another way. The wine made during his consulship was remarkable for having attained to a very great age, and was called Vinum Opimianum. There appears to have been an uncommon vintage during the year in which he was consul. Cicero states that he tasted some Opimian wine seventy-five years after; and Pliny informs us, that it was still to be found when he wrote, at the distance of two hundred years, and that it had the appearance of candied honey.


Pauinus, L. Vid. L. Aemilius Lepidus.

Perses. King of Macedonia. He was the son of Philip by a cubine, and therefore inferior to Demetrius, the legitimate son of that monarch. By a false accusation, however, he induced the monarch to put Demetrius to death. Philip, on being informed of the truth, resolved to disinherit Perses, and secure the crown to his youngest son Antigonus; but his own death, which happened soon after, frustrated his design. One of the first acts of Perses on coming to the throne, was to put Antigonus to death, both because he had been intended as successor to Philip, and because it was through him that the innocence of Demetrius was made known. Becoming involved, however, in war with the Romans, he was conquered and stripped of his kingdom by Pauinus Aemilius, who led him in triumph through the streets of Rome. He was afterwards sent as prisoner to Alba, where he ended his days. The Romans treated him with more kindness than he deserved, allowing him to retain his attendants, money, &c. With Perses fell the Macedonian empire. He was the twentieth monarch, reckoning in succession from Caranus, the first king of the country.

Petreius, M. A lieutenant of the consul Antonius, who, in consequence of the indisposition of the latter, commanded the forces of the state in the action against Catiline. He joined the party of Pompey in the civil war, and, in conjunction with Afranius, endeavoured to make head against Caesar in Spain. From the narrative of Caesar, they would appear to have been both able commanders. After having been forced
capitulate, Petreius joined the army of the republic in Africa, and, on being defeated along with Juba, king of Mauretania, in the battle of Thapsus, he and that prince engaged purposely in single combat, that they might die an honourable death. Juba soon laid Petreius dead at his feet, and then, at his own request, fell by the hand of a slave.

Piso, Cn. A Roman of good family, but profligate and needy. The urgency of his wants, uniting with the depravity of his disposition, instigated him to any measure which had for its object the convulsion of the state, as the only remedy which could free him from difficulties and embarrassments. He readily entered into the conspiracy of Catiline, and, in the execution of the plot, he was at the head of an army to hold the Spaniards in subjection. The design transpired and necessarily prevented its execution. Soon after, although only quaestor, he obtained the government of Hither Spain, with the authority of propraetor, by the interest of Crassus, who wished to set him up in opposition to Pompey. The senate assented, in order to have so dangerous a citizen at a distance from the seat of government. The Spanish cavalry, which formed part of his train, assassinated him soon after his arrival in that country.

Pompeius, Cn. Son of Cn. Pompeius Strabo, and the well-known opponent of Caesar. He received his title of Magnus from Sylla, after various successes in behalf of that commander. During the troubles occasioned by the conspiracy of Catiline, Pompey was engaged in the movements connected with the Mithridatic war, and in settling the affairs of Asia.

Pompeius Rufus, Q. A Roman praetor, despatched to Capua, to take possession of that place lest it should fall into the hands of Catiline's partisans.

Pompirinus, C. A praetor, during the time of Cicero's consulship. He was one of the officers appointed by Cicero to arrest the Allobrogian ambassadors and their train. He subsequently, on the expiration of his praetorship, obtained the government of Gallia Narbonensis, defeated the Allobroges, who had revolted, and reduced their country to tranquillity, for which he was honoured with a triumph. Cicero employed him as his lieutenant in the government of Cilicia, where he distinguished himself by his bravery.

Rutilius Rufus, P. A lieutenant under Metellus in the war with Jugurtha. He afterwards held the consulship with Cn. Manlius Maximus, B. C. 167. Subsequently to this period, he served as lieutenant under Q. Mucius Scaevola, when he attempted to protect the people of Asia from the oppression of the farmers of the revenue. In consequence of this, he fell under the displeasure of the equestrian order, and was brought to trial. Disregarding both the want of evidence and his unsullied reputation before this impeachment, his judges condemned him, and sentenced him to banishment. He retired to Smyrna. Velleius Paterculus asserts that he was a man, the very best not only of his own time, but of any age. He had an uncommon knowledge of the military art, and introduced many improvements into the Roman discipline. In banishment he devoted his time to philosophy and literary pursuits, in-
clining to the Stoic doctrines which he had learned under Panaeitius. He resisted the urgent solicitations of Sylla, then at the head of affairs, to quit the place of his retreat and return to Rome. Rutilius wrote in Greek the history of his own times, the war against Hannibal, the siege of Numantia, at which he fought, and the war in Numidia. The last received high commendation for its impartiality. In addition to these works may be mentioned his own biography, which Tacitus praises, Observations on the Greek Philosophers, and Orations on several topics. Cicero mentions his eloquence with respect. He was also an able lawyer.

S.

Saenius, L. A Roman, who read in the senate a letter which he had received from Faesulae, containing intelligence, that M. Aemilius, one of the accomplices of Catiline, had taken up arms against the state with a numerous party of followers.

Scaurus, M. Aemilius. A Roman nobleman, of great ability, who held the consulship with M. Caecilius Metellus, B.C. 116. He triumphed over the Carthaginians at Carthage; and made the road from Placentia to Parma, hence called the Aemilian way. He had the honour of being appointed Princeps Senatus, and would have ranked in history with the very first characters of the Roman state, had not his splendid talents been tarnished by avarice and other degrading passions. Pliny agrees with Sallust in giving the unfavourable side of the picture. On the other hand, Cicero highly extols his virtues, abilities, and achievements. It is of this same individual that Valerius Maximus (3, 7, 8) relates the well-known anecdote, so illustrative of the high estimation in which he was held by the people. Being accused of having received a bribe from a foreign prince, he concluded a very brief defence with the following words:—"Varius Sucroensis Aemilium Scaurum, regia mercede corruptum, imperium populi Romani perdisisse ait: Aemilium Scaurus huic se affinem esse culpae negat. Utri creditis?" The writer adds:—"Cujus dicti admiratone populus commotus Varium ab illa dementissima actione per tinaci clamore depulit." It is more than probable, therefore, that Sallust endeavours to depreciate Scaurus, because the latter was a member, and a strong advocate for the power of the nobility; while Cicero, on the other hand, strives for this same reason to exalt his character. The truth undoubtedly lies between either extreme. He afterwards held the office of censor, and the consulship a second time. His name often occurs in the writings of Cicero, who speaks in great praise of a work of his in three books, recording the principal occurrences and transactions of his life. The orator considers it equal to Xenophon's Cyropaedia.

Scipio, P. Cornelius, afterwards surnamed Africanus, from his victory over Hannibal at Zama, and his consequent overthrow of the Carthaginian power. He is only alluded to incidentally by Sallust.

Scipio, P. Cornelius, surnamed Aemilianus, and also Africanus Minor. He was the son of Paullus Aemilius, the conqueror of Macedonia, and was adopted into the Scipio line by the son of the elder Africanus. His name Aemilianus refers to his parentage, and that of Africanus Minor, ("Younger Africanus") to his having destroyed Car-
Usage at the close of the third Punic war. He is sometimes also styled Numantinus, from his having conquered Numantia.

Scipio Nasica, P. Cornelius, married Metella, daughter of Q. Caecilius Metellus Macedonicus. Cicero, in his treatise on illustrious orators, mentions, that, in wit and humour, he surpassed all his contemporaries. He obtained the consulship, B. C. 113, with L. Calpurnius Piso Bestia, when Italy fell to his lot, and Numidia to that of his colleague. He died in office, on which account Bestia returned from Numidia to preside at the elections.

Sempronia. The wife of Decimus Brutus, by whom she became the mother of D. Junius Brutus, so well known for the share he took in the assassination of Julius Caesar. She engaged in the conspiracy of Catiline, without the knowledge, as it would appear, of her husband. Sallust has drawn her character in a very masterly manner, as that of a bold and unprincipled female.

Silanus, Decimus Junius, held the office of consul with Licinius Murena, B. C. 64. They succeeded M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius. Being consuls elect, when the case of Catiline and his accomplices came before the senate, Silanus was asked his opinion first, with respect to the punishment that ought to be inflicted on these traitors. He was in favour of their being put to death. Subsequently, however, he embraced the opinion of Tiberius Nero, who was for strengthening the guards and adjourning the debate.

Silanus, M. Junius. A Roman nobleman, who had for his colleague in the consulship Q. Caecilius Metellus, 111 B. C. He was totally defeated by the Cimbri in Gaul. (Liv. Epit. 65.) Eutropius says he defeated the Cimbri, but this is inaccurate.

Sisenna, L. Cornelius. An historian of the Cornelian family, and descended from that Sisenna who was praetor A. U. C. 570. In his youth he practised as an orator, and is characterized by Cicero as a man of learning and wit, but of no great industry, or knowledge of business. In more advanced life he was praetor of Achaia, and a friend of Atticus. Vossius says his history commenced after the taking of Rome by the Gauls, and ended with the wars of Marius and Sylla. Now, it is possible that he may have given some sketch of Roman affairs from the burning of the city by the Gauls, but it is evident he had touched slightly on these early portions of the history: for though his work consisted of twenty, or, according to others, of twenty-two books, it appears from a fragment of the second, which is still preserved, that he had there advanced in his narrative as far as the Social war, which broke out in the year 663. The greater part, therefore, was probably devoted to the history of the civil wars of Marius: and indeed Velleius Paterculus calls his work Opus Belli Civilis Sullan. The great defect of his history consisted, it is said, in its not being written with sufficient political freedom, at least concerning the character and conduct of Sylla, which is regretted by Sallust, in a passage bearing ample testimony to the merits of Sisenna in other particulars. Cicero, while he admits his superiority over his predecessors, adds, that he was far from perfection, and complains that there was something puerile in his Annals, as if he had studied none of the Greek historians but Clitarchus. (Cic. de Leg. 1, 2.) The fragments which remain of his history are more numerous than those of any old Latin annalist, being about 150; but they are also 30*
shorter and more unconnected. Indeed, there are scarcely two sentences any where joined together.

Sittius Nucerinus, P. A Roman knight, born at Nuceria, whence his surname Nucerinus. Catiline, according to Sallust, reckoned him among his friends, and, according to the common account, he was not only connected with the conspiracy, but, having been summoned to stand trial for some misdemeanor, before the discovery of the plot, he fled into Africa with a number of his associates and dependants, and assisted the king of Mauretania against the neighbouring princes. Cicero, however, in his oration for P. Cornelius Sylla, says, that he quit the city in consequence of an agreement with the king of Mauretania; that he had previously been there, and that the idea of his being in the conspiracy was absurd. The orator describes him as a respectable man, and calls him his old friend and acquaintance. Sittius, with his troops, afterwards joined the standard of Julius Caesar in Africa, and rendered him important service against the forces of Scipio and Juba. The conqueror bestowed upon him, as a recompense, the city and territory of Cirta. Vid. Geographical Index, s. v. Cirta.

Spinther, or P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, held the office of curule aedile, B. C. 65, when Cicero and Antonius were consuls. His great wealth enabled him to display a magnificence in the celebration of the games, which surpassed what had ever before been seen at Rome. To his charge P. Lentulus Sura, who was then Praetor Urbanus, was confined, when the conspiracy of Catiline was detected in the capital. In the year 59 B. C. he was propraetor of Hispania Citerior. He was elected consul with Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, and procured the recall of Cicero from banishment. In the civil war, he attached himself to the side of Pompey, and, having been taken prisoner, was brought before Caesar, at Corinnum, and set at liberty. He fought in the battle of Pharsalia, and fled to Rhodes, but the Rhodians refused him protection. Nothing farther is known of him. According to Valerius Maximus, he had the surname of Spinther, from his resemblance to a comedian of that name.

Statilius, L. A Roman of equestrian rank, connected with the conspiracy of Catiline, and strangled in prison.

Sulla, L. Cornelius. A Roman of Patrician rank, who served at first under Marius. His activity and address contributed greatly to bring the Jugurthine war to a successful termination. Marius became, at last, jealous of Sulla's merit; hence originated that quarrel between them, which was productive of the most enormous cruelties, and contributed to the final extinction of Roman liberty. Being sent to Asia to restrain the power of Mithridates, though under a different pretence, he proved himself both a brave soldier and an able general. On his return, he displayed his military talents to great advantage in the Social war. So strongly were his soldiers attached to him, that when two tribunes were sent to take the command of his army, and give it to Marius, they stoned them to death. Marius, in revenge, put Sulla's friends in the city to the sword, upon which the latter marched to Rome, and compelled Marius to flee. The horrid proscription now began. A price was set on the head of Marius, but he effected his escape. Sulla then set out against Mithridates, defeated his armies under different generals, and concluded a peace with him on very advantageous terms. Marius and Cinna having butchered many of Sulla's friends at Rome, he returned to Italy to avenge
their deaths. On his arrival, his conduct was marked by clemency and moderation; but no sooner were his enemies wholly within his power, than he committed the most enormous and barbarous acts of cruelty. To aggrandize himself, to exalt the patricians, and to glut his desire of revenge on his enemies, induced Sylla to assume the reins of absolute government. He corrected the abuses introduced by popular and unprincipled demagogues, restored the ancient laws, and enacted many that were salutary and beneficial. Still, tyranny marked his whole conduct, and rendered his administration a scene of terror, by his personal enmities and insufferable despotism. Desire of revenge was a stronger passion in the mind of Sylla than love of power. After glutting his vengeance with the blood of thousands, and governing with despotic authority for three years, he resigned the reins of power, and lived undisturbed as a private citizen. He died in great torment of the morbus pedicularis, in the sixtieth year of his age, about 78 B. C. The perpetual intoxication to which he had recourse to avoid the horrors of a guilty conscience, contributed to hasten his death.

Syphax. A king of the Massaeysli, in Africa. At first he was hostile to the Carthaginians, and waged war against them; but, on marrying Sophonisba, daughter of Hasdrubal, he formed an alliance with Carthage. He was defeated by Africanus in a night engagement, his tents being all destroyed by fire; and was taken prisoner after a second battle, in which he and Hasdrubal were overcome by Laelius and Masinissa. Scipio sent him to Rome, when the senate ordered him to be kept a prisoner at Alba, from which he was removed at a later period to Tibur.

T.

Tarquiniius, L. A man who left Rome to join the army of Catiline, but who was apprehended and brought back. On his examination, he promised to make a full disclosure, if the public faith were pledged for his safety. On this being done, he implicated Crassus in the plot. This charge was deemed by the senate utterly false, and Tarquiniius was ordered to be confined in prison, unless he gave up the person who had instigated him to the act.

Terentius Varro, Cn. A man of senatorian rank, who held the office of praetor, B. C. 66, and to whom the conspirator Q. Coeparius was given in charge.

Torquatus, L. Manlius. A Roman nobleman, who held the consulship with L. Aurelius Cotta, B. C. 67. He was the particular friend of M. Tullius Cicero, who mentions him in terms of high commendation in many of his letters. He obtained Macedonia for his province. In the civil war he sided with Pompey. The time and manner of his death are not mentioned.

U.

Umbrenus, P. A freedman, who engaged in the conspiracy of Catiline, and endeavoured to prevail on the deputies from the Allobroges to take part with that traitor. He was committed to prison on the discovery of the plot, and most probably punished with death.
V.

**Valerius Flaccus, L.** A Roman nobleman, distinguished for his military talents and general ability. He traced his descent from Valerius Poplicola. After holding the office of tribune of the soldiers in Cilicia, and being quaestor in Spain, he obtained the praetorship in the year in which Cicero was consul, and contributed by his activity to the crushing of Catiline's conspiracy. After the expiration of his praetorship, he succeeded to the government of Asia, and on his return was arraigned for extortion, but acquitted through the powerful eloquence of Cicero, who, together with Hortensius, pleaded his cause.

**Vargunteius, L.** One of the accomplices of Catiline, who undertook, along with C. Cornelius, to murder Cicero in his own house. The consul was apprized of his danger by Curius, through Fulvia, and they were refused admittance. Cicero says they were both knights. Probably Vargunteius, though a senator, was of equestrian origin.

**Volturcius, T.** A native of Crotona, and one of the accomplices of Catiline. He was intrusted by Lentulus with a letter for Catiline. On being seized, and brought before the senate, he at first pleaded entire ignorance of the conspiracy, but, on being assured of his safety, he made a full discovery of all that he knew. His testimony was confirmed by the deputies of the Allobroges.

**Volux, son of Bocchus, king of Mauretania,** sent by his father, at the head of a large body of cavalry to meet Sylla, quaestor under Marius, and escort him to the royal presence.
BOOKS FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

AT GREATLY REDUCED PRICES,

PUBLISHED BY

HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

Abbott’s Illustrated Histories.
Suitable for Reading Books in Schools. Illuminated Title-pages and numerous Engravings. 16mo, Muslin, 60 cents each; Muslin, gilt edges, 75 cents each.

Cleopatra.—Josephine.—Madame Roland.—Xerxes.—Cyrus.—Darius.—Alexander.—Hannibal.—Julius Cesar.—Alfred.—William the Conqueror.—Queen Elizabeth.—Mary Queen of Scots.—Charles I.—Charles II.—Maria Antoinette.—Romulus.—Pyrrhus.—Nero.


Abercrombie on the Moral Feelings.
The Philosophy of the Moral Feelings. With Questions. 18mo, Muslin, 40 cents; Half Bound, 50 cents.

Alison’s Essay on Taste.

Andrews’s Latin-English Lexicon.
Founded on the larger German-Latin Lexicon of Dr. William Freund. With Additions and Corrections from the Lexicons of Gesner, Facciolati, Scheller, Georges, &c. Royal 8vo, Sheep, $5 00.

Anthon’s Classical Dictionary.
Containing an Account of the Principal Proper Names mentioned in Ancient Authors, and intended to elucidate all the important Points connected with the Geography, History, Biography, Mythology, and Fine Arts of the Greeks and Romans, together with an Account of the Coins, Weights, and Measures of the Ancients, with Tabular Values of the same. Royal 8vo, Sheep extra, $4 00.

Anthon’s Latin-English Dictionary.
Anthon's Classical Series.

**Latin Lessons.** Latin Grammar, Part I. Containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Latin Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the Translating and Writing of Latin. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

**Latin Prose Composition.** Latin Grammar, Part II. An Introduction to Latin Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises, illustrative of all the important Principles of Latin Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

**A Key to the Above is published, which may be obtained by Teachers.** 12mo, Half Sheep, 50 cents.

**Zumpt's Latin Grammar.** From the ninth Edition of the Original, adapted to the use of English Students. By Leonard Schmitz, Ph.D. Corrected and enlarged. 12mo, Sheep extra, 15 cents.

**An Abridgment of the Above.** 12mo, Sheep extra, 50 cents.

**Latin Prosody and Metre.** From the best Authorities, Ancient and Modern. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

**Latin Versification.** In a Series of Progressive Exercises, including Specimens of Translation from English and German Poetry into Latin Verse. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

**A Key to the Above is published, which may be obtained by Teachers.** 12mo, Half Sheep, 50 cents.

**Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War, and the First Book of the Greek Paraphrase; with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, Plans of Battles, Sieges, &c., and Historical, Geographical, and Archaeological Indexes.** Map, Portrait, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.00.

**The Æneid of Virgil.** With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, a Metrical Clavis, and an Historical, Geographical, and Mythological Index. Portrait and many Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.25.


**Anthon's Classical Series, continued.**


Cicero's Tuscan Disputations. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.00.

The Germania and Agricola, and also Selections from the Annals of Tacitus. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.00.

Cornelius Nepos. Cornelii Nepotis Vitae Imperatorum Excellentium. With English Notes, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.00.

Terence. Terentii Comœdie, with English Notes, Metrical Tables, and an Essay on the Scanning of Terence, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra. (In press.)

First Greek Lessons. Containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Greek Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the Translating and Writing of Greek; for the use of Beginners. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Greek Prose Composition. Greek Lessons, Part II. An Introduction to Greek Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises illustrative of all the important Principles of Greek Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Grammar of the Greek Language. For the use of Schools and Colleges. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

A New Greek Grammar. From the German of Kühner, Matthiae, Buttmann, Rost, and Thiersch; to which are appended Remarks on the Pronunciation of the Greek Language, and Chronological Tables explanatory of the same. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Greek Prosody and Metre. For the use of Schools and Colleges; together with the Choral Scanning of the Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, and Oedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles, to which are appended Remarks on the Indo-Germanic Analogies. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

A Greek Reader. Principally from the German of Jacobs. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, a Metrical Index to Homer and Anacreon, and a copious Lexicon. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.00.

Homer. The First Six Books of Homer's Iliad, to which are appended English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, a Metrical Index, and Homeric Glossary. New and enlarged Edition. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.25.

The Anabasis of Xenophon. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, a Map arranged according to the latest and best Authorities, and a Plan of the Battle of Cunaza. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1.25.
Anthon's Classical Series, continued.


Manual of Roman Antiquities. From the most recent German Works. With a Description of the City of Rome, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra, 87 1/2 cents.


Manual of Greek Antiquities. From the best and most recent Sources. 12mo, Sheep extra, 87 1/2 cents.

Manual of Greek and Roman Mythology. 12mo, Sheep extra.

Latin Syntax. Latin Lessons, Part II. Containing Latin Syntax, with Reading Lessons, and Exercises in double translation, on the basis of Kühner's. 12mo, Sheep extra. (Uniform with Latin Lessons, Part I.)

Ovid. Selections from the Metamorphoses of Ovid. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 12mo. (In press.)

Euripides. The Hecuba, Hippolytus, Medea, and Bacchae of Euripides. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 12mo. (In press.)


Bigelow on the Useful Arts, considered in Connection with the Applications of Science. With numerous Engravings. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, $1.50.


Boyd's Eclectic Moral Philosophy; prepared for Literary Institutions and general Use. 12mo, Muslin, 75 cents.

Boyd's Rhetoric and Criticism. Elements of Rhetoric and Literary Criticism, with copious Practical Exercises and Examples. Including, also, a succinct History of the English Language, and of British and American Literature, from the earliest to the present Times. On the Basis of the recent Works of Alexander Reid and R. Cunnell; with large Additions from other Sources. 12mo, Half Bound, 50 cents.

JUL -21 1934
Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process. Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: August 2006

Preservation Technologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111